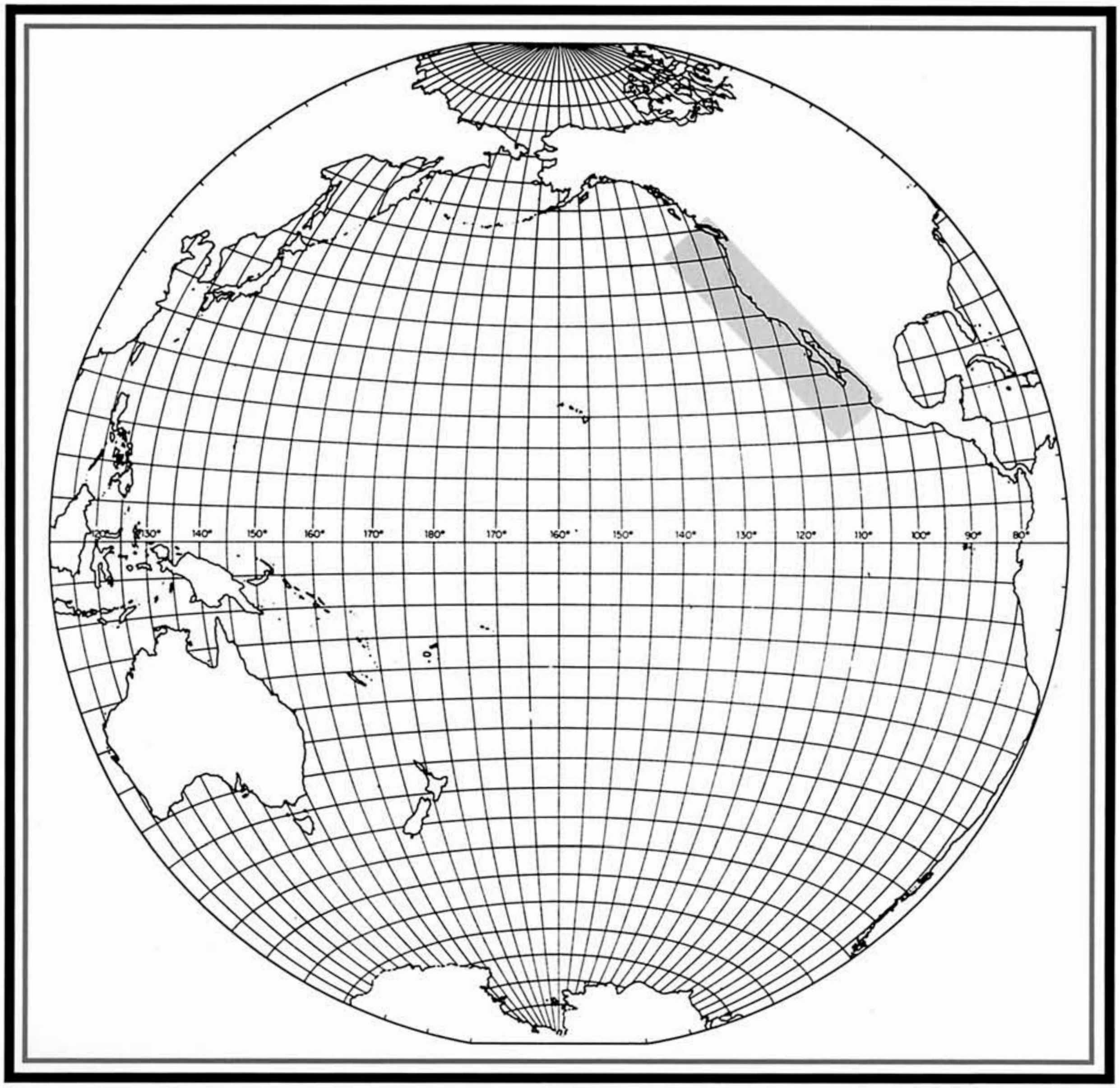


California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations

Reports

VOLUME 46 DECEMBER 2006

CALIFORNIA
COOPERATIVE
OCEANIC
FISHERIES
INVESTIGATIONS

Reports

VOLUME 47
January 1 to December 31, 2006

Cooperating Agencies:

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SCRIPPS INSTITUTION OF OCEANOGRAPHY
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION, NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

CALCOFI COORDINATOR Elizabeth Venrick
EDITOR Sarah M. Shoffler

Printed and distributed December 2006, La Jolla, California
ISSN 0575-3317

CONTENTS

In Memoriam

Indexed in *Current Contents*. Abstracted in *Aquatic Sciences and Fisheries Abstracts* and *Oceanic Abstracts*.

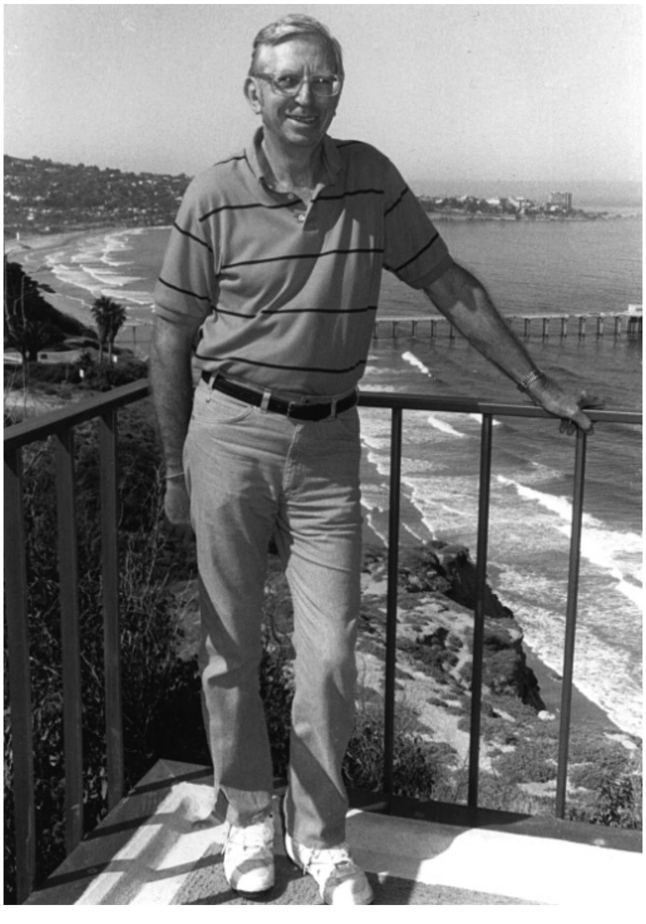
IN MEMORIAM

LAURENCE E. "LARRY" EBER
1922–2005

Mathematician, meteorologist, computer scientist, Larry Eber's career was propelled by tragedy and sustained by opportunities. The tragedy was the collapse of the Pacific sardine that propagated down the West Coast from Alaska to Baja California, Mexico in the mid 1940s. The Bureau of Commercial Fisheries' Ocean Research Laboratory on the Stanford University campus was energized by the sardine collapse. Dr. Oscar Elton Sette established a long-range program to study the interaction of fisheries, oceanic and atmospheric physics, and biology of the North Pacific at Stanford University. For this purpose, Sette recruited an oceanographer, Ted Saur, and a meteorologist, Larry Eber. They began the Herculean task of extracting geostrophic wind estimates by entering and coding point pair differences in atmospheric pressure for wind-driven areas from the Oyashio exit from the Bering Sea across the North Pacific Current, the California Current, and its extension into the North Equatorial Current seasonally for 30 years. In addition to the quarterly time series of currents, they established a monthly mean time series of surface temperatures from two million ships' log entries of engine intake temperatures from 1949–62).

There were two main occurrences in Eber's career. One was the invention and construction of electronic digital computers just before the middle of the 20th Century. Another was the great El Niño of 1957–58. The former gave Eber the tools for assembly, analyses, and display of summaries of great masses of meteorological and oceanographic data. His computer skills, learned at the UCLA Department of Meteorology, were honed at the Stanford Computation Center and the Fleet Numerical Weather Facility of the U.S. Navy, before the arrival of high-level computer languages like FORTRAN and BASIC. This gave him a decade of opportunity in bending the electronic digital computer to the tasks adopted by Sette, Saur and Eber. The great El Niño of 1957–58 provided the climatic contrast necessary for founding the science of interactions and climatic influences on the fisheries and biota.

Following the founding of NOAA, the retirement of Dr. Sette, and closure of the Ocean Research Laboratory, Eber undertook the next phase of his career at NOAA's Fishery Oceanography Center on the Scripps Institution of Oceanography Campus in the California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations (CalCOFI). On his arrival in 1970, there were only fledgling attempts at creating meteorological, oceanographic and biological databases from the preceding decades of data collection in the California Current habitat of the Pacific sardine. He derived and documented the procedure for locating weather satellite suborbital positions in 1973. In the



Fisheries Research Division he excelled in three functions: providing clean files of oceanographic data to other researchers; setting the mathematical procedures for establishing Julian day equations still used on CalCOFI cruises for estimation of contemporary physical oceanographic anomalies; and participating with Ron Lynn and Ken Bliss in the analysis of temperature, salinity, oxygen, stability, and geostrophic flow in the complex oceanic habitat of the California Current and adjacent regions. In the latter instance, Larry wrote the analysis software used on the CalCOFI data, as well as the EDMAP contouring programs for producing surface plots—programs that continued to be used by oceanography students and a wide array of his colleagues for decades after their inception. He subsequently joined biologists Geoff Moser and Paul Smith in describing the effect of the great 1957–58 El Niño on the habitat boundaries, biota, and physical properties of the California Current. He also joined Mark Ohman and Paul Smith in the analysis of zooplankton spatial patterns using the Acoustic Doppler Current Profiler echo amplitude files.

Larry Eber graduated from high school at Avalon, Catalina Island at the onset of World War II and attended Junior College and the UCLA Department of Meteorology where Jacob Bjerknes was his mentor. Eber's war duty was with the First Cavalry Division in Australia, the Philippines, and Japan where he attained the rank of Staff Sergeant. He joined a team in Hawaii in a fruitless effort to induce more rainfall over pineapple plantations. In 1992, after 39 years of Federal service, he retired from NOAA Southwest Fisheries Science Center, La Jolla. Larry is survived by his wife of 56 years, Audrey, two children and two grandchildren.

Eber's modesty, creativity and service are sorely missed.

Ron Dotson
Paul Smith

Part I

REPORTS, REVIEW, AND PUBLICATIONS

REPORT OF THE CALCOFI COMMITTEE

In 2005, participants in the CalCOFI Conference were offered the opportunity to register electronically. Those paying fees individually were encouraged to pay via PayPal using either a credit card or established PayPal account. This provides several advantages to the conveners (for instance, we no longer have to decode handwritten registration information, or handle large numbers of personal checks and cash). We have established a listserve for electronic communications. We have encouraged electronic registration for the 2006 conference and expect to continue this in the future. Because this is an evolving process, we welcome your feedback.

At this writing, all published CalCOFI Atlases are being scanned and will be made available as searchable .pdf files on the Scripps/CalCOFI web site (www.calcofi.org; follow link to publications, then to atlases), much as the CalCOFI Reports have been. Ultimately, we hope to link the Atlases with the underlying data.

PACOOS

The California Current flows affect the ecology, weather, climate and economies of the entire West Coast of North America. The Pacific Coast Ocean Observing System (PaCOOS) is an umbrella organization of federal and state agencies and academic partners that is developing ocean-observing products and services that are transboundary in nature and apply to the entire region (three countries and three Regional Associations). The present focus is on data management and modeling activities leading eventually towards ecological forecasts. There is an annual Board of Governors meeting and *ad hoc* Committees on data management, modeling, and ocean observing. More information about PaCOOS can be found at (www.pacoos.org). Under the auspices of PaCOOS, the following activities relating to CalCOFI occurred in the 2005–06 timeframe:

1. Reoccupation of the CalCOFI survey line off Humbolt, CA conducted by NOAA and Humbolt State University began in May 2006.
2. Monterey Bay Area Research Institute (MBARI), the Naval Post-Graduate School and the University of California, Santa Cruz (UCSC) continue to conduct the quarterly central-California CalCOFI survey line.
3. A quarterly Oregon survey line off of Newport, OR by NOAA began in April 2006.
4. NOAA and PaCOOS partners continue to develop data management capabilities; eventually the following ecological data will be served online:
   a. West Coast oceanographic data including the NOAA CalCOFI dataset (http://www.pfeg.noaa.gov/products/las.html),
   b. West Coast benthic habitat data that will be available online in 2006,
   c. National Marine Sanctuary West Coast data,
   d. Krill time-series data in southern and central California by Scripps Institution of Oceanography and University of California, Santa Cruz.

The PaCOOS governing body also matured with the establishment of an Executive Committee and coordinators at both the NOAA Northwest and Southwest Fisheries Science Centers as well as two academics representing the interests of the Regional Associations. Two workshops occurred in 2006 on biological data management and integration of CalCOFI data with ecological and physical data from Mexican and Canadian counterparts as well as on biological survey sampling methodologies for the California Current.

SCCOOS

Since July 2004, funding from the Southern California Coastal Observing System (SCCOOS) has allowed CalCOFI surveys to occupy a suite of nine stations near or on the 20 fm depth contour. Preliminary examination of the physical, chemical, and bulk biological parameters indicates that the nearshore high-production zone is well covered by SCCOOS stations and by some CalCOFI inshore stations. Ongoing work focuses on differences in community structure and differences in the abundance of fish larvae in the nearshore and the CalCOFI coastal stations.

CCE/LTER

In 2004, the CalCOFI region was recognized by the National Science Foundation as a Long-Term Ecological Research area: the California Current Ecosystem (CCE). In May, the program initiated its first experimental process cruise in the California Current System. The objective was to utilize the spatial variability in nitracline depth and food-web structure as an analog of the ecosystem change that has been observed over time by the CalCOFI surveys. Accordingly, the process cruise was structured around five experimental cycles, each in different hydrographic and biotic conditions including: active upwelling sites, the low-salinity core of the California Current, and the highly stratified offshore domain. The location of each cycle was determined with the help of the CalCOFI cruise 0604, MODIS satellite imagery, and Spray glider mapping. At each experimental cycle, a Globalstar satellite-tracked drifter array was deployed. This vertical array included a series of experimental incubation bottles for assessing grazing and growth rates of different constituents of the plankton assemblage. All sampling (for diel periodicity of mesozooplankton grazing, MOCNESS, iron-limitation incubations, dissolved organic matter, bio-optical properties, and other studies) were carried out in the Lagrangian context established by the drifter. Many of the cruise data will soon be accessible at the CCE web site (http://cce.lternet.edu/).

GLIDER AND MVP HIGHLIGHTS

Funds from the Gordon and Betty Moore foundation to M. Ohman and R. Davis at Scripps Institution of Oceanography purchased two autonomous Spray Gliders that are programmed to undulate continuously between 0 and 500 m, one proceeding along line 93 and one along line 80. The first glider was launched along line 93 in April 2005 and, as of this writing, has made three trips; the second was launched along line 80 in October 2005 and has completed one trip. Selected profiles and data are available on the Spray web site (http://spray.ucsd.edu/; follow the link to Data).

Also, Moore Foundation funds purchased a Moving Vessel Profiler (MVP) a free-fall instrument package equipped with a CTD, a fluorometer, and a Laser Optical Particle Counter that can be deployed and retrieved from a moving ship. This was successfully used for the first time on CalCOFI 0511. Funds are being sought for routine deployment on CalCOFI cruises.

HERRING MANDATE HIGHLIGHTS

The California Fish and Game Commission adopted regulations to reduce the minimum mesh size from 2-1/8 inches to 2 inches for the San Francisco Bay commercial herring gillnet fishery. The California Fish and Game Department expressed concern that a potential increase in the harvest of younger fish may have a long-term negative effect on the population. Since the 1997–98 El Niño, larger, older fish have been scarce or absent in both catch and population samples, declining well below long-term averages. One of the principal management goals is to harvest age-4 fish and older from the population; this is designed to restore and maintain the herring fishery. The Department of Fish and Game provided an analysis of the potential impacts of reducing the mesh size in the Commission's Supplement Environmental Document: Pacific Herring, Commercial Fishing Regulations. The Department determined that the use of 2-inch mesh would potentially increase the catch of 3- and possibly some 2-year-old fish. As mitigation for the potential take of the younger age-classes, the Department recommended reducing the quota at 10 percent of spawning biomass (5,890 tons) by the percentage of 2- and 3-year-old herring estimated to comprise the 2004–05 season landings (11.3 and 12.2 percent by weight respectively). The estimated percentage of 2- and 3-year-old herring is suggested as an approximation of the percentage that may be caught in the 2005–06 season. This results in a quota of 4,502 tons or 7.6 percent of the 2004–05 estimated spawning biomass. The Commission adopted the reduced quota for the 2005–06 season.

The CalCOFI Committee:
Elizabeth Venrick, UCSD
Laura Rogers-Bennett, CDFG
Roger Hewitt, NMFS

REVIEW OF SOME CALIFORNIA FISHERIES FOR 2005: COASTAL PELAGIC FINFISH, MARKET SQUID, DUNGENESS CRAB, SEA URCHIN, ABALONE, KELLET'S WHELK, GROUNDFISH, HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES, OCEAN SALMON, NEARSHORE LIVE-FISH, PACIFIC HERRING, AND WHITE SEABASS

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME
Marine Region
8604 La Jolla Shores Drive
La Jolla, CA 92037
DSweetnam@dfg.ca.gov

SUMMARY

In 2005, commercial fisheries landed an estimated 132,600 metric tons (t) of fishes and invertebrates from California ocean waters (fig. 1). This represents a decrease in landings of over 3% from the 137,329 t landed in 2004 and a 47% decline from the 252,568 t landed in 2000. In a shift from recent increasing trends, the preliminary ex-vessel economic value of commercial landings in 2005 was $107 million, a decrease of 19% from the $131 million in 2004, mainly the result of a sharp decline in Dungeness crab landings.

After a one-year absence, market squid was once again the largest fishery in the state, both by volume at nearly 56,000 t, and in ex-vessel value at $31.6 million. Pacific sardine slipped to second in landings at nearly 35,000 t, while the other top five California landings included northern anchovy at over 11,000 t, red sea urchin at over 5,000 t, and Dungeness crab at 4,500 t. The ex-vessel value of Dungeness crab ranked second at nearly $17 million. This is nearly a 60% decline from 2004 ($40.5 million). Other top five valued fisheries include Chinook salmon at nearly $13 million, red sea urchin at over $6 million, and California spiny lobster at nearly $6 million.

Statewide landings of red sea urchin dropped nearly 9% while exports for all sea urchin producing states declined by 21%. Fishing effort for red urchin has remained constant in southern California; however, effort in northern California has declined dramatically. Commercial landings of Pacific herring also continued to decline in 2005. An expanding fishery for Kellet's whelk, usually taken as bycatch in lobster and crab traps in southern California, yielded 47 t, an increase of 33% over 2004 landings.

California's commercial groundfish harvest for 2005 was over 10,000 t, a 16% decrease from 2004 landings. The groundfish harvest consisted mainly of Pacific whiting, Dover sole, sablefish, and rockfishes. Ex-vessel value of groundfish landings for 2005 was $13.8 million, similar to 2004. The Pacific Fisheries Management Council (PFMC) approved stock assessments for 18 groundfish species and removed lingcod from overfished status and considered the stock to be officially rebuilt.

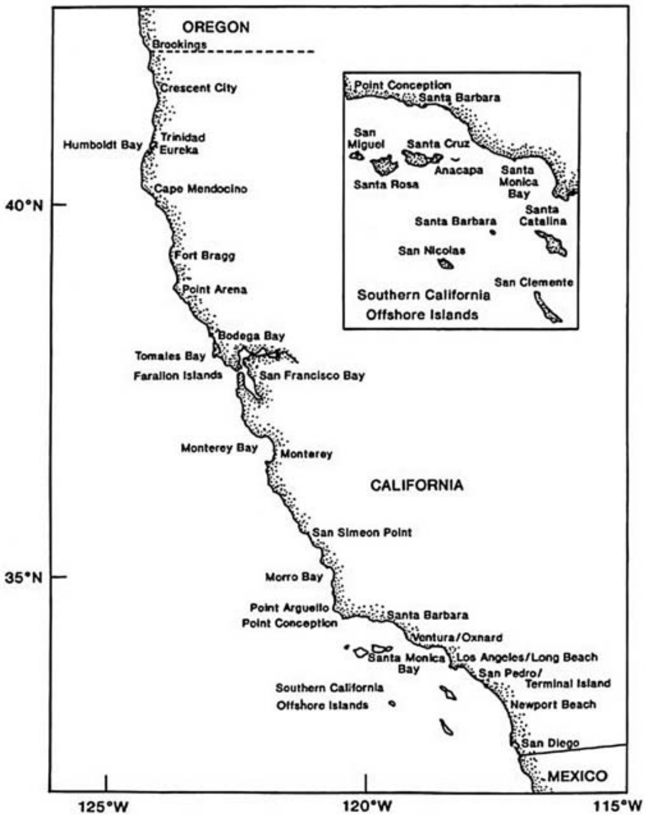


Figure 1. California ports and fishing areas.

For highly migratory species (HMS), commercial and recreational landings of albacore decreased 35% and 53%, respectively, from 2004 landings. Bigeye tuna commercial landings decreased by 57% in the state. In addition, the PFMC declared that overfishing of bigeye tuna is occurring throughout its range in the eastern Pacific Ocean.

In 2005, the California Fish and Game Commission (Commission) undertook 16 rule-making actions that address marine and anadromous species. The Commission also adopted the Abalone Recovery and Management Plan, which provides a cohesive framework for the recovery of depleted abalone populations in southern California, and for the management of the northern California fishery and future fisheries. All of California's abalone species are included in this plan. In addition,

TABLE 1
Landings of Coastal Pelagic Species in California (metric tons)

Year	Pacific sardine	Northern anchovy	Pacific mackerel	Jack mackerel	Pacific herring	Market squid	Total
1977	5	99,504	5,333	44,775	5,200	12,811	167,628
1978	4	11,253	11,193	30,755	4,401	17,145	74,751
1979	16	48,094	27,198	16,335	4,189	19,690	115,542
1980	34	42,255	29,139	20,019	7,932	15,385	114,764
1981	28	51,466	38,304	13,990	5,865	23,510	133,163
1982	129	41,385	27,916	25,984	10,106	16,308	121,828
1983	346	4,231	32,028	18,095	7,881	1,824	64,405
1984	231	2,908	41,534	10,504	3,786	564	59,527
1985	583	1,600	34,053	9,210	7,856	10,275	63,577
1986	1,145	1,879	40,616	10,898	7,502	21,278	83,318
1987	2,061	1,424	40,961	11,653	8,264	19,984	84,347
1988	3,724	1,444	42,200	10,157	8,677	36,641	102,843
1989	3,845	2,410	35,548	19,477	9,046	40,893	111,219
1990	2,770	3,156	36,716	4,874	7,978	28,447	83,941
1991	7,625	4,184	30,459	1,667	7,345	37,388	88,668
1992	17,946	1,124	18,570	5,878	6,318	13,110	62,946
1993	13,843	1,954	12,391	1,614	3,882	42,708	76,392
1994	13,420	3,680	10,040	2,153	2,668	55,395	85,929
1995	43,450	1,881	8,667	2,640	4,475	70,278	131,391
1996	32,553	4,419	10,286	1,985	5,518	80,360	135,121
1997	46,196	5,718	20,615	1,161	11,541	70,257	155,488
1998	41,056	1,457	20,073	970	2,432	2,895	68,646
1999	56,747	5,179	9,527	963	2,207	91,950	164,945
2000	53,586	11,504	21,222	1,135	3,736	118,827	209,144
2001	51,811	19,187	6,924	3,615	2,715	86,203	170,080
2002	58,353	4,643	3,367	1,006	3,339	72,878	143,586
2003	34,292	1,547	3,999	155	1,780	44,965	88,741
2004	44,293	6,793	3,569	1,027	1,596	40,324	99,606
2005	34,331	11,091	3,243	199	217	54,976	104,057

the Commission instituted a deep-water Tanner Crab fishery and created transferable lobster operator permits.

Coastal Pelagic Finfish

Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*), Pacific mackerel (*Scomber japonicus*), jack mackerel (*Trachurus symmetricus*), and northern anchovy (*Engraulis mordax*) form a complex known as coastal pelagic species (CPS) finfish, all of which are jointly managed by the PFMC and NOAA Fisheries. In 2005, combined commercial landings of CPS finfish totaled 49,219 t (tab. 1), and the ex-vessel value exceeded $4.8 million (U.S.). The Pacific sardine fishery is the most valuable fishery among these four species, contributing 70% of the total tonnage and 65% of the total ex-vessel value.

Pacific Sardine. The Pacific sardine fishery extends from British Columbia, Canada, southward into Baja California, México (BCM). Although historically the bulk of the catch has been landed in southern California and Ensenada, BCM, landings in the Pacific Northwest have been increasing. In 2005, Oregon landings surpassed those of California for the first time since the sardine fishery expanded.

The Pacific sardine harvest guideline (HG) for each calendar year is determined from the previous year's stock biomass estimate (the number of age 1+ fish on 1 July) in U.S. and Mexican waters. The 1 July 2004 stock biomass estimate for Pacific sardine was 1.2 million t and the recommended U.S. HG for the 2004 season was 136,179 t. The southern sub-area (south of 39°N latitude to the U.S.-México Border) received two-thirds of the HG (90,786 t) and the northern sub-area (north of 39°N latitude to the U.S.-Canada Border) received one-third (45,393 t). On 1 September, 80% (68,106 t) of the uncaught HG was reallocated to the southern sub-area, and 20% (17,026 t) was reallocated to the northern sub-area. On 1 December, the total remaining HG (54,200 t) was opened coast-wide, and by 31 December 2005, 63% (86,430 t) of the HG had been caught coast-wide.

After considering a number of alternatives for a different allocation scheme for the U.S. West Coast, the PFMC decided on a seasonal coast-wide framework in June 2005, effective for the 2006 season. On 1 January, 35 % of the total U.S. HG will be allocated coast-wide. On 1 July, 40% of the HG, plus the uncaught remainder of the previous allocation, will be allocated coast-wide. Then, on 15 September, the remaining 25% of the HG, plus any unharvested remainder, will be allocated coast-wide. U.S. tribes have also shown interest in a portion of the sardine HG. Once a tribal allocation is decided, it will be applied to the coast-wide HG first; the non-tribal allocation will apply to the remainder, after the tribal allocation is accommodated.

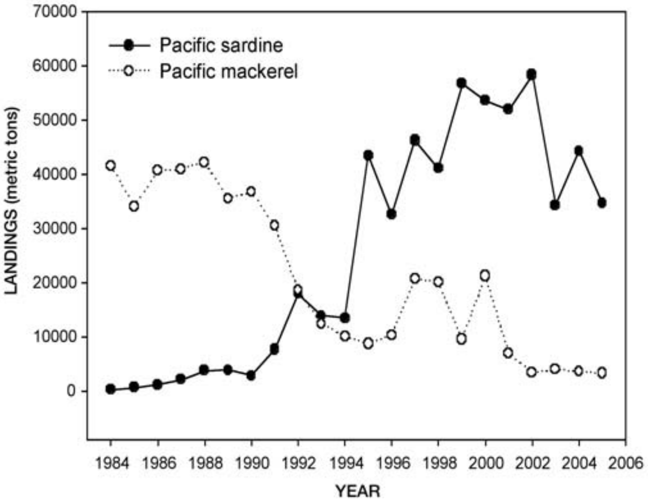


Figure 2. California commercial landings of Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) and Pacific mackerel (*Scomber japonicus*), 1984–2005.

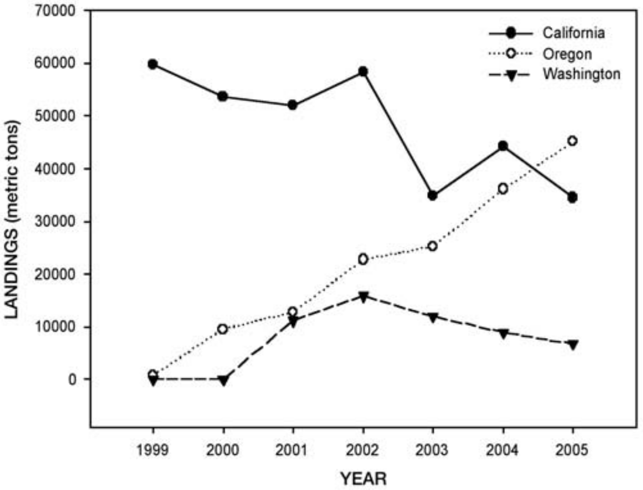


Figure 3. Commercial landings of Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) in California, Oregon, and Washington, 1999–2005 (PacFIN data).

TABLE 2
Landings of Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) and Pacific mackerel (*Scomber japonicus*) at California Port Areas

	Pacific Sardine		Pacific Mackerel	
Area	**Landings t**	**% Total t**	**Landings t**	**% Total t**
Eureka	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00
San Francisco	308.9	0.9	0.0	0.00
Monterey	8,117.9	23.5	0.4	0.01
Santa Barbara	1,976.9	5.7	97.0	2.99
Los Angeles	24,173.7	69.9	3,144.9	96.97
San Diego	21.5	0.1	1.0	0.03
Total	34,598.9	100.0	3,243.3	100.0

Because of uncertainties inherent in the fishery and sardine population, the new framework will be reevaluated in 2008.

During 2005, 34,599 t of Pacific sardine, valued at more than $3.2 million, was landed in California. This represents a 21.9% decrease in commercial sardine landings from 2004 (44,293 t). In California, commercial sardine landings averaged 45,176 t over the ten-year period from 1995–2005 (fig. 2). As in previous years, most (93.4%) of California's 2005 catch was landed in the Los Angeles (69.9%; 24,173.7 t) and Monterey (23.5%; 8,117.9 t) port areas (tab. 2).

During 2005, a total of 31,800.5 t of sardine product was exported from California to 33 countries. Most of this product was exported to Australia (16,625.6 t), Japan (7,154.8 t), China (3,222.1 t), and South Korea (2,192.3 t), which represents more than 91% of the total export value of nearly $15.9 million.

Oregon's sardine landings have increased steadily over the past few years (fig. 3) and, for the first time, exceeded California's landings in 2005. A total of 45,110 t of sardines with an ex-vessel value of nearly $6.2 million was landed in Oregon during 2005. This represents a 30% increase over 2003 (25,258 t). In contrast, Washington's 2004 sardine landings decreased by 25% to 8,934 t in 2004, compared to 11,920 t in 2003 (fig. 3).

Pacific Mackerel. Although Pacific mackerel is occasionally landed in Oregon and Washington, the majority of landings are made in southern California and Ensenada, BCM. The U.S. fishing season for Pacific mackerel runs from 1 July to 30 June. At the beginning of the 2005–06 season (1 July 2005), the biomass was estimated to be 81,383 t and the HG was set at 17,419 t. Because mackerel are often landed incidentally to other CPS, the HG was divided into a directed fishery (13,419 t) with the remaining HG (4,000 t) set aside for incidental catch (limited to 40% of a mixed load).

California landings of Pacific mackerel have been declining since the early 1990s (fig. 2). Over the last ten years, annual landings have averaged 10,136 t; however, since 2002, they have not exceeded 4,000 t. In 2005, 3,243 t of Pacific mackerel were landed in California with an ex-vessel value of $535,259. Ninety-seven percent (3,145 t) was landed in the Los Angeles port areas (tab. 2).

California exported 1,311 t of mackerel product to thirteen countries worldwide. Most (56%) of this product was exported to Australia and Indonesia. Mackerel exporters generated $0.8 million in export revenue in 2005. Since 1999, an average of 211 t of Pacific mackerel has been landed in Oregon, and 318 t was landed during 2005. In Washington, annual landings of mackerel (unspecified species) have averaged 144 t since the year 2001; however, only 24 t were landed in 2005.

Jack Mackerel. Landings of jack mackerel in California dropped in 2005 (278 t) from the previous year (1,027 t); this is only about 100 tons more than the most recent low of 141 t in 2003. Ex-vessel revenues in 2005 totaled $50,833, a 79% decrease from 2004. In Oregon, landings of jack mackerel totaled 69.8 t with an ex-vessel value of $19,489. This represents a 41% decrease in landings from 2004 and a 93% increase from 2003. There were no reported landings of jack mackerel in Washington during 2005.

Northern Anchovy. Over the past decade, landings of northern anchovy in California have varied widely. Anchovy landings increased again in 2005, when they totaled 11,178 t, up 39% over the previous year (6,793 t). Ex-vessel revenues for northern anchovy totaled $1.1 million, making this species the second most valuable CPS finfish in 2005, behind Pacific sardine. In terms of total ex-vessel revenues realized by the four CPS finfish, Pacific sardine represented 65.4%, northern anchovy 22.4%, Pacific mackerel 11.1%, and jack mackerel 1.1%.

California exported 160 t of anchovy product, valued at $534,231, to four countries in 2005, an increase of three times the weight and nearly two times the value of 2004. Sixty-eight percent of California's anchovy export product was shipped to Australia (108 t; $355,656). In 2005, no northern anchovy was landed in Washington. Oregon, however, landed 68.4 t valued at $1,576.

Krill. Krill are composed of several species of euphausiids, small shrimp-like crustaceans that serve as the basis of the food web for many commercially fished species, as well as marine mammals and birds. Krill fisheries exist in other parts of the world, where they are primarily used for bait and as feed for pets, cultured fish, and livestock. Following a request from the National Marine Sanctuaries to prohibit krill fishing in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) around the three marine sanctuaries off central California, the PFMC initiated an amendment to the CPS FMP to include krill as a management unit. State laws already prohibit the landing of krill in all Washington, Oregon, and California ports. After evaluating alternatives presented in an environmental assessment, the PFMC adopted a wider ban on all commercial fishing for krill in federal U.S. waters, and also designated essential fish habitat (EFH) for krill in order to more easily work with other federal agencies to protect krill.

California Market Squid

In 2005, the market squid (*Loligo opalescens*) was the state's largest fishery, both in quantity and ex-vessel value. Total landings in the squid fishery were 20% greater than in 2004, increasing from 46,323 t to 55,606 t (fig. 4). The ex-vessel price ranged from $330-$992/t, with an average of $569/t (an increase over the average of $450/t in 2004). The 2005 ex-vessel value was approximately $31.6 million, a 59% increase from 2004 ($19.9 million). Market squid is used domestically for food and bait and remains an important international commodity. Approximately 43,131 t of market squid were exported for a value of $54.6 million in 2005. Asian countries were the main export market with about 73% of the trade going to China and Japan.

The fishery uses either seine or brail gear that is usually combined with attracting lights to capture shallow-spawning squid populations in areas over sandy substrate. Spawning may occur year-round; however, the fishery is most active from April to September in central California, and from October to March in southern California. The fishing permit season for market squid extends from 1 April through 31 March of the following year. During the 2005–06 season (as opposed to the 2005 calendar year), 70,972 t were landed, a 54% increase from the 2004–05 season (46,211 t). There was a 69% decline in catch from the northern fishery near Monterey in the 2005–06 season with only 2,046 t landed (fig. 5). As in previous seasons, total catch was greater in southern California, with 68,925 t landed (97% of the catch) during the 2005–06 season (fig. 5). In 2005–06, squid fishing centered mainly around Catalina Island—whereas in the 2004–05 season, fishing activity took place primarily in areas around the northern Channel Islands near Santa Rosa and Santa Cruz Islands and along the Port Hueneme coast.

To protect and manage the squid resource, a market squid fishery management plan (MSFMP) was adopted by the Commission in 2004. Goals of the MSFMP were developed to ensure sustainable long-term conservation and to provide a management framework that is responsive to environmental and socioeconomic changes. The 2005–06 fishing season marked the inaugural year that a restricted access program was implemented under the MSFMP. A total of 170 restricted access permits were issued: 77 transferable vessel permits, 14 non-transferable vessel permits, 14 transferable brail permits, 64 light boat permits, and 1 experimental non-transferable vessel permit.

Because market squid live, on average, six to nine months, reproduce at the end of their lifespan, and are harvested on spawning grounds, it is critical that the management of the fishery allows for an adequate number of eggs to be spawned prior to harvest. Biological sampling, carried out by CDFG, is designed to monitor the proportion of the population allowed to spawn before being captured by the fishery. The "egg escapement method," which estimates the level of reproductive output from fished stocks and is used as a proxy for maximum sustainable yield, is described in the 2002 Federal CPS FMP. By spring 2007, the PFMC Coastal Pelagic Species Management Team will review the egg escapement method and its management implications.

Figure 4. California commercial market squid (*Loligo opalescens*) Landings, 1982–2005.

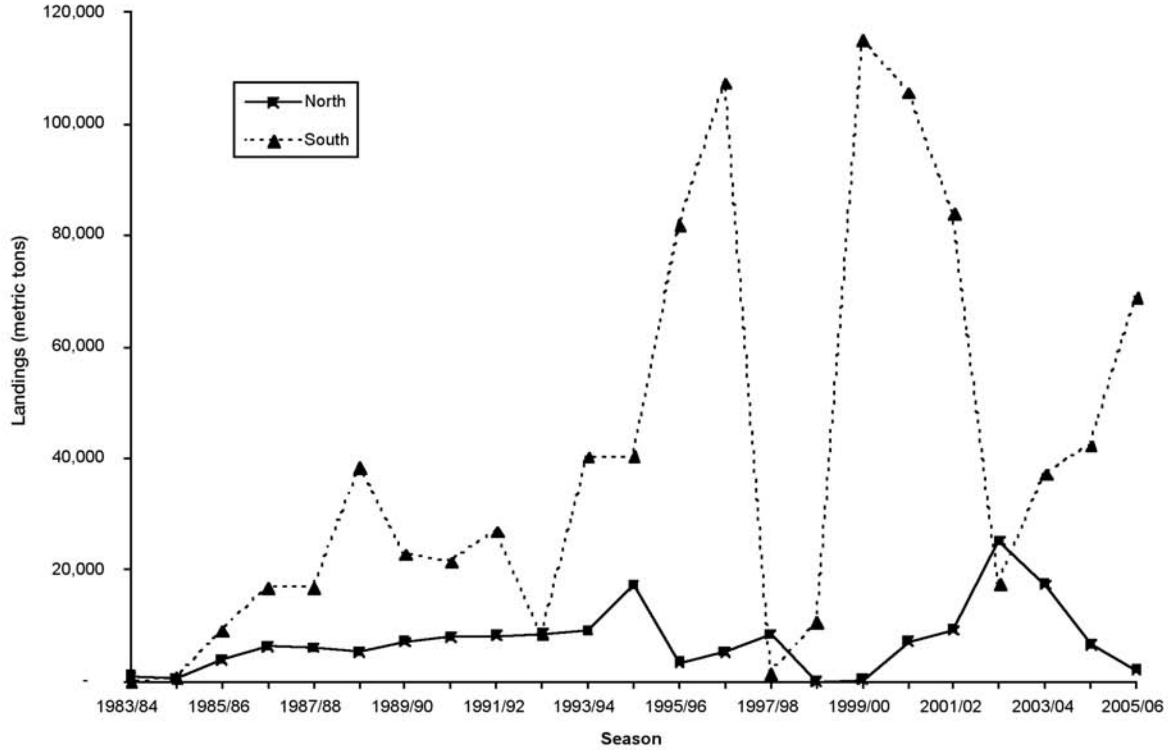


Figure 5. Comparison of market squid (*Loligo opalescens*) landings for northern and southern fisheries by fishing season (1 April–31 March), from the 1982–83 season to 2005–06 season.

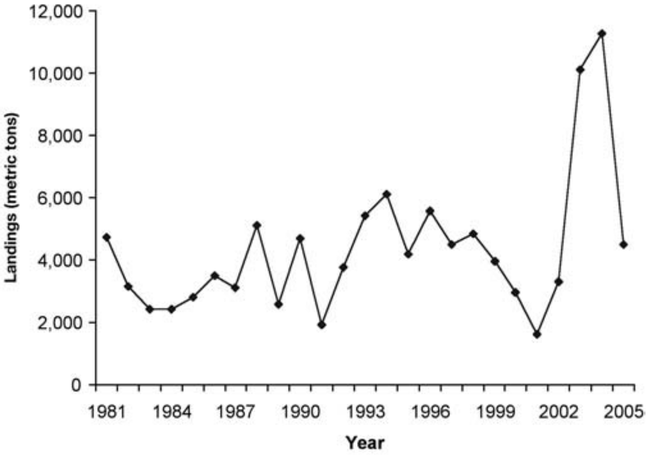


Figure 6. California commercial Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*) landings, 1981–2005.

Dungeness Crab

Landings of Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*) in 2005 were estimated at 4,501 t, a 60% decrease from the 11,281 t landed in 2004, which were the highest landings in 25 years (fig. 6). This ends the trend of increased landings since 2001, which had the lowest landings in 25 years. Ex-vessel revenues for 2005 were $16.6 million, a 59% decrease in value from 2004 ($40.5 million). The average price per kilogram increased 2% from $3.59 in 2004 to $3.68 in 2005.

Legislation to authorize a preseason soft-shell testing program was introduced during 1994, and industry-funded preseason testing began prior to the 1995–96 season. The legislation mandates that at least 25% of the meat is picked out and is monitored by the Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission. The program is initiated each year around 1 November; if the crab meat recovery is less than 25%, another test is mandated. Two weeks later the second test is conducted, and if the pick-out is still below 25%, the season opening is delayed 15 days. This procedure can continue until 1 January, when no more tests can be made and the season must be opened on 15 January. Tests conducted on 1 November and 17 November yielded an average recovery of less than 25%, which resulted in a postponement of the opening in Del Norte, Humboldt, and Mendocino counties until December 16. Subsequent tests conducted on 7 December yielded similar results, which led to a second 15-day postponement through 31 December 2005. In accordance with a tri-state management compact, Oregon and Washington delayed their season openings, so that the entire West Coast fishery north of Point Arena opened at the same time. The significant decrease in landings in 2005 from 2004 is directly attributable to this 30-day delay in the season opening in these three counties, which contributed 75% of the annual statewide catch in 2004.

The Dungeness crab fishery in California is managed under a regimen of size, sex, and season. Only male Dungeness crabs are harvested commercially, and the minimum commercial harvest size is 159 mm (6.25 in), measured by the shortest distance across the carapace immediately in front of the posterior lateral spines. The minimum size limit is designed to protect sexually mature crabs from harvest for one or two seasons, and the timing of the season is designed to provide some measure of protection to crabs when molting is most prevalent. California implemented regulations prohibiting the sale of female Dungeness crabs in 1897. Minimum size regulations were first implemented by California in 1903 and have remained substantially unchanged since 1911. The commercial season runs from 1 December to 15 July from the Oregon border to the southern border of Mendocino County (northern area), and from 15 November to 30 June in the remainder of the state (central area). This basic management structure has been stable and reasonably successful over time.

Summarizing 2004–05 commercial season landings (as opposed to the 2005 calendar year) results in higher landings, since 75% of the landings occurred in November and December of 2004. Landings for the 2004–05 season totaled 10,838 t, a 12% increase from the 2003–04 season and the highest since the 1976–77 season. Landings in the northern area in the 2004–05 season increased 10% over the 2003–04 season and were 230% higher than the 2,442 t long-term 90-year average for this area. Central area landings increased by 18% and were 170% higher than the 993 t long-term 90-year average. The average statewide price for the 2004–05 season was $3.44/kg, a decrease of $0.24/kg from the 2003–04 season.

The 2004–05 Dungeness crab season catch was valued at $36.9 million, a 5% increase in value over the 2003–04 season ($35.3 million). A total of 423 vessels made landings during the 2004–05 season, up slightly from the 2003–04 season total of 412 boats and from the 30-year low of 385 vessels in 2001–02 season.

Limited entry was established by the legislature in 1995, with most permits transferable. There were 526 resident permits and 75 non-resident permits renewed in 2005. Recent fishery issues have centered on the increasing amount of effort in terms of gear or traps, deployed in both central and northern California. Central California fishermen have in the past two years unsuccessfully tried to legislate a limit on the number of traps allowed in their area. Northern crabbers, particularly those who fish central California during the two weeks prior to the northern opener, have generally opposed this measure.

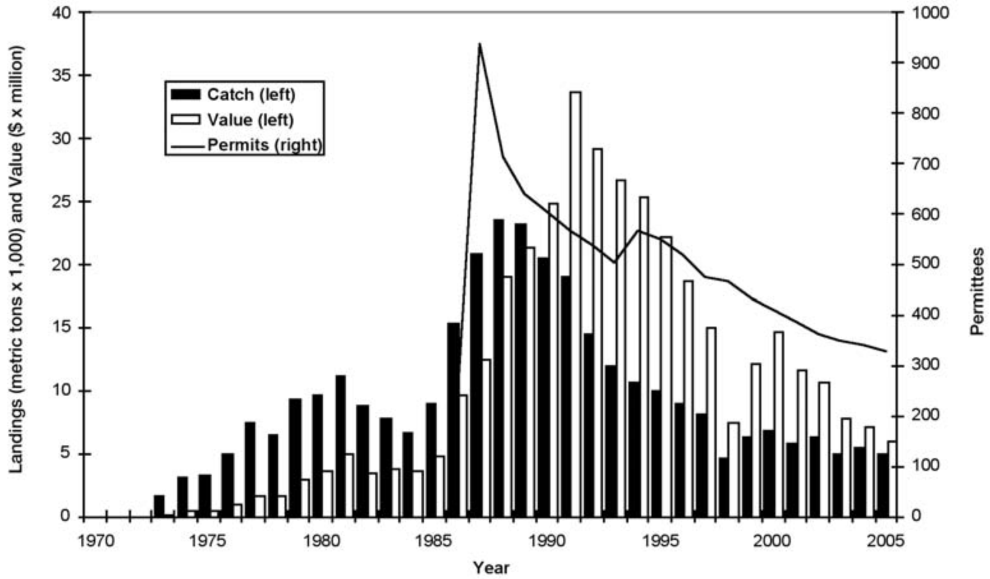


Figure 7. California commercial red sea urchin (*Strongylocentrotus franciscanus*) fishery catch, value and number of permits, 1971–2005.

The Tri-State Committee is also pursuing the extension of each state's limited entry program out to 200 miles under authority provided by the Magnuson Act. Washington and Oregon have already adopted a reciprocal agreement. California fishermen were polled last summer and are generally in favor of the concept. California would need to act legislatively to enact a "limited entry 200" statute as part of any reciprocal arrangement with Oregon.

Sea Urchin

Statewide landings of red sea urchin (*Strongylocentrotus franciscanus*) in 2005 were estimated at 5,080 t, with an ex-vessel value of $6.08 million (fig. 7). The catch represents a decrease of 8.5% from the previous year, with both the northern and southern California regions registering declines. Effort in the southern fishery has remained steady since 2000 at around 10,000 landings (market receipts) annually, while northern California effort is only about 23% of what it was in 2000. Bodega Bay landed nearly 450 t in 2002, but gradually declined to only one landing in 2005, largely due to the lack of a buyer. Point Arena catch and effort fell by about 40% from its 2004 level.

In southern California the 2005 catch decreased by 8.7% to 4,510 t from 2004, well below the long-term 1975–2004 average catch of 7,530 t. Santa Barbara landings decreased slightly from 2004 to 2,624 t in 2005; making it the number one port in the state with just over half of the state's landings. The northern Channel Islands produced 3,360 t of sea urchin, similar to the previous year, while the southern Channel Islands declined by about 140 t from the previous year. Production throughout southern California remained steady or declined, except for San Nicolas Island which increased by about 60% to just over 140 t.

Northern California catch information from logbooks was weighted by landings data and distributed into segments of 10 minutes of latitude along the coast. The 10 minutes of latitude around the Point Arena area and the area near Mendocino and Albion were the only two sea urchin fishery zones to yield over 50 t in 2005. In 2001, the Mendocino-Albion zone yielded over 770 t.

The red sea urchin fishery yielded $6.084 million in ex-vessel value in 2005, for an average of $1.20/kg of landed urchin. This was well below the highest average on record of $2.36/kg in 1994. When adjusted for inflation using the latest consumer price index figures, fishermen received only an average of $0.62/kg in 2005. About 35% of the northern California catch was priced below $0.44/kg, and over 30% of the southern catch was between $0.66 and $0.88. It should be noted that some buyers in southern California began writing a minimum price of about $0.66/kg on the market receipt at the time of unloading, starting in 2003. This was not necessarily the ultimate price and the effect is that price and value data are likely an underestimate of the actual price paid to fishermen for red sea urchins in southern California during this time period. CDFG is working with the industry to rectify this problem.

Exports of fresh urchin roe from all of the sea urchin producing states in the U.S. were down 21% to 4,190 t worth $34.9 million. Overall value of exports of live fresh urchins and fresh roe combined was down by over $12 million from 2004. California exports fresh roe exclusively.

Sea urchin permit renewals totaled 331 in 2005, dropping from 340 in 2004 and continuing a slow, steady decline toward the "capacity goal" of 300 set by regulation in the early 1990s. The industry is currently considering whether to ask the Commission to eliminate or reduce the present goal of 300 permits. This is, in part, because only 46 of 229 active divers took 50% of the catch in 2005, and the fishery is generally recognized to have a high level of latent effort. In the event of an improvement in worldwide urchin markets, this latent capacity could reactivate and drive catches considerably higher under the present management scheme. The capacity goal issue has increased in urgency due to the aging of the sea urchin diver population with the average diver age approaching 50 years. The issue of permit transferability is being debated more actively as older divers look to retirement and hope to sell their permits or pass them on to younger family members.

The Sea Urchin Fishery Advisory Committee (SUFAC) voted in 2005 to continue funding of Dr. Stephen Schroeter's long-term studies of sea urchin larval recruitment that began in 1990. The SUFAC also continued developing its "barefoot ecologist" program; a collaborative effort between industry divers, scientists, and the CDFG whereby urchin divers collect size-frequency and density data on red sea urchin populations. In 2005, CDFG and sea urchin divers worked at a Point Loma kelp bed to calibrate the barefoot ecologist survey methods with the CDFG's invertebrate transect survey methodology.

Abalone

2005 marks the eighth year of the abalone fishery moratorium for central and southern California. The legislation that created the moratorium mandated the development of the Abalone Recovery and Management Plan (ARMP), which provides a cohesive framework for recovery activities of all abalone species, and management of the northern California recreational red abalone fishery. After a long and comprehensive public review process, the ARMP was adopted by the Commission in December 2005.

The northern California recreational red abalone (*Haliotis sorenseni*) fishery continues under the guidelines of the ARMP. The fishery is currently managed using an adjustable fishery-wide Total Allowable Catch (TAC) of legal-sized abalone and small-scale closures of sites that show evidence of depletion. Adjustment of the TAC is accomplished through changes in regulations that include a minimum size limit, daily and seasonal limits, seasonal closures, and gear restrictions (no SCUBA or surface-supplied air). Changes in the TAC and triggers for site closure are guided by three management criteria: recruitment density, sustainable fishery density, and catch per unit of effort (CPUE). The data for monitoring these management criteria come from fishery-independent transect surveys, fishery-dependent abalone report cards, and telephone and creel surveys.

Fishery-independent transect surveys at eight index sites provide the criteria for evaluating the TAC. Four of the index sites, Van Damme, Arena Cove, Caspar Cove, and Salt Point State Marine Conservation Area have been surveyed since 2003. Data from these surveys were used as the baseline for the initial evaluation of the status of abalone populations in reference to ARMP management guidelines. Abalone populations at these four sites remain at relatively high densities (abalone/hectare) and were higher than the same sites in 1999 and 2000, but fall short of the minimum density levels needed to increase the TAC (tab. 3).

Fishery-dependent data from abalone cards and telephone surveys are used to estimate the total catch for the year, and creel data are used to detect signs of depleted abalone populations. Creel surveys are scheduled in alternate years. Since the annual recreational limits were reduced in 2002, data are insufficient to determine recent trends in the fishery.

Total abalone catch (number of abalone harvested) was estimated from Abalone Permit Report Cards and from telephone surveys from 2002 through 2004 (fig. 8). Estimates for 2005 are not yet available, although recent catch estimates appear to be more accurate than past estimates. The adjusted total-catch estimates were calculated by taking the catch from returned cards and adding an estimate for the proportion of people who did not return cards based on telephone survey results. Catch estimates from 1998 through 2001 were higher due to a larger bag and annual limit (4 abalone per day and 100 abalone per year). The catch declined in 2002 due to new regulations that reduced the bag limit to 3 abalone per day and the annual limit to 24. The reduced limits reduced catch by over 40%.

Abalone report cards are purchased every year by recreational abalone fishermen and must be returned by 31 December. Card sales have ranged from 30,000 to 41,000 cards sold annually since they've been required (fig. 8). After changes in regulations and increases in the cost of the card, card sales have stabilized at just above 35,000 per year in recent years (2002–05).

All abalone species, excluding red abalone at San Miguel Island, continue to exhibit very low population levels although some initial evidence of recovery has been observed. Pink, green, and black abalones are listed as species of concern by NOAA Fisheries. White abalone was listed as an endangered species under the Federal Endangered Species Act in 2001. White abalone recovery is now under the jurisdiction of NOAA Fisheries, and a White Abalone Recovery Team (WART) has been

TABLE 3
Comparison of Fishery Independent Dive Survey Results and Abalone Recovery and Management Plan Critical Density Values

	Deep Transects (>8.4 m)		All Depths		Recruitment Density
Site/Year	Number of Transects	Density (#/hectare)	Number of Transects	Density (#/hectare)	0–177 mm abalone/hectare
Van Damme 2003	17	5,100	33	10,700	4,000
Arena Cove 2003	20	3,700	38	5,700	1,800
Salt Point 2005	16	2,800	36	8,900	2,700
Caspar Cove 2005	12	4,600	29	7,500	3,900
Average		4,000		7,900	3,100
Critical Values for 25% TAC increase		4,100		8,300	4,500

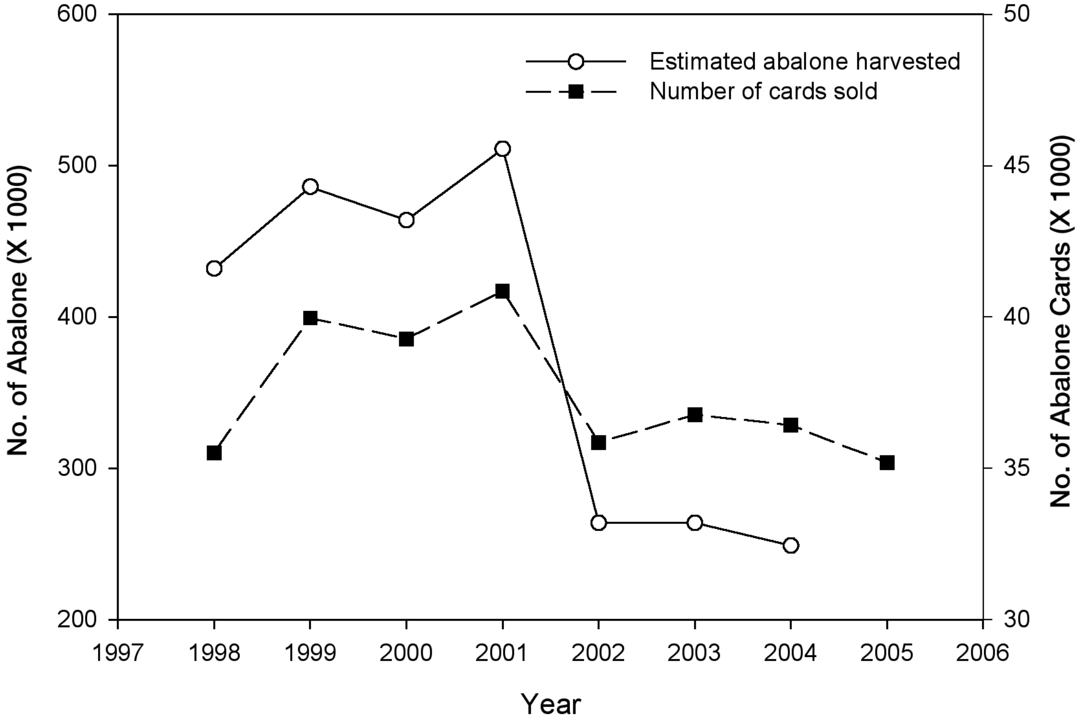


Figure 8. Estimated annual catch of red abalone (*Haliotis sorenseni*) for the northern California recreational abalone fishery and the annual number of abalone report cards sold.

formed. The WART is finishing the draft recovery plan for the white abalone. A white abalone captive rearing program is in its sixth year of operation and has five different families of offspring. The purpose of the program is to propagate white abalone and grow them to a large adult size for out planting to enhance recovery.

Pink, green, and black abalones remain at very low population levels throughout southern California. However, surveys of Santa Catalina Island and the Point Loma kelp bed off of San Diego have shown some evidence of reproduction and recruitment of pink and green abalones. Black abalone populations at all the islands still remain very low. Black abalone recruitment events have been documented at San Nicolas Island in 2003, 2004, and 2005.

Red abalone populations at San Miguel Island appear to be relatively high while surrounding areas are at low levels. The Commission, in adopting the ARMP, adopted an alternative which provides the Commission the opportunity to evaluate the possibility of abalone fisheries in specific areas that have only partially recovered. This consideration ability is first being applied to red abalone at San Miguel Island. The Department is currently engaged in a fishery assessment process for the island. The development process includes an initial stock assessment of the island, development of a TAC, a catch allocation, and other issues related to consideration of reopening the fishery. The Commission expects to complete the entire process by 2008, when a decision about whether a fishery should be reestablished will be made.

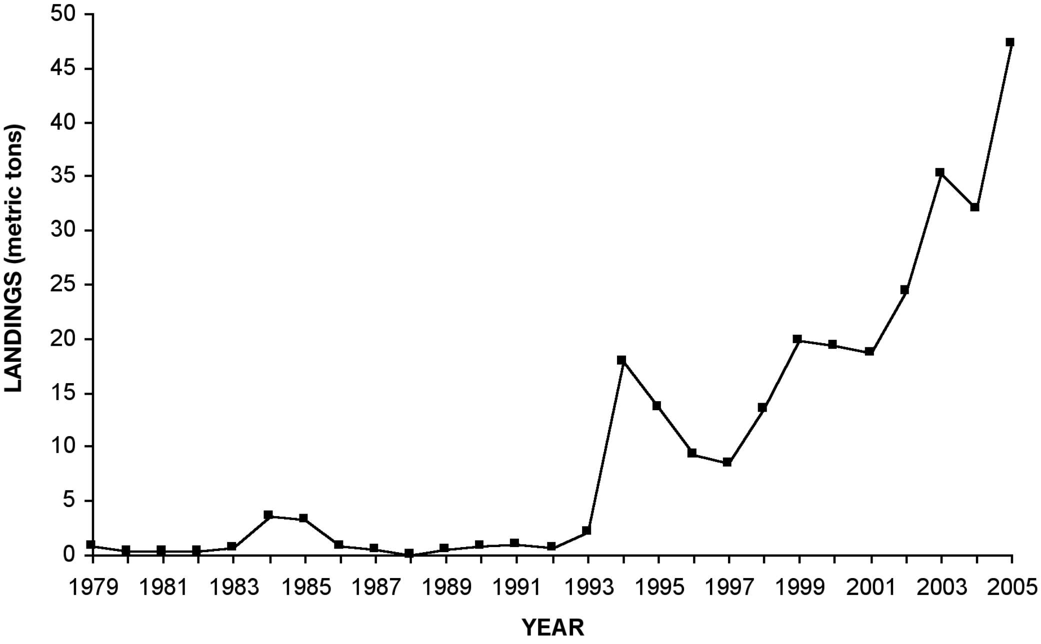


Figure 9. California commercial landings of Kellet's whelk (*Kelletia kelletii*) from 1979–2005.

Kellet's Whelk

Commercial Kellet's whelk (*Kelletia kelletii*) landings for 2005 were 47 t, the highest yearly landings ever recorded for this species in California. Landings were 33% above the 2004 total of 32 t and continued a generally upward trend which started in 1993 (fig. 9). The majority of landings occurred at Los Angeles and Orange County ports (66%); followed by San Diego County ports (25%); then Santa Barbara and Ventura County ports (9%). Only 4 t of Kellet's whelks were landed in Santa Barbara and Ventura Counties in 2005, down 61% from the 11 t landed in 2004. Conversely, San Diego County landings increased from 0.1 t in 2004 to 12 t in 2005.

The ex-vessel value of the Kellet's whelk fishery in 2005 was approximately $68,000, a 40% increase from 2004. The ex-vessel price in 2005 ranged from $1.10 to $4.41/kg, with an average of $1.43/kg. The price for this species has remained relatively stable over the last 20 years, ranging from $0.55 to $1.96/kg, and averaging $1.01/kg.

Kellet's whelks often enter lobster and crab traps to prey on trapped crustaceans. In 2005, fishermen landed close to 88% of all Kellet's whelks using commercial lobster or rock crab trap gear, with the remaining pounds landed by commercial divers (9%) and fishermen using finfish traps (3%). Sixty-four commercial fishermen landed Kellet's whelk in 2005. Two of these fishers landed close to 50% of the total catch for the year. Captured whelks are landed live for domestic seafood markets. There are few restrictions on the take of Kellet's whelk. Fishermen using traps to take *Kelletia* commercially are required to have a commercial license and a trap permit; Dungeness crab and spiny lobster permit holders are excepted. Divers taking Kellet's whelk for commercial purposes must have a commercial license and take only animals found 1,000 feet beyond the low tide mark.

Kellet's whelk is one of the largest gastropods found in California waters with a total length close to 175 mm. They range from Isla Asunción, BCM, to Monterey Bay, California (a recent range extension north from Point Conception). Preliminary growth rate studies on *Kelletia* suggest that it is a slow-growing species growing 7 to 10 mm per year.

Groundfish

Commercial Fishery Landings. California's commercial groundfish harvest for 2005 was 10,347 t (tab. 4), a 16% decrease from 2004 (12,225 t), and a 64% decrease compared to 1995 (28,656 t). The ex-vessel value for all groundfish in 2005 was approximately $13.76 million, which is similar to revenues in 2004 ($13.82 million).

In 2005, 85% of the groundfish landed was taken by bottom and mid-water trawl gear, a decrease from the nearly 89% observed in 2004. Line gear accounted for the second largest amount (11% as compared to the 8% observed in 2004). Trap gear accounted for about 3.4% of the total 2005 groundfish landings, while the gill and trammel net component remained under 1%.

As in 2004, the state's 2005 groundfish harvest was dominated by Pacific whiting (*Merluccius productus*)

TABLE 4
California 2005 Commercial Groundfish Landings (metric tons)

	2005	2004	% change since 2004	1995	% change since 1995
Flatfishes	3,814	3,914	–3%	8,765	–56%
Dover Sole	2,216	2,421	–8%	6,086	–64%
English sole	244	307	–21%	499	–51%
Petrale Sole	771	490	57%	592	30%
Rex Sole	213	210	1%	688	–69%
Sanddabs	236	358	–34%	677	–65%
Other flatfishes	134	128	5%	223	–40%
Rockfishes	1,439	1,761	–18%	11,624	–88%
Thornyheads	862	900	–4%	3,641	–76%
Widow	6	9	–33%	1,697	–100%
Chilipepper	66	63	5%	1,279	–95%
Bocaccio	7	9	–22%	762	–99%
Canary	2	1	100%	155	–99%
Darkblotched	16	34	–53%	367	–96%
Splitnose	122	187	–35%	295	–59%
Other rockfishes	358	558	–36%	3,428	–90%
Roundfishes	4,959	6,405	–23%	8,001	–38%
Lingcod	63	63	0%	538	–88%
Sablefish	1,625	1,410	15%	2,806	–42%
Pacific whiting	3,105	4,742	–34%	4,091	–24%
Grenadier	133	139	–4%	477	–72%
Cabezon	31	50	–38%	88	–65%
Other roundfishes	2	1	100%	1	100%
Other groundfishes	135	175	–23%	266	–49%
Total	10,347	12,225	–16%	28,656	–64%

(3,105 t), Dover sole (*Microstomus pacificus*) (2,216 t), sablefish (*Anoplopoma fimbria*) (1,625 t), and rockfishes (*Sebastes* spp.) (1,439 t) (tab. 4). Dover sole, thornyheads (*Sebastolobus alascanus* and *S. altivelis*), and sablefish (the "DTS" complex) landings, in combination, decreased about 1% from those reported in 2004, with Dover sole and thornyheads decreasing by 3% and 4%, respectively, and sablefish landings increasing by 15%. Most of the groundfish landings decreased in 2005 compared to 2004, with the majority of the reductions greater that 40%. As groups, flatfishes decreased by 3%, rockfishes decreased by 18%, roundfishes decreased by 23%, and all other groundfish species decreased by 23%. Only a few species experienced increased landings of any significance. Of those species with over 10 t in total landings, petrale sole (*Eopsetta jordani*) reported the largest increase (57%) with sablefish next at 15%.

Recreational Fishery Catches. Estimates from the relatively new California Recreational Fisheries Survey (CRFS) indicated that in 2005 California anglers, regardless of trip type, spent an estimated 2.4 million angler-days fishing and caught about 1,400 t of groundfish (tab. 5). About 221,000 angler-days were spent targeting rockfish and lingcod. This resulted in a take of 938 t groundfish or about 66% of the total groundfish from all trips. Another 239 t of groundfish were taken during "other" trips (those trips that did not fall into any of the other trip type categories), and included trips that targeted California scorpionfish (*Scorpaena guttata*) and Pacific sanddab (*Citharichthys sordidus*). As in 2004, much of the remaining groundfish was taken by anglers targeting coastal migratory species—yellowtail (*Seriola lalandi*), barracuda (*Sphyraena argentea*), white seabass (*Atractoscion nobilis*), and Pacific bonito (*Sarda chiliensis*); basses—kelp bass (*Paralabrax clathratus*) and barred sand bass (*P. nebulifer*); bay species—sturgeon (*Acipenser* spp.) and striped bass (*Morone saxatilis*); California halibut (*Paralichthys californicus*); and salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.). In particular, a small amount of Pacific whiting was taken during trips targeting rockfish and lingcod, while the landings of leopard shark (*Triakis semifasciata*) and starry flounder (*Platichthys stellatus*) were reported from trips targeting bay species and California halibut. In addition, leopard sharks were taken during trips that targeted highly migratory and coastal migratory species. In contrast to 2004, the 2005 groundfish landings from trips taken by anglers that were fishing for any available finfish species dropped to 50 t of groundfish, or about 4% of the total from all trips.

2005 Groundfish Fishery Management Highlights. The Pacific whiting 2005 Optimum Yield (OY) was estimated to be 364,197 t for the entire West Coast (United States and Canada). Based upon information from the assessment model and from the international catch sharing agreement with Canada, the PFMC adopted in March 2005 an Acceptable Biological Catch (ABC) and OY of 269,545 t and 269,069 t, respectively, for the U.S. portion of the stock. The 2005 fishery continued to in-

TABLE 5
Statewide California Estimates for Examined and Discarded Dead Catch by Weight (metric tons) of Groundfish for Specified Trip Type Categories, and Groundfish Groups and Estimates of Recreational Effort (angler-days) by Trip Type Category

Trip Type	Rockfish			Highly Migratory Coastal		Bay		All Trip Types
Groundfish Group	Lingcod	Other[1]	no target	Bass[2]	Salmon	Halibut[3]	Misc.[4]	
Leopard Shark/Spiny Dogfish	1.3	0.5	4.6	6.3	0.5	40.9	1.3	55.5
Minor Nearshore Rockfish[5]	398.1	115.9	10.6	14.0	31.2	7.2	0.3	577.3
Rockfish Species of Concern[6]	25.0	5.1	4.6	5.2	0.6	0.8	0.0	41.2
Other Shelf/Slope Rockfish	228.5	31.0	18.0	18.4	6.5	4.1	0.0	306.4
Lingcod	256.4	51.7	7.1	8.2	23.9	4.9	0.3	352.5
Cabezon/Greenling	25.5	10.8	4.0	1.8	4.0	0.7	0.4	47.1
Pacific Sanddab, Soles, Thornyheads	2.6	24.1	1.3	0.6	0.3	0.6	0.1	29.6
Starry Flounder	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	4.4	0.1	5.4
Pacific Whiting, Sablefish	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Total Groundfish Catch	938.0	239.2	50.4	54.5	67.0	63.5	2.5	1,415.1
Total Angler-Days	221,040	133,756	725,957	492,261	180,673	387,605	304,468	2,445,760

[1] Other trip types include any target species not covered under the specified groups and include targeted California scorpionfish and Pacific sanddab trips.

[2] The Highly Migratory Coastal Bass trip type category includes the tuna/sharks/billfish, yellowtail, white seabass, and bass/barracuda/Bonito trip types.

[3] The Bay Species, Halibut trip type category includes the sturgeon, striped bass, and halibut trip types.

[4] The Miscellaneous trip type category includes the croakers, perches, corbina, and smelt trip types.

[5] The Minor Nearshore rockfish group includes black rockfish.

[6] The Rockfish Species of Concern group includes the following rockfishes: bocaccio, canary, cowcod, widow, and yelloweye.

clude a coast-wide (Washington, Oregon, and California) shoreside component operated under an Experimental Fishing Permit.

In September 2005, the PFMC approved stock assessments for 18 species, including four initial stock assessments (gopher rockfish [*Sebastes carnatus*], California scorpionfish, starry flounder, and the Oregon portion of the kelp greenling [*Hexugrammos decagrammus*] stock). The PFMC also followed the recommendation of the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) to not use the stock assessment results for vermilion rockfish (*S. miniatus*) and the California portion of the kelp greenling stock. In November, the PFMC approved the remaining stock assessments for lingcod, canary rockfish, and petrale sole, and adopted rebuilding analyses for seven rockfishes: bocaccio (*S. paucispinis*), canary, cowcod (*S. levis*), darkblotched, Pacific ocean perch, widow, and yelloweye (*S. ruberrimus*). These rebuilding analyses used a new program, as laid out in the new Terms of Reference document adopted by the PFMC in April 2005, and the new Rebuilding Plan Revision policy adopted by the PFMC in September 2005, to evaluate the rebuilding progress of overfished groundfish stocks.

The lingcod stock assessment, as in previous assessments of this species, modeled the northern (U.S.-Canada border to 43°N lat.) and southern (43°N lat. to U.S.-México border) portions of the stock separately. This latest assessment indicated that the entire stock as a whole was fully rebuilt. However, the estimated spawning biomass to unfished spawning biomass ration (SPR) was higher in the northern (U.S.-Canada border to 43°N lat.) portion of the stock (0.87) than in the southern (43°N lat. to U.S.-México border) portion (0.24).

In November 2005, the PFMC adopted Amendment 18, a description of groundfish bycatch, and provided guidance to NOAA Fisheries on a draft work plan for developing the conservation and management measures necessary to minimize bycatch and bycatch mortality. The PFMC also adopted Amendment 19, a description of Essential Fish Habitat, and provided NOAA Fisheries with guidance on draft language for the proposed regulations.

As a result of the Ninth Circuit Court decision on 24 August 2005 regarding darkblotched rockfish, the PFMC decided in November to pursue a review of all groundfish rebuilding plans for overfished species to evaluate whether each plan rebuilt the stock in as short a time as possible, taking into account the biology of the stock of fish and the needs of fishing communities. The PFMC also adopted a range of OYs for 2007 and 2008 groundfish fisheries that included catch levels of zero for all overfished rockfish species. This action ensured that a broad range of analyses were provided in the 2007–08 Management Specifications EIS should the new rebuilding plan evaluations determine that lower harvest levels than the *status quo* were required for rebuilding.

In-season Adjustments. In-season changes to the commercial and recreational management specifications were implemented throughout 2005 as in past years and are highlighted by the following:

Commercial Fishery

- The PFMC adopted the final management measures for the 2005–06 commercial groundfish fisheries in June and September 2004. New measures included the implementation of a new selective flatfish trawl gear north of 40°N latitude under an experimental fishing permit. Vessels operating under this permit are allowed greater access to shelf fishing grounds that have been closed since 2002 to reduce bycatch of overfished shelf rockfish species, such as canary rockfish.

- The PFMC recommended an increase in trip limits for minor slope rockfish and splitnose rockfish as well as a 150 fm shoreward trawl Rockfish Conservation Area (RCA) boundary for the area between 40°10'N latitude and 38°N latitude because landings of these species from this area were well below projections. The PFMC also recommended a decrease in trawl trip limits for petrale sole, Dover sole, other flatfish, and arrowtooth flounder (*Atheresthes stomias*) to avoid early attainment of petrale and Dover sole OYs.
- Based on updated bycatch model results, the PFMC increased trip limits for thornyheads, sablefish, and slope rockfishes taken in specific areas by limited entry trawl gear. In addition, the PFMC increased trip limits for shelf and nearshore fishing (including black rockfish [*S. melanops*]) for the limited entry fixed gear and open access fisheries in certain areas because landed catch estimates were actually lower than predicted. The total annual catch limits for canary and yelloweye rockfish in the directed open access fishery were also changed.
- The PFMC increased the trawl RCA to 0–250 fm north of 36°N latitude and 50–250 fm south of 36°N latitude in response to concerns about petrale sole and canary rockfish landings which were tracking ahead of projections. The PFMC also decreased limited entry trawl trip limits for Dover sole, thornyhead, and sablefish while it increased the daily trip limit for limited entry fixed gear and open access sablefish fisheries north of 36°N latitude. In addition, the PFMC approved an action to allow fishers to exceed the commercial harvest guideline for lingcod.
- A review of petrale sole landings indicated that this species was now subject to overfishing. The Council recommended that instead of closing the fishery and starting a race for fish, the DTS fishery should continue to be prosecuted under the current management measures (which were already designed to slow the limited entry bottom trawl harvest) while prohibiting the retention of petrale sole, slope rockfish, and splitnose rockfish for the remainder of the year.

Recreational Fishery

- The PFMC adopted the final management measures for the 2005–06 California recreational groundfish fishery. These measures were developed using a catch projection model constructed by CDFG staff. The base catch estimates for this model were calculated using a 0.7 decay function applied to MRFSS estimates from 1983–89 and 1993–2003. Employing this decay function allowed the use of catch information from all the years to generate the base catch estimates, but the greatest weight was given to the most recent years. Due to an unusually high estimate of effort for private and rental boats in July–August of 2003, estimates from 2003 (which contributed the most to the base catch estimates) were higher than average for some groundfish species. As a consequence, the recreational management structure adopted by the PFMC for 2005–06 was more constraining than the one for 2004.
- Additional recreational measures adopted for the 2005–06 management cycle included:
  - a change in the lingcod minimum size limit from 30 inches (76 cm) total length to 24 inches (61 cm) total length;
  - a change in the lingcod bag limit from one fish to two fish per bag; and
  - designation of canary rockfish, yelloweye rockfish, and lingcod recreational harvest guidelines for California.
- In a move to make federal regulations consistent with California state regulations, the PFMC adopted daily bag limit reductions for the California recreational fisheries for greenlings and cabezon (*Scorpaenichthys marmoratus*).
- In the spring of 2005, annual estimates of groundfish catch from the new CRFS program became available for 2004. These estimates indicated that the current recreational regulations could be relaxed while still keeping catches within harvest targets. After reviewing catch projections based upon the 2004 CRFS estimates, the PFMC adopted a liberalized management structure for California's 2005 and 2006 recreational groundfish fishery.

Highly Migratory Species

Albacore. Albacore tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*) is the most abundant tuna caught in both commercial and recreational fisheries in California. In 2005, 91% of the commercial-caught albacore came from hook-and-line gear (jig/bait/troll). A total of 480 t were commercially landed in California ports in 2005, a decrease of 35% compared to the 1,353 t that were landed in 2004. The ex-vessel value for albacore was $1.1 million, a decrease of 55% from 2004 ($2.4 million). The average price per pound increased from $1.17/lb in 2004 to $1.57/lb in 2005.

Currently in California, there is no bag or minimum size limit on sport-caught albacore. However, the PFMC and the Commission may consider a bag limit in the near future. Most of the recreational harvest of albacore landed in California comes from Mexican waters which has a five-fish bag limit. For recreational anglers, the 2005 albacore season started off promising with large fish (20–30 lb) being caught by early spring, in waters just 50–100 miles south of San Diego. But the numbers of fish being caught plummeted and throughout the remainder of the season most anglers targeting albacore came back "empty-handed." In 2005, only 97,362 albacore were reported taken by California's Commercial Passenger Fishing Vessel (CPFV) fleet, a 53% decrease from the 182,711 reported in 2004.

Bigeye Tuna. In 2005, 100% of the commercial-caught bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*) landed in California came from longline gear. In 2005, commercial landings of bigeye tuna totaled 9 t, down 57% from the 21 t landed in 2004. In 2005 the ex-vessel value for bigeye tuna also decreased from the average of $2.82/lb in 2004 to $2.10/lb.

Current CPFV logbook data indicate that only 38 bigeye tuna were caught recreationally in 2005 compared to 463 caught in 2004.

In 2005 the PFMC declared that overfishing of bigeye tuna is occurring throughout its range in the eastern Pacific Ocean. The PFMC is looking into ways to reduce fishing effort on juvenile bigeye tuna by purse seiners.

Swordfish. In 2005, 70% of the commercial-caught swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*) landed in California came from drift-gillnet gear compared to 76% landed in 2004 by longline gear. In 2005 commercial landings for swordfish totaled 203 t, down 75% from 820 t landed in 2004. The ex-vessel value increased from an average of $4.34/lb in 2004 to $5.82/lb in 2005.

Common Thresher. In 2005, 99% of the commercial-caught common thresher shark (*Alopias vulpinus*) landed in California came from gillnet gear. Commercial landings for common thresher shark increased in 2005 to 105 t, compared to 67 t in 2004, while the ex-vessel value decreased from an average of $1.47/lb in 2004 to $1.36/lb in 2005.

Shortfin Mako Shark. In 2005, 86% of the commercial-caught shortfin mako shark (*Isurus oxyrinchus*) landed in California came from gillnet gear. Commercial landings for shortfin mako shark decreased in 2005 to 23 t, compared to 38 t in 2004. The ex-vessel value also decreased in 2005 to an average of $1.08/lb compared to $1.16/lb in 2004.

2005 HMS Fishery Management Highlights. The PFMC approved the highly migratory species fishery management plan (HMS FMP) in March of 2004. The plan provided a management framework for HMS harvested within the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) and adjacent high seas waters off the West Coast. A total of 13 species, representing seven families of fish, are found in the HMS FMP: **Tunas**—north Pacific albacore (*Thunnus alalunga*), yellowfin (*Thunnus albacares*), northern bluefin (*Thunnus thynnus*), skipjack (*Katsuwonus pelamis*), and bigeye (*Thunnus obesus*); **Billfishes**—striped marlin (*Tetrapturus audax*) and swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*); **Roundfish**—dorado (dolphinfish) (*Coryphaena hippurus*); and **Sharks**—common thresher (*Alopias vulpinus*), pelagic thresher (*Alopias pelagicus*), bigeye thresher (*Alopias superciliosus*), shortfin mako (*Isurus oxyrinchus*), and blue (*Prionace glauca*). The HMS FMP implemented new management and conservation tools and consolidated existing state and federal tools and international agreements for HMS. The new conservation and management tools include harvest control rules for common thresher and shortfin mako sharks, a definition of prohibited and protected species, establishment of incidental HMS catch allowances, requirements for a new federal HMS vessel permit, requirements for logbook reporting and submissions, requirements for carrying fishery observers, and a summary of mandatory time and area closures.

Commercial fishing gear authorized for the harvest of HMS include: harpoons, surface hook-and-line gears, purse seines, drift gillnets, and longlines. Pelagic longline gear is prohibited inside the West Coast EEZ as is shallow-set longline gear in the adjacent high seas areas to avoid gear interactions with endangered sea turtles and sea birds. Recreational gear authorized for harvest of HMS are hook-and-line gear, rod-and-reel gear, and spears.

Some of the major HMS management decisions for 2005 include:

- The PFMC identified Pacific bigeye tuna as overfished and moved to develop an FMP amendment addressing management options for recovery.
- The PFMC adopted for public review a range of alternatives for the drift-gillnet northern time/area closures.
- The PFMC is considering an exempted fishing permit (EFP) that would allow drift-gillnet fishing in the current 15 August–15 November closed area. The EFP fishery would be required to carry an observer, effort would be limited to 300 sets, and the fishery would cease if any sea turtle or marine mammal takes occurred.

Ocean Salmon

The California 2005 salmon seasons were constrained primarily by harvest impacts on Sacramento River winter Chinook salmon south of Point Arena, Klamath River fall Chinook salmon and northern California coastal Chinook salmon from Pigeon Point to the California-Oregon border, and naturally produced coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) over the entire California coast. A series of regulations were enacted to reduce contact rates of these constraining populations. These regulations were expected to result in California and Oregon equally sharing Klamath River fall Chinook salmon ocean troll

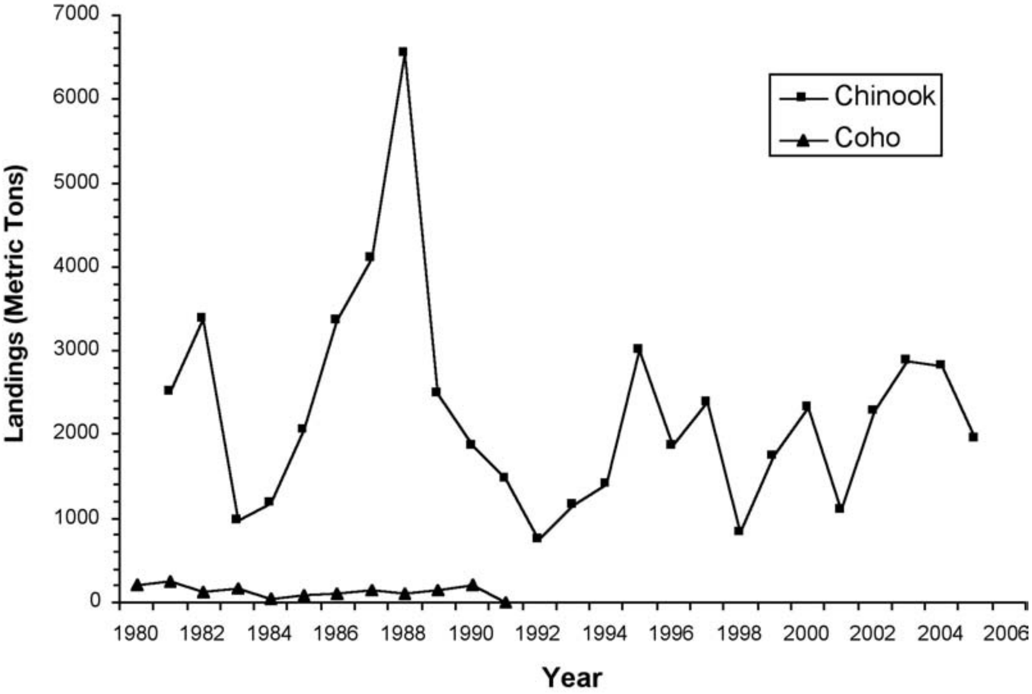


Figure 10. California commercial landings of ocean salmon, 1981–2005. Note: Commercial fishery landings of coho salmon were prohibited since 1992 to protect California coho salmon stocks.

harvest. However, they resulted in a 44% and 56% (3,700 and 4,700 Klamath River fall Chinook salmon) split of the ocean commercial harvest to the states of California and Oregon, respectively.

Commercial and recreational salmon fishing seasons in California were generally shorter in 2005 than in 2004. Compared to the 2004 season, the commercial fishing season in 2005 was reduced by 2 days in the California Klamath Management Zone (KMZ) (Horse Mountain to the California-Oregon border) with a 6,000 fish quota, reduced by 51 days in the Fort Bragg area (Horse Mountain to Point Arena) reduced by 64 days in the San Francisco area (Point Arena to Pigeon Point), and reduced by 33 days in the Monterey area (Pigeon Point to the U.S-México border). The special commercial fishery targeting Central Valley fall Chinook salmon remained the same as in 2004 (11 days); the fishery occurred between Point Reyes and San Pedro Point during October. The 2005 recreational fishing season was reduced by 37 days in the California KMZ, increased by 22 days in the Fort Bragg area, increased by 14 days in the San Francisco area, and reduced by 7 days in the Monterey area compared to the 2004 season.

As a result of the generally shorter seasons, commercial salmon landings in 2005 were down 32% from 2004. Approximately 340,500 dressed Chinook salmon were landed, weighing 1,946 metric tons, in approximately 16,700 boat days (fig. 10). The value to the commercial fishing fleet was over $12.8 million with an average price of $2.97/lb. Landings occurred primarily in the San Francisco and Monterey port areas when open. This was generally due to a southern shift in effort as a result of the regulation changes made to protect Klamath River Chinook salmon. The harvest of coho salmon has been prohibited in the commercial fishery since 1992. In the California portion of the KMZ, 7,199 Chinook salmon were landed from 3–16 September with a minimum size of 28 inches total length (TL). In all areas south of Horse Mountain, the minimum size limit was 28 inches TL in July and August, and 27 inches TL otherwise, except for the late fall target fishery in October, which had a 26 inch TL size limit.

The recreational landings in 2005 were also down 35% from 2004. Landings totaled 143,200 Chinook salmon during 171,900 angler days (fig. 11). The average catch per angler day was 0.83 Chinook salmon. There was a limit of two fish per angler in all California management areas. The harvest of coho salmon has been prohibited in the recreational fishery since 1996. In the California KMZ, 17,200 Chinook salmon were landed in 17,100 angler days with a minimum size of 24 inches TL. This is the first increase in the recreational size limit in the KMZ since 1983. South of Horse Mountain the minimum size limit was 20 inches TL the entire season. Barbless "circle" hooks were required when fishing by any means other than trolling north of Point Conception.

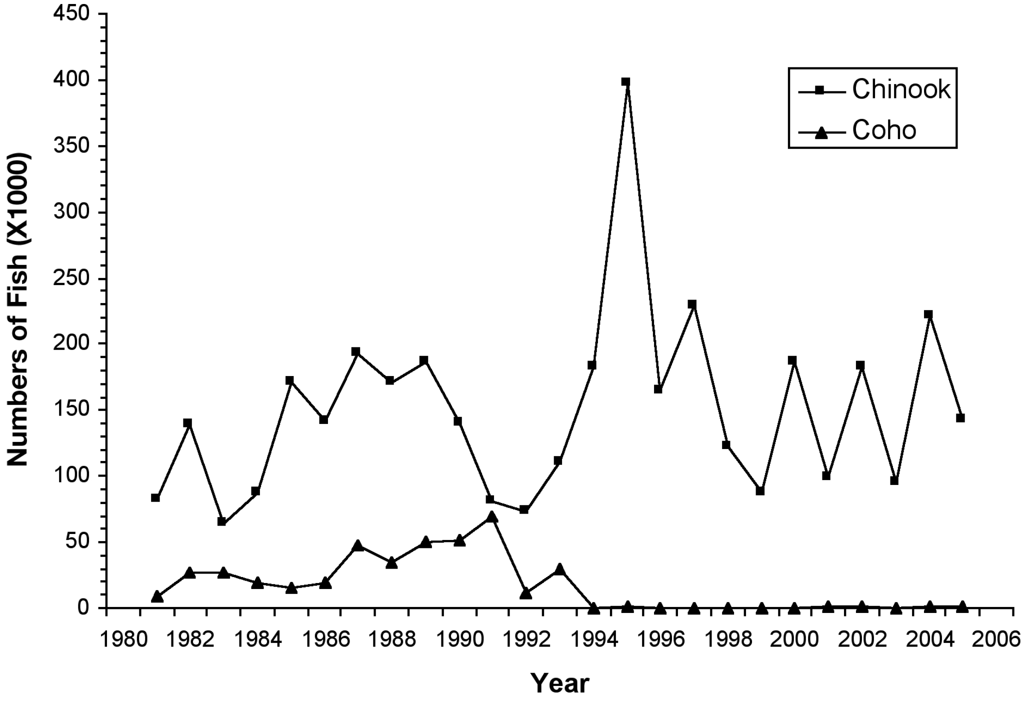


Figure 11. California recreational landings of ocean salmon, 1981–2005. Note: Landings of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) were prohibited after 1996 to protect California coho salmon stocks. Numbers reported since 1996 are from illegal harvest.

Regulations enacted in 2005 by the PFMC and Commission for commercial and recreational ocean salmon fisheries in California were designed to do the following:

- provide commercial and recreational fisheries south of Point Arena substantially the same as the 2000 and 2001 seasons, in terms of timing and duration, to protect Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytcha*) which are listed as endangered under California and federal Endangered Species acts (ESAs);
- allow a maximum exploitation rate (marine and freshwater combined) of 15% for Oregon coast natural coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*);
- provide for at least 35,000 naturally spawning adult Klamath River fall Chinook salmon with a minimum adult natural spawner escapement rate of 33%;
- meet the allocation objectives for Klamath River fall Chinook salmon of (1) 50% (8,300 fish) of the allowable adult harvest for federally-recognized tribal subsistence and 50% for non-tribal fisheries, (2) 15% (1,200 fish) of the non-tribal fisheries for the Klamath River (in-river) recreational fishery and 85% (7,100 fish) to the ocean harvest, and (3) 17.1% (1,200 fish) of the ocean harvest to the KMZ recreational fishery;
- limit the ocean harvest rate for age-four Klamath River fall Chinook salmon to no more than 16% to protect California coastal Chinook salmon;
- provide for the escapement of 122,000 to 180,000 hatchery and natural adult Sacramento River fall Chinook salmon; and
- prohibit the retention of coho salmon in California to protect central California coast coho salmon which are listed as endangered under California and federal ESAs.

For more complete information, see PFMC's Website, <www.pcouncil.org>, where you will find the report "Review of the 2005 Ocean Salmon Fisheries," which was compiled by the PFMC Salmon Technical Team and PFMC staff.

Nearshore Live-Fish

Preliminary commercial statewide nearshore finfish landings for 2005 totaled approximately 254 t. This is a slight decrease from the 2004 total of 257 t. Live-fish landings accounted for 87% of the 2005 fishery, totaling 220 t. This is a 3.5% decrease from the 2004 live-fish total of 228 t. The ex-vessel value for the 2005 nearshore finfish fishery was $2.26 million, of which $2.16 million was generated from finfish landed in a live condition (fig. 12). This is comparable to the $2.27 million generated in 2004, with $2.18 million paid for live-fish. The proportion of live landings in the nearshore fishery declined approximately 2% from the 89% observed in 2004 (fig.13).

Since the live-fishery began in the mid-1980s, principally to supply fish for the California Asian community,

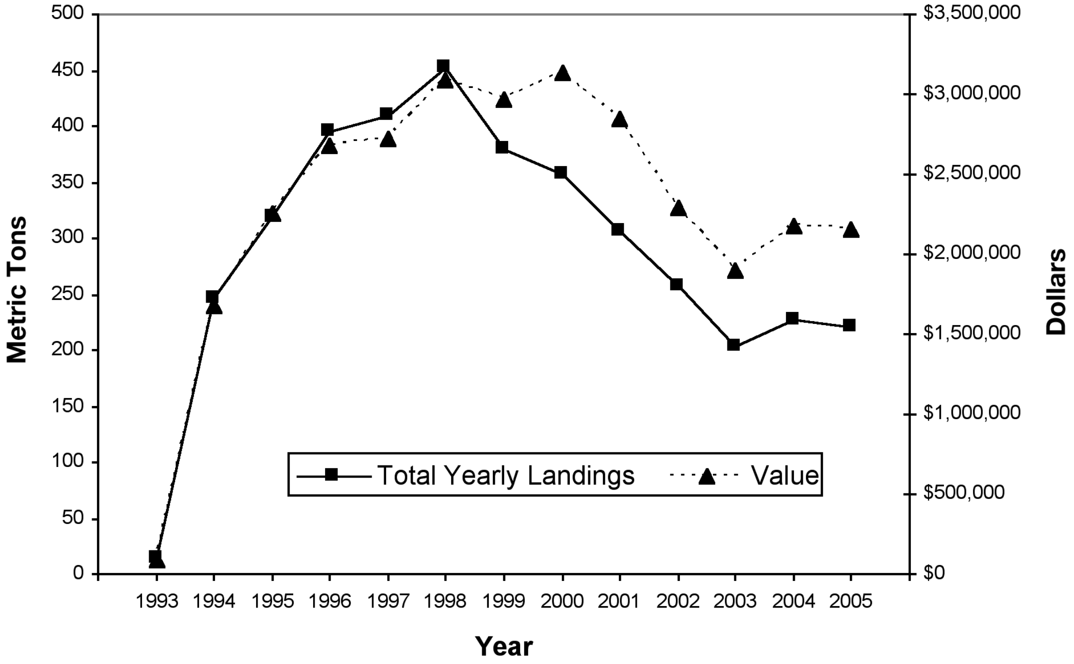


Figure 12. California nearshore live-fish landings in metric tons (left) and ex-vessel value (right), 1993–2005.

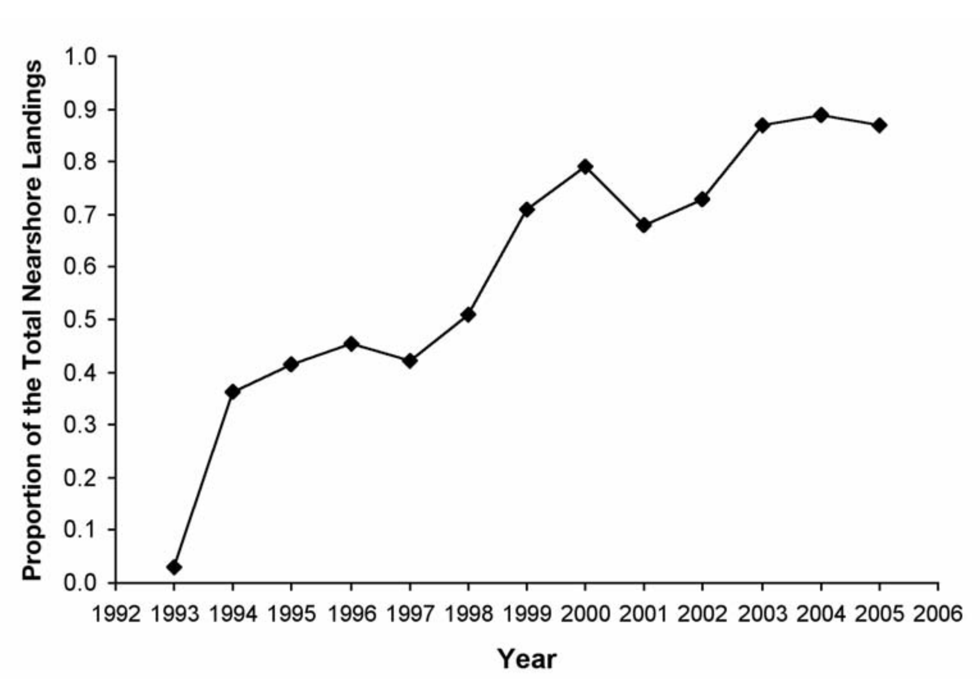


Figure 13. Proportion of fish landed live in the nearshore fishery, 1993–2005.

it has expanded and reached a peak in 1998 (fig. 12). A unique and attractive feature of the fishery is that the wholesale amount paid to fishermen (i.e., ex-vessel value) is generally much higher than that paid for dead fish. In 2005, average prices paid per pound were as high as $9.22 (grass rockfish); whereas those paid for dead fish reached a high of about $3.10. This compares to the 2004 live-fish high of approximately $10.50/lb. Interestingly, the 2005 low-end ex-vessel amounts paid for live-fish were for black and blue rockfishes, at $1.76 and $1.64, respectively. Black rockfish was by far landed in the greatest quantity (57.5 t), making up 26.1% of all statewide nearshore live-fish landings, with the bulk of those landings taking place in northern California (north of 4°10'N). In terms of total ex-vessel amounts generated, the top three species in California's live-fish fishery were California sheephead ($0.36 million, 16.5%), cabezon ($0.34 million, 15.7%), and brown rockfish (*Sebastes auriculatus*) ($0.28 million, 12.8%).

Hook-and-line and trap gear were the major gear types used in the 2005 statewide nearshore live-fish fishery, making up 78.6% and 19.9%, respectively, of landings. Hook-and-line gear includes rod-and-reel, vertical longline, horizontal longline, and weighted stick gear. Most vessels that used hook-and-line and trap gear range from 0–40 feet in length and fish in shallow water close to shore. Trawl gear was used to make 52% of the California scorpionfish landings; hook-and-line, gillnet, and trap gear were used to make 30%, 13%, and 5%, respectively, for this species.

2005 Nearshore Fishery Management Highlights: There are 19 species of finfish that make up California's nearshore fishery as defined by the Nearshore Fishery Management Plan (NFMP, 2002) and Section 1.9, Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations. These species are generally found associated with kelp beds or rocky reefs less than 20 fathoms deep. All but three species are also managed by the PFMC's Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Management Plan. Because these species are managed jointly at the state and federal levels, all regulations relating to federally-managed species must be consistent with federal fishery management policy under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. Consequently, most of the management measures and regulatory changes affecting the fishery result from actions by the PFMC, despite the fact that these fish are shallow water dwellers and are generally found within the state's three-mile management zone. Because the live-fish component of the commercial nearshore fishery makes up approximately 90% of all nearshore landings, essentially any discussion about California's nearshore fishery centers on the live-fish fishery.

PFMC and the Commission undertook the following management actions for the commercial nearshore fishery in 2005:

- The first biennial two-year management cycle began.
- Beginning with the July/August period, the cumulative trip limit for minor nearshore rockfish north of 4°10'N was increased from 5,000 pounds to 6,000 pounds (with no more than 1,200 pounds for species other than black and blue rockfishes). This action was taken because catch levels of black rockfish were lower than predicted for the first half of the year.
- Stock assessments for cabezon, gopher rockfish, and California scorpionfish were approved and harvest amounts will change.
- Two fisheries were closed statewide early in 2005 because their respective TACs were attained. The greenling fishery was closed on 1 August and the cabezon fishery was closed on 1 October.
- The Cooperative Research and Assessment of Nearshore Ecosystems (CRANE) project completed its first full season of sampling. The multi-agency and academic group surveyed 68 sites for fish and invertebrate abundance and size frequency. A report based on 2004 data and a historical overview of fish abundance will be completed in fall 2006. These results will further our knowledge of basic nearshore fish abundance and provide information useful for future stock assessments.

Pacific Herring

California's commercial fisheries for Pacific herring (*Clupea pallasi*) continued to decline in 2005. Statewide landings for the 2004–05 sac roe season (December 2004–March 2005) totaled 159.2 t, a 90% decrease from the 2003–04 landings of 1,651 t, with permittees in all fishing areas not reaching their quotas. The San Francisco Bay gillnet fleet, composed of three platoons, landed 131.5 t, 95.4% under the 2,874.9 t quota. The Tomales Bay fishery landed a total of 27.2 t of the 362.9 t quota. No fishing effort took place in Crescent City with a 27.2 t quota, and Humboldt Bay landings totaled only 0.5 t, far below the 54.4 t quota for that fishery. Annual sac roe landings January to December 2005 decreased from 1,596 t to 136.4 t, down 91.5% from the previous year (tab. 1). The San Francisco Bay herring eggs-on-kelp fishery landings remained below average and there were no landings for the 2004–05 season, despite a 50.5 t quota.

Ex-vessel prices for roe herring are determined by a set base price, and an additional roe percentage point bonus. The base price is set per short ton of roe herring with a minimum roe percentage of 10%. Roe herring that are landed which exceed the minimum roe recovery level are given a bonus for each percentage point exceeding 10%. Typically, the percentage point bonus is 10% of the base price. The 2004–05 ex-vessel prices for roe herring with 10% roe recovery averaged an estimated $500 per short ton landed, with an additional $50 paid for each percentage point above the 10% baseline. Ex-vessel prices in the herring sac roe fishery can vary greatly based on roe recovery rates. For example, roe herring caught in San Francisco Bay averaged 16.2% roe (ex-vessel price $810 per short ton) and Tomales Bay averaged 13.3% roe (ex-vessel price $665 per short ton). The forecasted base price for roe herring is a good indicator of the economic status of the fishery, and a factor in whether fishermen will participate in the fishery. The statewide ex-vessel value of the sac roe fishery fell from $879,500 in 2004, to $119,488 in 2005, the lowest value for this fishery in 30 seasons. The average ex-vessel catch value over the past 20 seasons in San Francisco Bay has been $7.5 million.

CDFG conducted research surveys in three bays to estimate the spawning biomass of each herring stock. Spawn deposition survey estimates were used to assess San Francisco, Tomales Bay, and Humboldt Bay populations. The 2004–05 herring spawning biomass estimate for the San Francisco Bay population was 53,464.9 t, which is 3.2% above the 27-year average (51,825 t). It is the first time since the 1996–97 season that the herring spawning biomass has surpassed the long-term average. The 2004–05 spawning biomass estimate for Tomales Bay was 3,343.9 t, which represents a decrease of 70% from the 2003–04 biomass estimate (10,999 t). The drastic decline in spawning biomass in Tomales Bay may be the result of the 2004–05 El Niño as well as the displacement of herring to other spawning areas. In Humboldt Bay, CDFG conducted spawning ground surveys and monitoring of the herring gillnet fishery for the fifth consecutive season. The 2004–05 spawning biomass estimate for Humboldt Bay was 157.5 t, a decrease of 65.7% from the 2003–04 biomass estimate (459 t). No surveys were conducted in Crescent City Harbor. Based on current otolith readings, the age composition of the 2004–05 San Francisco Bay and Tomales Bay stocks continue to reflect a depressed age structure that has been observed coast wide since the 1997–98 El Niño season. The cause of this phenomenon remains unknown, and may be the result of various ecological factors.

The decline in value of California's herring fisheries in 2005 is due to the inability of the industry to fill the existing catch quotas. However, the long-term decline in value is related to cultural and demographic changes in Japan, the status of Japan's economy, and increased competition from other herring fisheries outside of California. The herring roe product, "kazunoko," remains a popular Japanese New Year's food, but it continues to wane as a traditional holiday gift. The market for herring sac roe in Japan is shifting from a high-end seasonal gift product to a lower-value product available throughout the year and geared toward the casual consumer. California's roe herring fishery faces competition in the Japanese market with products from herring fisheries from the United States, Canada, China, and Russia. The cultural changes in Japan, increased market competition, and the prolonged recession in Japan will keep the ex-vessel price for herring low for the 2005–06 season. Participation in California herring fisheries continues to decline as the price of herring has remained low, and operating costs have increased to make the fishery less profitable. The herring fishing industry has attempted to revive the fishery by seeking regulation changes that would help increase the profitability of the fishery. The key regulation change for the 2005–06 season was a gillnet minimum mesh size reduction from 2 1/8 inch mesh to 2 inch mesh for the San Francisco Bay herring fishery.

White Seabass

The white seabass (*Atractoscion nobilis*) is the largest member of the Sciaenid family found in California waters. In addition to being a popular gamefish, white seabass is also targeted by a commercial fishery. In 2002, the Commission established a management season for the commercial and recreational fisheries of 1 September to 31 August of the following year. The commercial white seabass fishery landed 132 t in 2005 (fig. 14), a 2% decrease from the 2004 total of 135 t. The Recreational Fisheries Information Network (RecFIN) estimated catch of white seabass in 2005, generated from the CRFS, increased by 11% to 50 t from the previous year's total of 45 t. The RecFIN estimates prior to 2004 are from a different survey and are not directly comparable to the estimates from the CRFS. However, historical trends in the recreational catch of white seabass can be determined from CPFV logbook data (fig. 15). The combined commercial and recreational catch for 2005 was 182 t.

There have been commercial and recreational fisheries for white seabass in California since the 1890s. Historically, commercial landings have fluctuated widely, including the landings of white seabass taken in Mexican waters by California commercial fishermen. Before 1982, the white seabass commercial take in Mexican waters comprised from 1% to over 80% of California's white seabass annual landings. Since then, the Mexican government has prohibited access permits to the U.S. commercial fleet (fig.13).

Beginning in 1994, the use of set and drift gillnets within three nautical miles of the mainland shore from Point Arguello to the U.S.-México border and in waters less than 70 fathoms or within 1 mile (whichever is less) of the Channel Islands was prohibited. In April 2002, the use of gill and trammel nets in depths of 60 fathoms or less was prohibited from Point Reyes to Point Arguello. Despite restrictions, most commercial white seabass landings are still taken with set and drift gillnets. In 2005, set and drift gillnets accounted for 96% of the commercial landings and 98% of commercial white seabass landings were from south of Point Arguello.

The commercial fishery for white seabass is closed between Point Conception and the U.S.-México border from 15 March to 15 June. In 2005, the average ex-vessel value paid by dealers was $2.59/lb. The total ex-vessel value in 2005 was $757,269, approximately 25% more than in 2004.

The recreational fishery for white seabass occurs almost entirely south of Point Arguello. In 2005, 98%

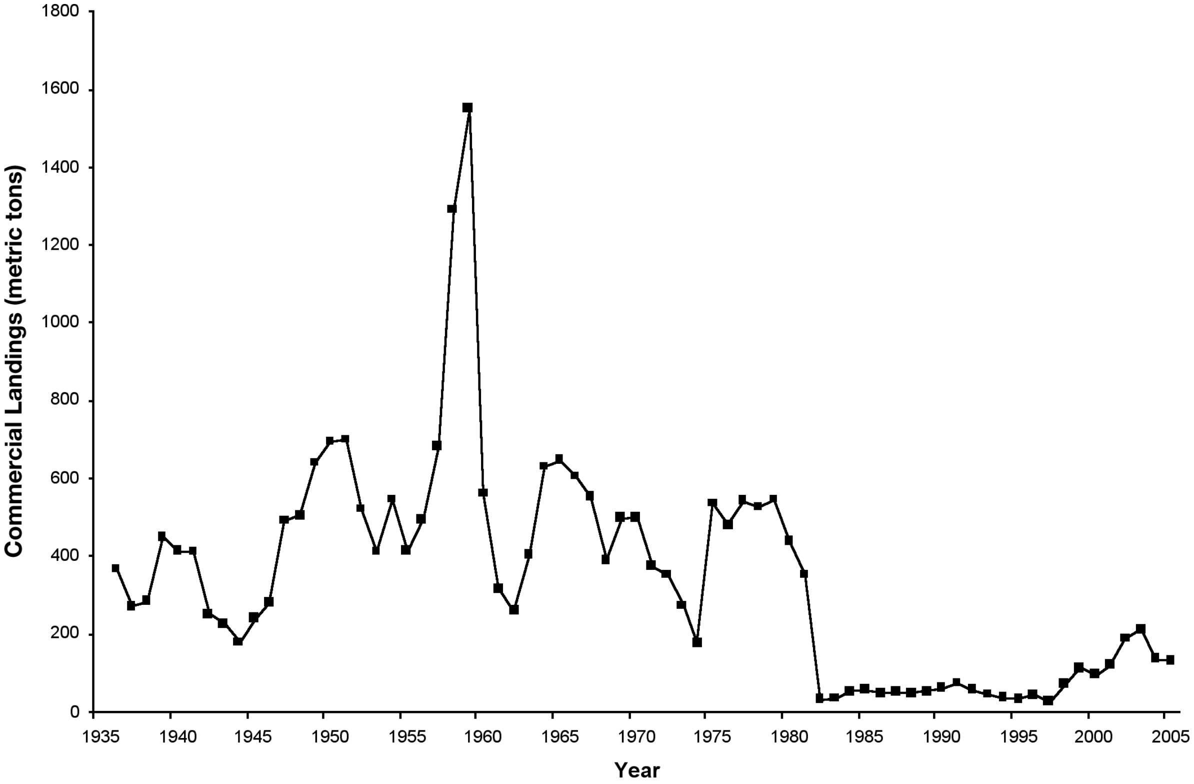


Figure 14. California commercial landings of white seabass (*Atractoscion nobilis*) in metric tons, 1936–2005.

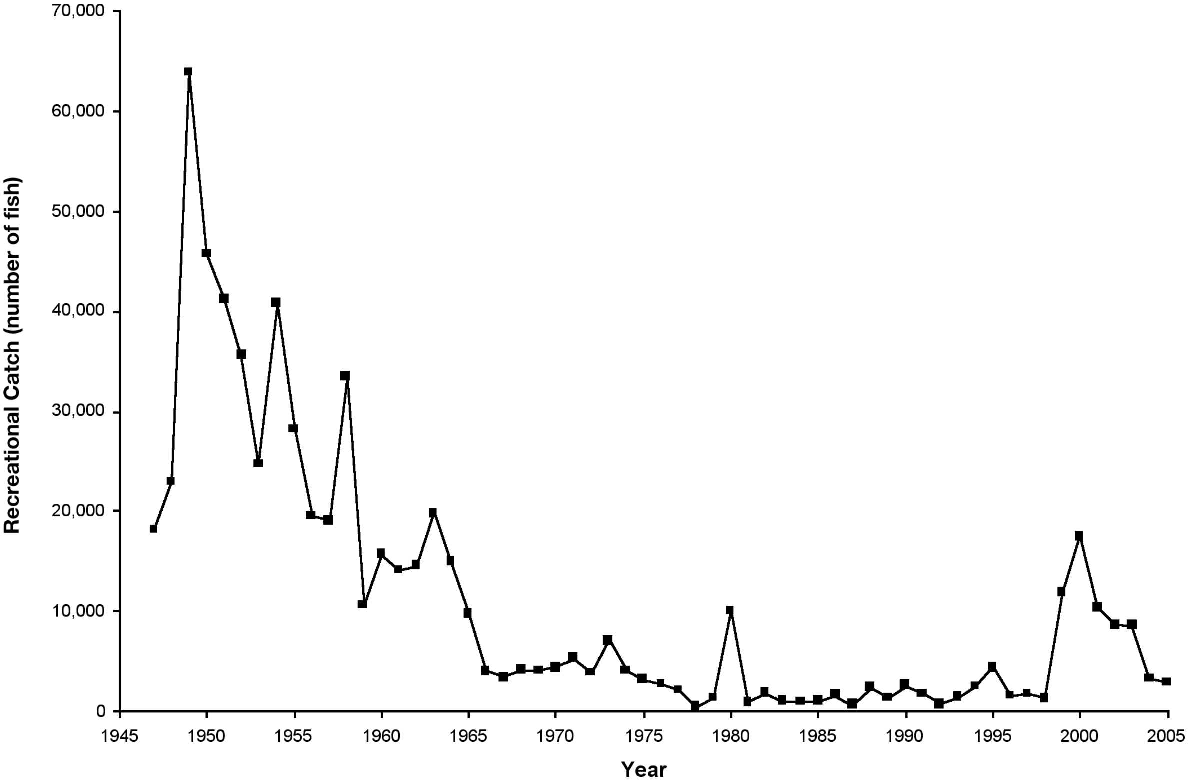


Figure 15. California recreational catch (in numbers of fish) of white seabass (*Atractoscion nobilis*) from CPFVs, 1947–2005.

of the catch occurred south of Point Arguello. The majority of the recreational take occurs between March and September. White seabass have a minimum size limit of 28 inches (710 mm), and the daily bag limit is three fish, except from 15 March through 15 June when the daily bag limit is one fish. Most fish are caught by hook-and-line anglers onboard CPFVs and private boats. However, during the 2004–05 season, an estimated 27% of the total number of fish caught was taken by shore anglers.

In 1983, the California Legislature (Legislature) established the Ocean Resources Enhancement and Hatchery Program (OREHP) managed by CDFG. The program researches artificial propagation, rearing, and stocking methods of marine fish species caught in southern California waters whose populations have declined, adversely affecting to commercial or recreational fishing. Initially, OREHP focused on California halibut and white seabass. But in response to funding constraints, white seabass has been OREHP's primary species for research and production since 1986. In 1995, the building of the OREHP hatchery in Carlsbad, California was completed. The hatchery, located next to Agua Hedionda Lagoon, produces juvenile white seabass that are grown to 150–200 mm before being placed in grow-out facilities. Currently there are 14 grow-out facilities located in bays and marinas from Santa Barbara to San Diego, including Santa Catalina Island. Volunteers raise the fish until they reach 200–300 mm and then release them at or near the grow-out site. In 2004, approximately 270,000 hatchery-produced white seabass were released, the highest total to date. In 2005, OREHP released 100,911 white seabass. Since 1986, 1.1 million white seabass, each implanted with a coded wire tag (CWT), have been released from OREHP facilities.

To evaluate the effectiveness of the program in enhancing stocks of white seabass, OREHP conducts a gillnet survey designed to capture 1 to 4 year old juvenile white seabass at 19 coastal and embayment sites from Santa Barbara to San Diego, including Santa Catalina Island. Initially, the survey focused on determining the distribution of young fish, but switched in the second half of 1996 to look at recruitment of one-year-old fish and recovery of tagged fish. OREHP also conducts surveys of adult fish taken in the commercial and recreational fisheries to detect CWTs indicating fish produced by the hatchery. In 2005, CWTs were recovered from 14 adult white seabass.

To manage the state's commercial and recreational fisheries for white seabass, the Commission adopted a White Seabass Fishery Management Plan (WSFMP) in 1996. However, regulations to implement the plan were not adopted by the Commission at that time. When the Legislature enacted the Marine Life Management Act (MLMA) in 1998, it granted broader authority to the Commission to manage certain commercial and recreational fisheries, including white seabass. The Legislature also declared that the WSFMP would remain in effect until amended and brought into compliance with the MLMA. The CDFG revised the WSFMP in accordance with the MLMA and submitted it to the Commission, which adopted it on 4 April 2002. To implement the WSFMP, the Commission adopted regulations to establish a fishing season, harvest control rules, an annual review of the resource, and the White Seabass Scientific and Constituent Advisory Panel.

Editor:
D. Sweetnam

Contributors:
D. Aseltine-Neilson, Groundfish
B. Brady, Market squid
M. Connell, White seabass
P. Kalvass, Sea urchin
L. Laughlin, Coastal pelagic finfish
B. Leos, Nearshore live-fish
J. Mello, Kellet's whelk
G. Neillands, Ocean salmon
E. Roberts, Dungeness crab
I. Taniguchi, Abalone
A. Vejar, Highly migratory species
R. Watanabe, Pacific herring

THE STATE OF THE CALIFORNIA CURRENT, 2005–2006: WARM IN THE NORTH, COOL IN THE SOUTH

BILL PETERSON,
ROBERT EMMETT
NOAA Fisheries
Northwest Fisheries Science Center
Fish Ecology Division
Hatfield Marine Science Center
Newport, Oregon 97365-5275

RALF GOERICKE,
ELIZABETH VENRICK,
ARNOLD MANTYLA
Integrative Oceanography Division
Scripps Institution of Oceanography
La Jolla, California 92093-0218

STEVEN J. BOGRAD,
FRANKLIN B. SCHWING
NOAA Fisheries
Southwest Fisheries Science Center
Environmental Research Division
1352 Lighthouse Ave
Pacific Grove, California 93950-2097

ROGER HEWITT, NANCY LO,
WILLIAM WATSON, JAY BARLOW,
MARK LOWRY
NOAA Fisheries
Southwest Fisheries Science Center
8604 La Jolla Shores Drive
La Jolla, California 92038

STEVE RALSTON, KARIN A. FORNEY
NOAA Fisheries
Southwest Fisheries Science Center
110 Shaffer Road
Santa Cruz, California 95060

BERTHA E. LAVANIEGOS
Departmento de Oceanografía Biológica
Centro de Investigación Cientifica y Educación
Superior de Ensenada
Apartado Postal 2732
22860 Ensenada, Baja California, México

WILLIAM J. SYDEMAN,
DAVID HYRENBACH,
RUSSEL W. BRADLEY, PETE WARZYBOK
Marine Ecology Division
Point Reyes Bird Observatory
4990 Shoreline Highway
Stinson Beach, California 94970

FRANCISCO CHAVEZ
Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute
7700 Sandholdt Road
Moss Landing, California 95039-9044

KAREN HUNTER
Cooperative Institute for Marine Resource Studies,
Oregon State University
Hatfield Marine Science Center
2030 SE Marine Science Drive
Newport, Oregon 97365

SCOTT BENSON
NOAA Fisheries
Southwest Fisheries Science Center
Moss Landing Marine Laboratories
7544 Sandholdt Road
Moss Landing, California 95039

MICHAEL WEISE
Department of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
University of California, Santa Cruz
100 Shaffer Road
Santa Cruz, California 95060

JAMES HARVEY
Moss Landing Marine Laboratories
8272 Moss Landing Road
Moss Landing, California 95039

GILBERTO GAXIOLA-CASTRO
Departamento de Oceanografía Biológica
Centro de Investigación Cientifica y Educación
Superior de Ensenada
Km 107 Carretera Tijuana-Ensenada,
Apartado Postal 2732
22860 Ensenada, Baja California, Mexico

REGINALDO DURAZO
Facultad de Ciencias Marinas, Universidad
Autónoma de Baja California
km 107 Carretera Tijuana-Ensenada,
Apartado Postal 453
Ensenada, Baja California, Mexico

ABSTRACT

This report summarizes the recent state of the California Current System (CCS), primarily during the period April 2005 through early 2006, and includes observations of ocean conditions made from Washington State south to Baja California. During 2005, the CCS experienced very unusual "ocean weather." For example, off Washington, Oregon and northern California, the start of upwelling was delayed, resulting in anomalously warm sea surface temperatures through the spring and the early summer months. The warming observed in the northern California Current (NCC) in the spring and early summer appeared to be a regional phenomenon, since waters south of approximately 35°N to the California–Mexico border were near the long-term average, and cooler-than-normal temperatures prevailed off Baja California. The extent of the warming and subsequent ecosystem response was similar to that of a major tropical El Niño event. However, we know from observations made at the equator that equatorial waters were in an El Niño-neutral state. The impacts on the NCC pelagic ecosystem were profound with very low biomass of zooplankton observed in Monterey Bay, the Gulf of the Farallones, and off Oregon, accompanied by unprecedented reproductive failure and mortality in several locally-breeding seabird species. Recruitment failure was seen in a variety of fishes as well. The proximate cause was a delay in the initiation of the upwelling season in the NCC (which usually begins in April) to a nearly unprecedented start time of late July. Thus, animals that reproduce in spring and in other years would find bountiful food resources, found themselves faced with famine rather than feast. Similarly, marine mammals and birds which migrate to the NCC upwelling region in spring and summer, which would otherwise find a high biomass of energetically-rich zooplankton and small pelagic fish upon which to feed, were equally disappointed. Moreover, 2005 marked the third year of chronically warm conditions in the NCC, a situation which could have led to a general reduction in physiological condition of fish and birds, rendering them less tolerant of adverse ocean conditions in 2005.

INTRODUCTION

This is the thirteenth in a series of annual reports prepared since 1993 that summarize the climatology, oceanography, and biology of the California Current System (CCS). It is the third to include data from the entire length of the California Current System. Programs or institutions contributing to this report include U.S.

GLOBEC, NOAA/Stock Assessment Improvement Program, Pacific Coast Ocean Observing System (PaCOOS), NOAA/NWFSC/Fish Ecology Division, Point Reyes Bird Observatory, Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute, NOAA/SWFSC/Environmental Research Division (formerly known as the Pacific Fisheries Environmental Laboratory), Monterey Ocean Time series and Observatory (MOTO), California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations (CalCOFI), and Investigaciones Mexicanas de la Corriente de California program (IMECOCAL).

Three significant climate events have had a profound effect on the California Current System during the past decade: the first was the 1997–98 El Niño event; the second was the dramatic shift to cold ocean conditions that lasted for a period of four years (1999–2002), and the third was the more subtle but persistent return to warm ocean conditions initiated in October 2002. Many publications have described these recent changes in ocean conditions, including a special journal issue focused on the impacts of the 1997–98 El Niño event (Progress in Oceanography, Volume 54, 2002), several papers discussing implications of the four-year cool phase (e.g., Schwing et al. 2000; Peterson and Schwing 2003; Bond et al. 2003), papers discussing general changes in the California Current System (DiLorenzo et al. 2005; Perez-Brunius et al. 2006), and a Special Section of Geophysical Research Letters to be published in November 2006 that discusses the warm ocean conditions during summer of 2005.

The present warm phase has now continued for more than three years in the NCC. Warming which began in late 2002 was probably due to a weak equatorial El Niño event, but continuation of warming through 2005 seems to be related to weaker than normal upwelling (in 2004) and unusual weather conditions that led to a delay in the start of the upwelling season (in 2005). The impacts of these chronic warm conditions in the NCC were clearly manifested in an increase in copepod species diversity off Oregon (Hooff and Peterson 2006) from late 2002 until the present, declines in zooplankton biomass in the northern and central California Current, and a failure of Cassin's auklets to nest successfully in the Gulf of the Farallones in 2005 (Sydeman et al. 2006). The breeding failure appears to be related to the fixed timing of nesting occurring when sufficient krill resources for the seabirds were unavailable, i.e., egg-laying, in May and June. A recruitment failure in several rockfish species off central California was also noted in the summers of 2005 and 2006 (S. Ralston, personal communication; see also Brodeur et al. 2006). In addition, Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) migrated farther north in 2005 than in recent years, presumably due to poor feeding conditions in offshore waters (Thomas et al. 2006). Much of the poor survival and recruitment of fishes and birds may be attributed to the failure of the food chain to produce sufficient prey biomass. Zooplankton volumes in the southern California Current have been declining since 1999, and copepod biomass off Oregon was the lowest measured in the past 10 years—20% lower than during the 1998 El Niño event. Also, euphausiid spawning off Oregon (which usually extends from March through October) was restricted to August and September, suggesting recruitment failure of krill in spring and early summer. Very low abundances of adult euphausiids were observed off both the Farallones and Monterey Bay (Sydeman et al. In press).

DATA SETS AND METHODS

Basin- and Coast-Wide Analyses

Large-scale patterns of SST are summarized from the National Center for Environmental Prediction Reanalysis fields (Kister et al. 2001) and from the NOAA-CIRES Climate Diagnostics Center (http://www.cdc.noaa.gov). The reanalysis fields are monthly gridded (approximately 2° × 2°) anomalies of sea surface temperature (SST) and surface winds. The base period is 1968–96. Monthly upwelling indices and their anomalies for the North American west coast (21°–52°N) are calculated relative to 1948–67. The daily alongshore wind component and SST are from the NOAA National Data Buoy Center (NDBC). Values from six representative buoys are plotted against the harmonic mean of each buoy.

Regional Analyses—Oregon and Washington

Regular sampling of the Newport Hydrographic (NH) line along 44.65°N continued on a biweekly basis along the inner portions of the line, at seven stations ranging from 1 to 25 nautical miles from shore. Stations are designated according to distance from shore; e.g., NH05 is the station five miles off Newport. At each station, a conductivity-temperature-depth (CTD) profile is made with a Seabird 19 + that is fitted with a Seabird 43 Oxygen sensor and Wetlabs fluorometer. Seawater samples are collected with a bucket for later analysis of chlorophyll *a* and nutrients. Nutrient data for 1997–2003 are provided by P. Wheeler (Oregon State University, GLOBEC, LTOP Program). Zooplankton is sampled with a 0.5 m diameter ring net fitted with a 200 µm mesh net (and TSK flowmeter) that is towed vertically from near the sea floor (or from a depth of 100 m at deeper water stations) to the sea surface. The cruises depart in late afternoon so as to arrive at the offshore station by nightfall. Zooplankton is sampled during daytime on the outbound leg of the cruise; each station is revisited on the inbound leg, at night, so that euphausiids can be sampled using 60 cm bongo nets fitted with 333 µm mesh nets and a GO flowmeter, which is towed over the upper 20–25 m of the water column. In the labo-

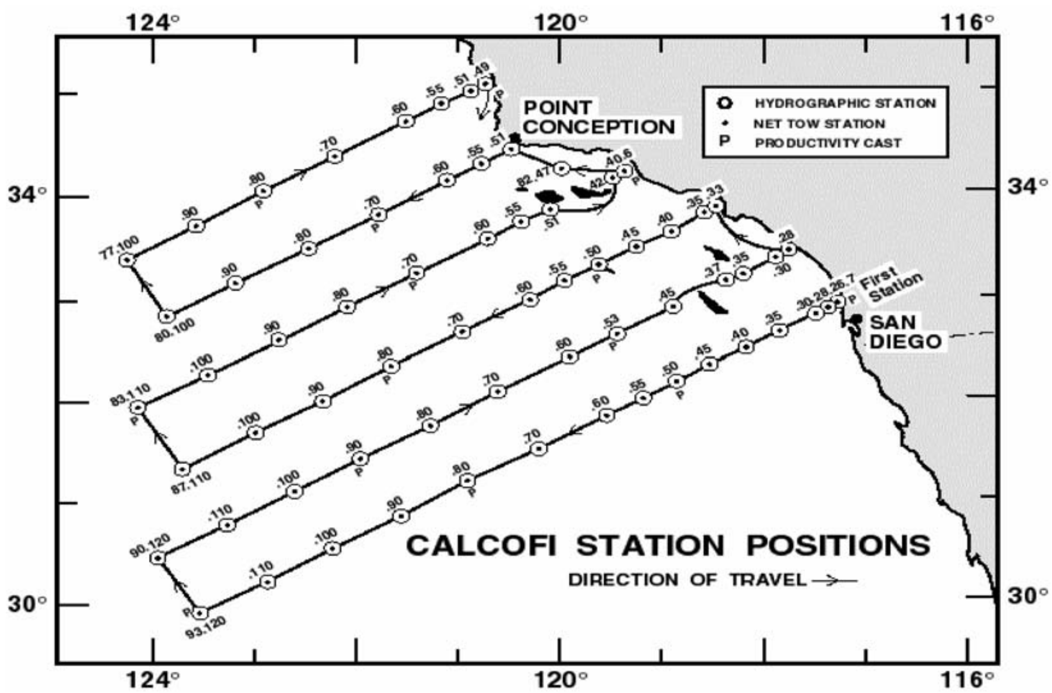


Figure 1. Location of CalCOFI stations.

ratory, zooplankton are enumerated by species and developmental stage, and biomass is calculated by multiplying counts (units of number per cubic meter) by weights of individuals (mostly from literature values). Waters out to 85 miles offshore of Newport were sampled in May 2005. Temperature anomalies along the Newport line are based on the Smith et al. (2001) climatology.

Cruises to sample pelagic fish typically sample every ten days from mid-April through mid-July. Since 1998, pelagic forage and predatory fish have been sampled at night with a pelagic rope trawl (NET Systems 244, 20 × 30 m mouth, 100 m in length; mesh size ranges from 163 cm near the throat of the trawl to 8.9 cm in the cod end; a 6 m long section of 0.8 cm mesh lines the cod end). Trawls are typically 30 minutes in duration, sampling from the surface down to a depth of 20 m. Four stations are sampled along each of two transect lines in shelf waters off Columbia River and Willapa Bay, Washington (for station locations see Emmett et al. 2005).

Regional Analyses—Central California

The Monterey Bay region time series consists of two moored telemetering buoys located in the Bay, hydrographic surveys of the Bay every three weeks, and quarterly surveys along CalCOFI Lines 60 and 67 from the coast out to station 90. Stations are sampled to near bottom or 1012 m where water depth permits. Parameters measured are similar to those for the CalCOFI program (described below), and methods are described more fully in Chavez et al. (2002). Properties are mapped for each section and can be viewed at http://www.mbari.org/bog/projects/secret/default.htm.

The Fishery Ecology Division of the Southwest Fishery Science Center has conducted a standardized midwater trawl survey during May–June aboard the NOAA R/V *David Starr Jordan* every year since 1983. Historically, the survey was conducted between 36°30'–38°20'N latitude (Carmel to Bodega Bay, California), but starting in 2003, coverage has expanded to effectively sample the entire coast of California. The primary purpose of the survey is to estimate the abundance of pelagic juvenile rockfishes (*Sebastes* spp.) and to develop indices of year-class strength for use in groundfish stock assessments on the U.S. West Coast.

Regional Analyses—Southern California

The CalCOFI program conducts quarterly surveys off Southern California, covering 66 stations (fig. 1). Although surveys began in 1949, this pattern was adopted in 1984. CTD/Rosette casts to a depth of 525 m are equipped with sensors for conductivity, temperature, pressure, oxygen, fluorescence, and light transmission. Salinity, dissolved oxygen, nutrients, and chlorophyll are determined on 12 to 20 water samples collected throughout the water column. Standard (505 µm mesh) oblique bongo tows are conducted to 210 m depth at each station, bottom depth permitting. Detailed descriptions of sampling and analytical protocols and data reports from past cruises are archived on the CalCOFI Web site (http://www.calcofi.org).

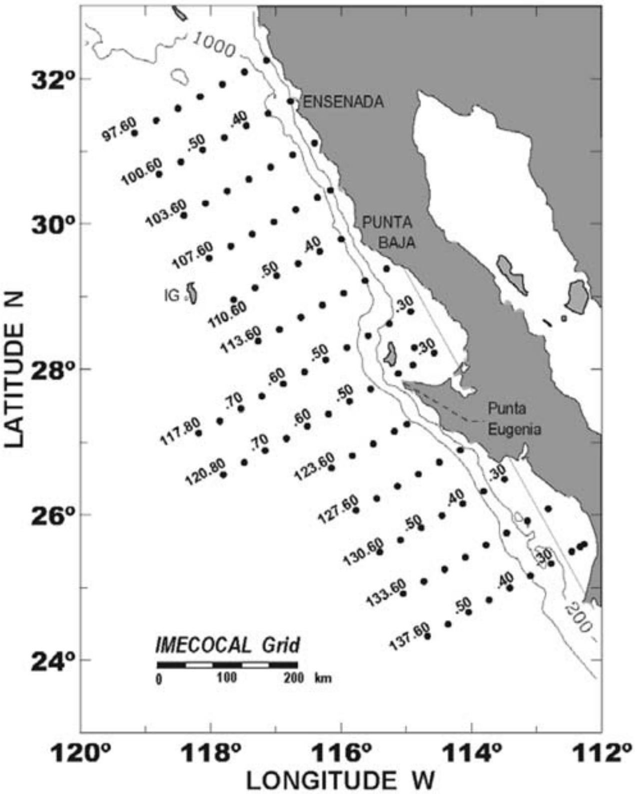


Figure 2. The standard IMECOCAL sampling grid. Black points represent the 93-station pattern (CalCOFI lines 100 to 137) occupied by the IMECOCAL program since 1997 (including line 97 for April surveys since 2003). Depth contours are in meters.

The mixed layer is defined as the layer within which the sigma-theta differential is less than 0.002 kg/m^3. The nitracline depth is defined as the depth where concentrations of nitrate reach values of 1 μM. Climatologies are based on data collected during 1984–2005. Cruise averages and anomalies presented below are based on measurements made at these 66 stations. Unless otherwise stated, anomalies are calculated as the cruise mean value minus harmonic mean. Individual cruise data from 200 m (interpolated standard level) were averaged for offshore stations (station numbers xx.60 and higher) on all lines for cruises since 1984. Annual averages and anomalies, relative to the years 1984–2005, were calculated as described above.

Since 2003, the winter cruise has extended measurements into Central California, primarily to examine distribution of hake larvae. The daily hake larval production at hatching and the instantaneous mortality rate (IMR) were estimated using a Pareto survival curve, because it was evident that the IMR decreases as age of larvae increases (Lo[1] in prep). This was done for years when surveys covered the whole area. For years when hake larval data were collected only from San Diego to Morro Bay (southern area), the larval production for the whole area was computed from mean larvae density from the south.

Regional Analyses—IMECOCAL

Data off northern and central Baja California are collected quarterly with a grid of about 93 stations (fig. 2). At each station a CTD/Rosette cast is made to 1000 m depth, and is equipped with sensors for pressure, temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen, and fluorescence. Water samples from the upper 200 m are collected with 5 liter Niskin bottles at 0, 10, 20, 50, 100, 150, and 200 m depths to determine dissolved oxygen, chlorophyll *a* and phaeopigments, nutrients (NO_3, NO_2, PO_4, SiO_3), and primary production. Macrozooplankton is sampled with bongo net tows from 200 m to the surface. IMECOCAL cruise schedules, data collection, methods, and analyses are fully described in data reports at the Web site: http://www.imecocal.cicese.mx.

Avifauna

Since 1987, CalCOFI cruises have included systematic surveys of the distribution and abundance of marine birds in relation to oceanographic conditions (Veit et al. 1996; Hyrenbach and Veit 2003). Since the early 1970s the Point Reyes Bird Observatory (PRBO) Marine Ecology Division has monitored the reproductive performance and the diet of seabird populations breeding at the Farallon Islands (central California) (Sydeman et al. 2001; Abraham and Sydeman 2004).

Marine Mammals

Marine mammal populations along the U.S. West Coast are assessed every 2–5 years by means of comprehensive shipboard line-transect surveys. Previous marine mammal assessment surveys were conducted during 1991 and 1993 (California only), and during 1996 and 2001 (entire U.S. West Coast) by the Southwest Fisheries Science Center. The most recent survey, extending along the entire U.S. West Coast and about 550 km offshore, was completed during June–December 2005. For the first time, additional fine-scale surveys were conducted within the National Marine Sanctuaries in central California and Washington. The project, Collaborative Survey of Cetacean Abundance and the Pelagic Ecosystem (CSCAPE), also incorporated extensive ecosystem studies, including underway and station-based oceanographic sampling, net tows, and seabird surveys. All survey data are currently being processed and analyzed by SWFSC staff, but some preliminary marine mammal observations for 2005 are described below and related to previous survey years.

---

[1] Lo in prep. Time series of daily Pacific hake larval production off California in 1951–2005.

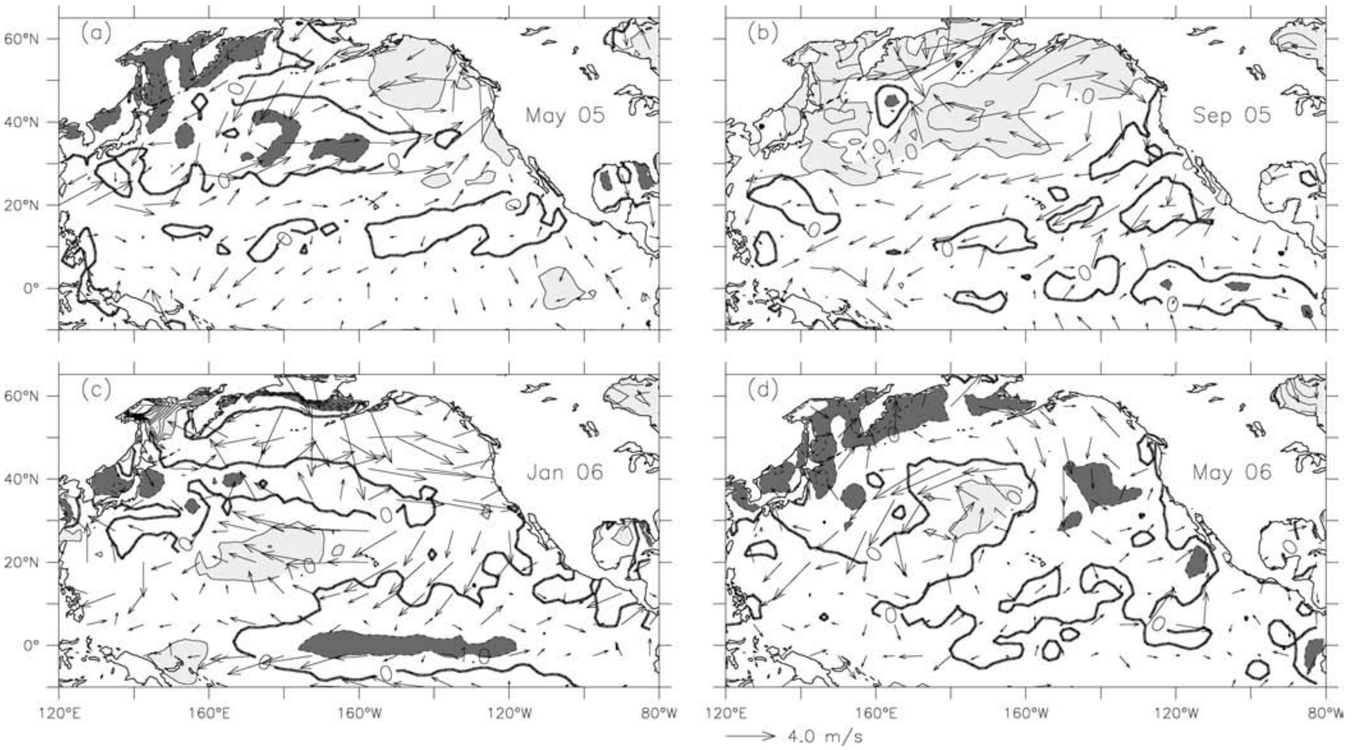


Figure 3. SST anomalies in the North Pacific Ocean for (A) May 2005, (B) September 2005, (C) January 2006, and (D) May 2006. Contour interval is 1.0°C. Positive (warm) anomalies are shaded light grey, and negative (cool) anomalies are shaded dark grey. SST climatology is 1968–96. Monthly data obtained from the NOAA-CIRES Climate Diagnostics Center.

BASINWIDE PATTERNS

Sea surface temperature (SST) anomalies in 2005 and 2006 continued to display a heterogeneous pattern that does not resemble the characteristic spatial patterns defined in previous analyses (e.g., Pacific Decadal Oscillation [PDO]), Mantua and Hare 2002; Victoria mode, Bond et al. 2003). For most of the past 12 months, positive SST anomalies have been maintained northwest of Hawaii, but negative anomalies have prevailed in the Kuroshio/Oyashio region (fig. 3). Northeast Pacific SSTs have been controlled by local wind processes. The North Pacific High (NPH) failed to strengthen as usual in spring 2005, leading to anomalously strong downwelling in the Gulf of Alaska and weaker than normal upwelling along the North American west coast (fig. 3a). However, the NPH remained strong into the fall of 2005, leading to sustained coastal upwelling and cool SSTs in the California Current System (fig. 3b). Warm anomalies again prevailed during much of the winter 2005–06 (fig. 3c).

The most recent assessment (May 2006) shows generally negative SST anomalies in the northeast Pacific, and warm SSTs northwest of Hawaii and off Southern California and Mexico (fig. 3d). California Current System SST anomalies have become more positive since April, indicating that the seasonal development of coastal upwelling in 2006 has been delayed like in 2005. In contrast, SSTs off Peru continue a cool tendency that began in early 2005 (Climate Prediction Center 2005). In contrast to the North Pacific, the Atlantic remains extremely warm, which suggests another active hurricane season.

The tropical Pacific was in a weak La Niña state in spring–summer 2005, but has returned to an ENSO-neutral state during the past several months (Climate Prediction Center 2005). The Multivariate ENSO Index (Wolter and Timlin 1998) has been slightly negative since October 2005, suggesting weak to moderate La Niña conditions. Recent equatorial Pacific SSTs have been near normal, except for cool anomalies (fig. 3) and an associated shallow thermocline near the South American coast. The lack of a clear ENSO signal in the tropics during the past year suggests that equatorial processes have not played a significant role in creating ENSO-like anomalies in the California Current System. ENSO-neutral conditions are forecast for the next three to six months (Climate Prediction Center 2005).

The atmospheric variability has been dominated by the 60–90 day signal of the Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO). The MJO is reflected in the large-scale winds over the Northeast Pacific and upper ocean anomalies as well, making it difficult to characterize any persistent long-term anomaly pattern. The predominant MJO forcing has also excited atmospheric variability at relatively short wavelengths (sub-ocean basin), which may have

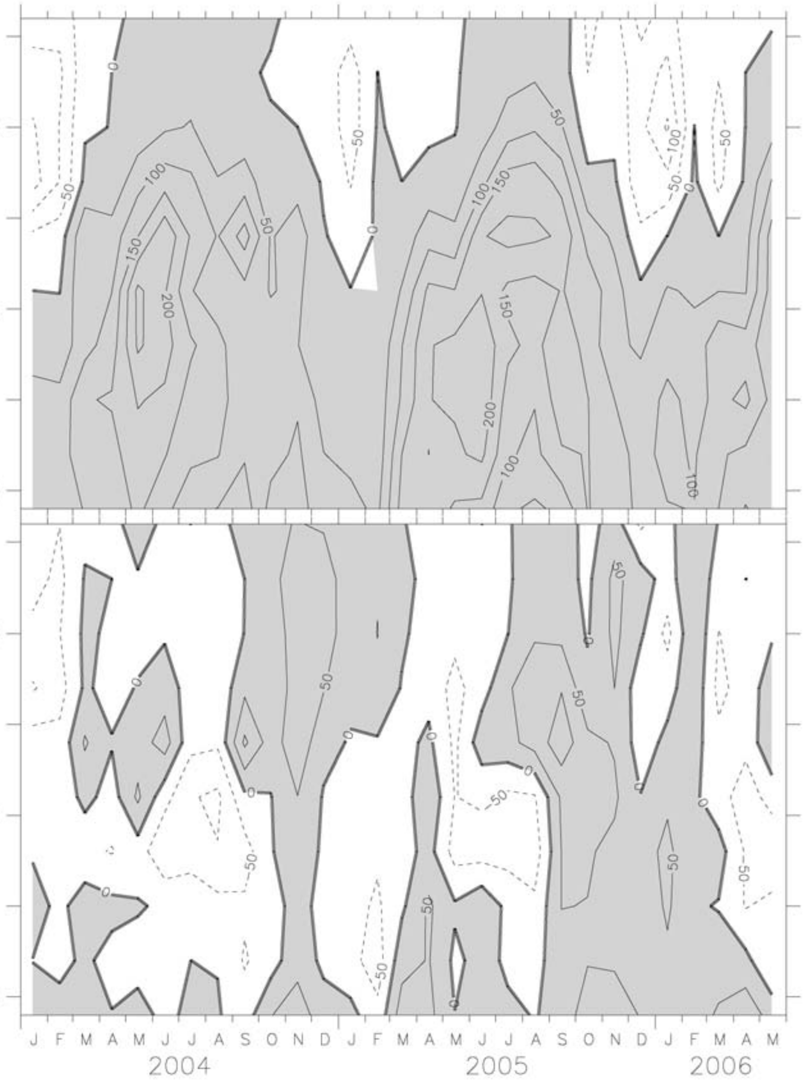


Figure 4. Monthly upwelling index and upwelling index anomaly for January 2004–May. 2006. Shaded areas denote positive (upwelling-favorable) values in upper panel, and positive anomalies (generally greater than normal upwelling) in lower panel. Anomalies are relative to 1948–67 monthly means. Units are in m³/s per 100 km of coastline.

contributed to the continuing spatially complex and heterogeneous anomaly patterns in SST. The MJO pattern is strengthening again in spring 2006.

COASTWIDE CONDITIONS

For 1999–2003, the California Current System had very strong summer upwelling and very cool SSTs (summarized in past CalCOFI Reports). In 2004, this pattern switched, with weaker summer upwelling, but anomalously strong upwelling in the fall and early winter of 2004 north of Monterey Bay (fig. 4). Since the weak El Niño of 2002–04 and through the first half of 2005, upwelling anomalies South of Monterey have been negative with anomalously weak upwelling extending along the entire coast in spring and early summer 2005. These are consistent with winds at the National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) coastal buoys (fig. 5) and anomalously warm coastal SSTs (fig. 6).

Most of the California Current System experienced unusually warm upper ocean conditions in spring–summer 2005. In the Southern California Bight, SSTs were up to 4°C above normal (http://www.pfeg.noaa.gov). However, this warm surface layer may have been quite thin, reflecting low winds and weak mixing, rather than deep warming due to an anomalously deep thermocline and a large change in heat content. Strong upwelling commenced in July–August and continued into early spring 2006, leading to rapid surface cooling and an adjustment of SSTs back to near-normal values. However, with the exception of positive upwelling anomalies off northern California and southern Oregon, upwelling again has been anomalously weak in 2006, strikingly

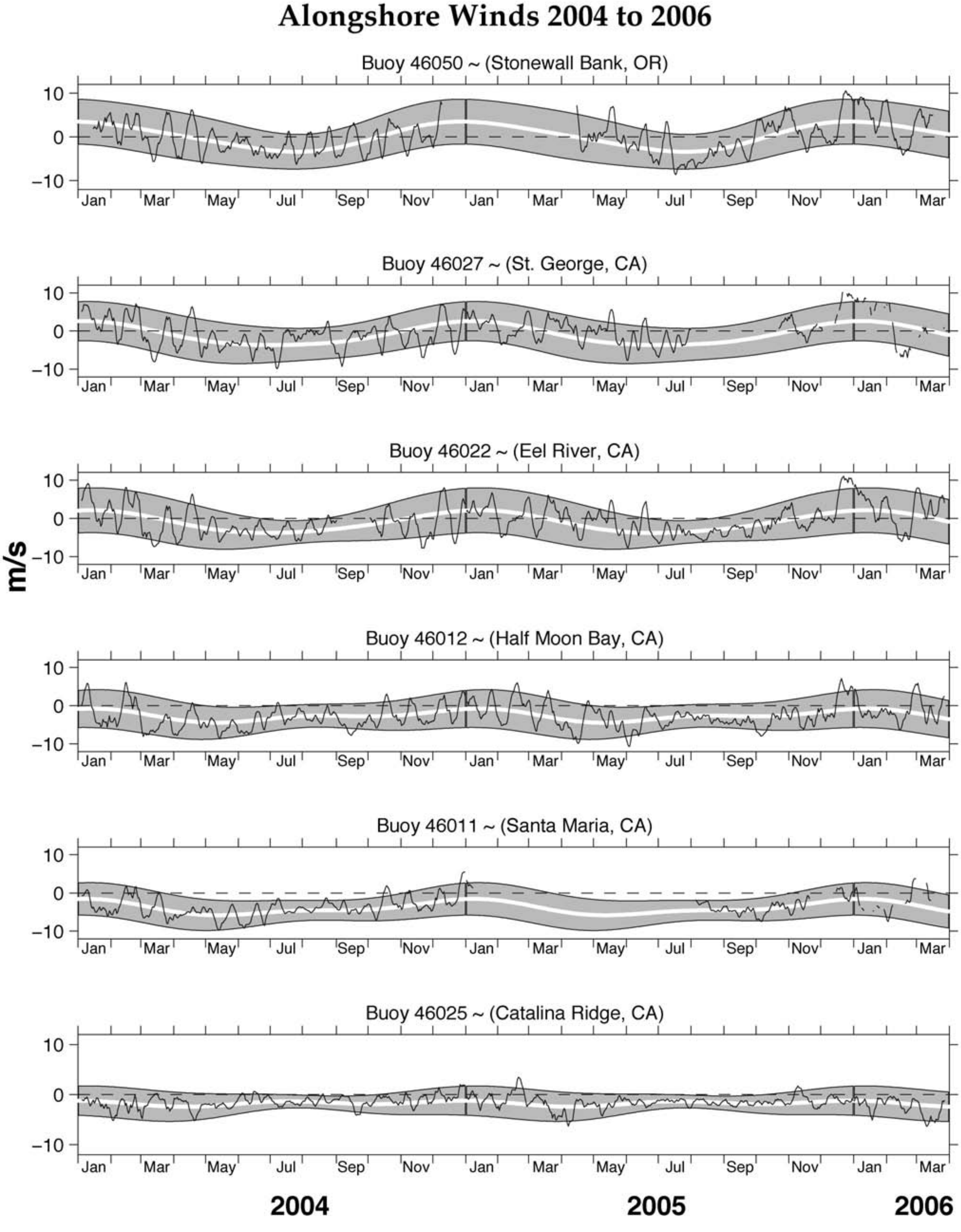


Figure 5. Time series of daily-averaged alongshore winds for January 2004–March 2006 at selected NOAA National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) coastal buoys. Bold lines are the biharmonic annual climatological cycle at each buoy. Shaded areas are the standard errors for each Julian day. Series have been smoothed with a 7-day running mean. Data provided by NDBC.

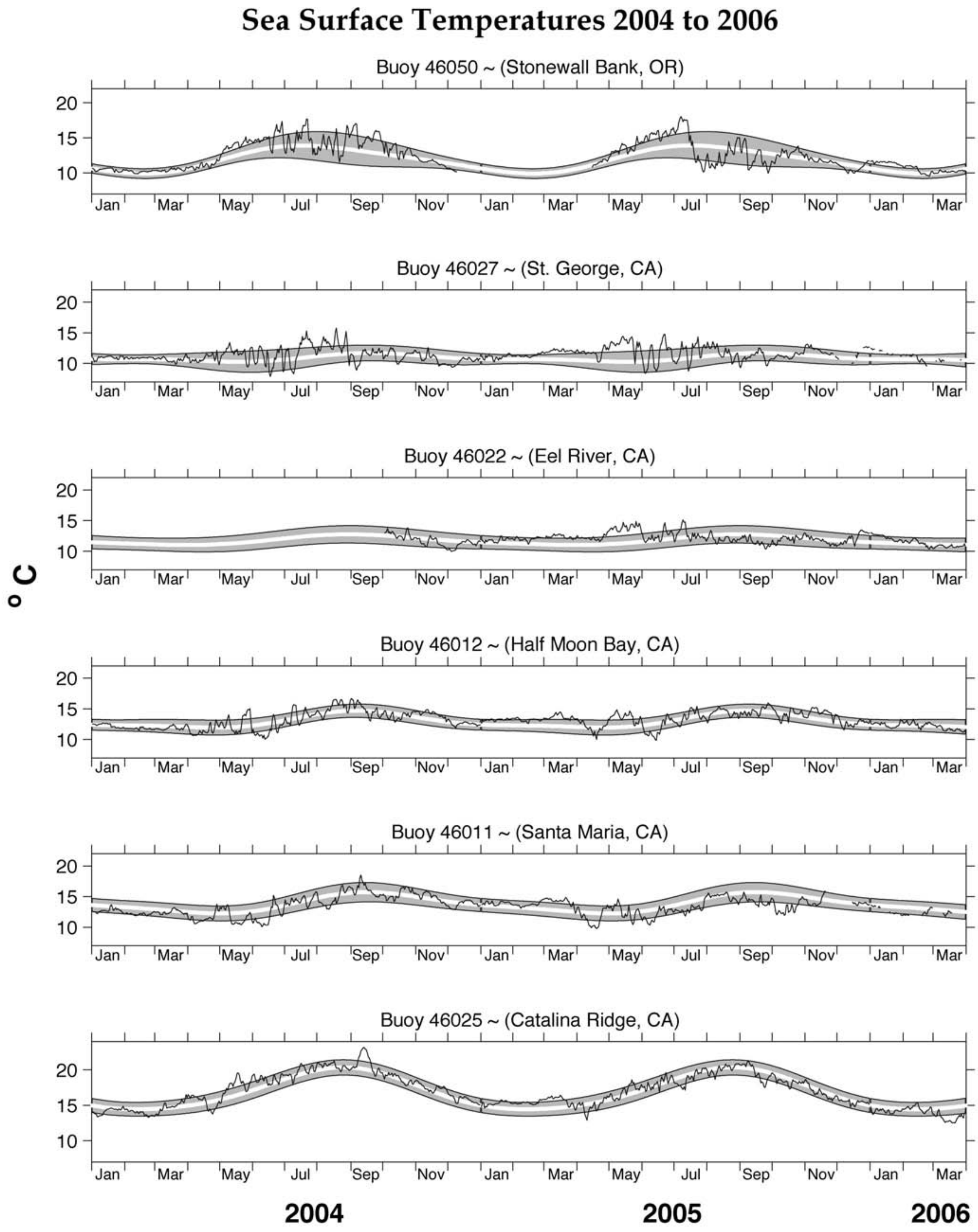


Figure 6. Time series of daily-averaged SST for January 2004–March 2006 at selected NDBC coastal buoys. Bold lines are the biharmonic annual climatological cycle at each buoy. Shaded areas are the standard errors for each Julian day. Data provided by NOAA NDBC.

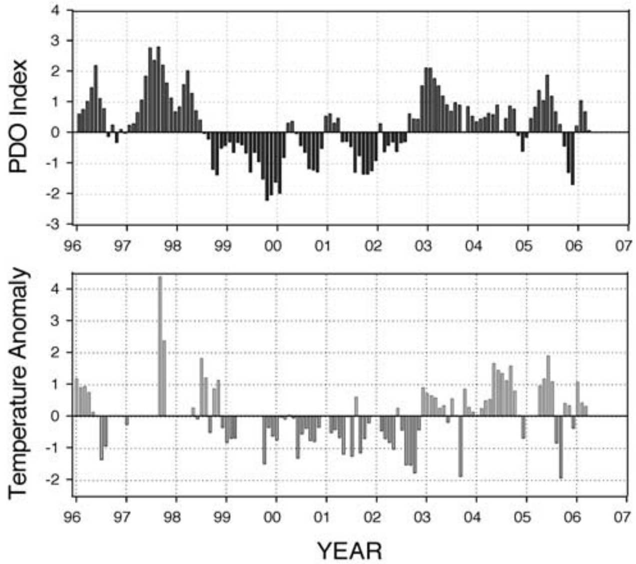


Figure 7. Time series of the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO, upper) and sea surface temperature (lower) at NOAA Buoy 46050, 22 miles off Newport, Oregon. Note that anomalously warm water persisted off the Oregon coast from late-2002 through late-2005; The two time series appear to be correlated, with SST lagging the two major changes in the PDO by about six months.

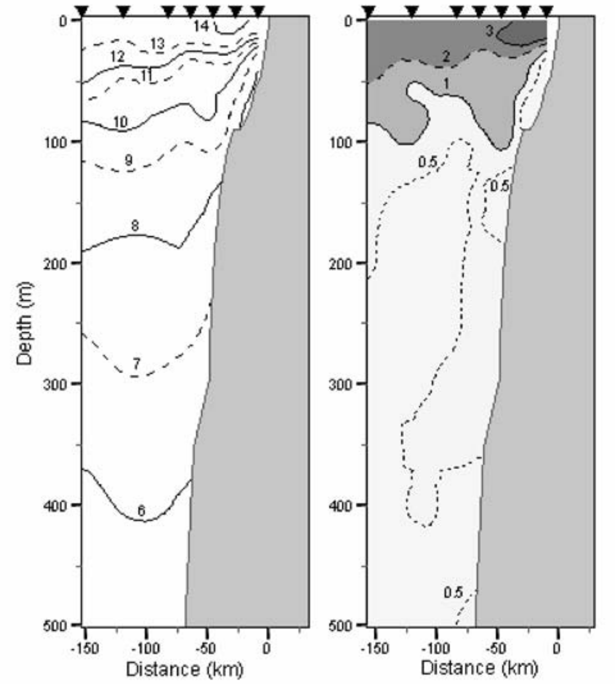


Figure 8. Temperature (left) and temperature anomalies (right) off Newport, Oregon, measured on 10 May 2005. Note that warming was observed chiefly in the upper 100 m of the water column, with +2°C anomalies observed at least as far offshore as 150 km.

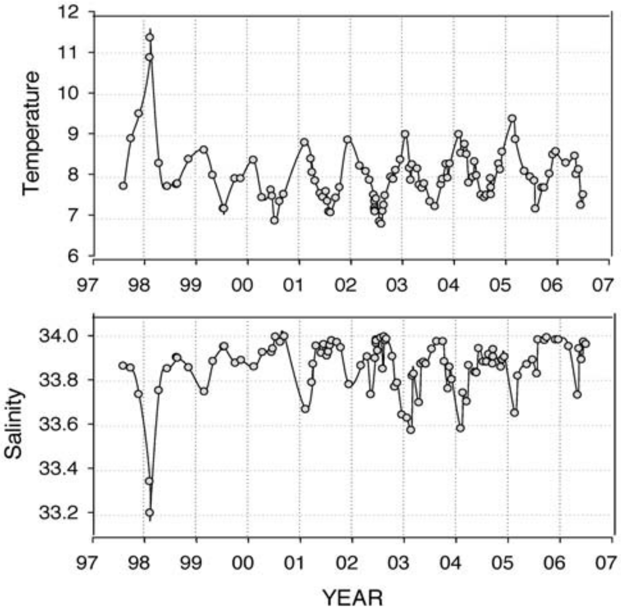


Figure 9. Time series of temperature (upper) and salinity (lower) measured at a depth of 150 m at station NH 25 (25 miles off Newport, Oregon; water depth, 300 m), from July 1997 to present.

similar to the pattern in 2005 (fig. 4). There is no apparent surface ocean teleconnection with the tropical Pacific contributing to these warm anomalies.

The predominance of strong intra-seasonal variability in the California Current System is illustrated by a series of ca. 30-day alongshore fluctuations in NDBC winds (fig. 5). These strong fluctuations or reversals in the alongshore winds were observed throughout the 2004–05 period, particularly in the northern California Current System. This anomalous wind forcing is reflected in the SST time series from the NDBC buoys (fig. 6). The intra-seasonal oscillations in alongshore winds in summer and fall 2005 resulted in strong fluctuations in SST, with changes sometimes exceeding 5°C over the course of a few days.

REGIONAL STUDIES

Oregon

The time series of sea surface temperature 22 miles off Newport, Oregon (NOAA Buoy 46050), shows high temperatures during the summer of the 1997–98 tropical El Niño event, and cold temperatures during the negative (cool) phase of the PDO during 1999–2002. Between spring-early summer 2003 and the end of 2005, anomalously warm water was common. Sea surface temperatures at NOAA buoy 46050 (22 miles off Newport in 140 m water depth) were 1° to 2°C above normal for most months after autumn 2002 (fig. 7). Some months in 2004 and 2005 had positive SST anomalies that **exceeded** those seen during the 1998 El Niño event.

There is correspondence between the PDO and local temperature anomalies (fig. 7). The four-year period of negative PDO values from late-1998 until late-2002 is matched closely by negative SST anomalies off Oregon. The positive PDO values from late-2002 until present also match positive SST anomalies. This suggests that changes in the basin-scale forcing result in changes locally (off Oregon), and that local changes may be due to differences in transport of water out of the North Pacific into the northern California Current, as suggested by DiLorenzo et al. (2005). The temperature section along the Newport Line, May 2005 (fig. 8), shows a +3°C anomaly in the upper 20–25 m and a +1°C anomaly in the upper 100 m. Deeper waters only had an anomaly of about +0.5°C. Another temperature section along the Newport Line was completed in mid-July (Pierce et al. 2006) with the same result; Pierce et al. (2006) note that the July 2005 section resembled sections made in July of 1983 and 1997, both El Niño years.

A time series of temperature measured at a depth of 150 m at a shelf break station off Newport shows a strong seasonal cycle (fig. 9). Summertime temperatures show the same pattern as the SST at NOAA Buoy 46050. Temperatures were cool during summers of 1999–2002, with the average ranging from 7.39°C (1999) to 7.24°C (2002). Following this four-year period of cool temperatures, the deep waters began to warm, and average temperatures increased to 7.56°C (2003), 7.71°C (2004), and 7.65°C (2005). Salinity at 150 m at the same station had the opposite pattern, with relatively high values during summers 1999–2002 when the averages ranged from 33.92 to 33.96, decreasing in 2003 to 33.90, then 33.89 (2004) and 33.93 (2005). As of July 2006 the trend is towards colder and saltier water similar to that observed from 1999 to 2002. From this (albeit limited) data set, it appears that relatively warm and fresh water off Oregon occurs during the positive phase of the PDO and colder and saltier water during the negative phase, supporting a hypothesis that different water types occur off Oregon as a function of the PDO phase.

Central California

In Monterey Bay, sea surface salinity anomalies were about 0.2 units fresher from late 2002 until the present, with the strongest anomalies in the winter (fig. 10). Sea surface temperatures were cooler than average from 1999 to late-2002, but were near the long-term average from early 2003 through late-2005, with the exception of about +1°C anomalies during spring 2005.

Temperatures at 200 m were cooler than average from 1999 to late-2001 (fig. 11), but were warmer in winters of 2001–02 and 2002–03. However from early-2004 through late-2005, temperatures were warmer by about 0.2°C, similar to that observed off Oregon. The salinity record was different from that off Oregon in that above average salinities have been observed in Monterey Bay in all years since 1999.

Another significant trend in Monterey Bay (not shown) is a long-term warming of 0.2°C since 1989, or a change of 0.012°C per year. A similar change has been noted for the Newport Line. When historical data from NH 25 at 150 m (from 1961–71) are compared to recent temperatures, the overall temperature increase is 0.006°C per year. Given the lack of measurements between 1972 and 1997, the temperature increase off Monterey and Newport may well be the same.

Southern and Baja California: CalCOFI Overview

This report is based on cruises in April, July, and November of 2005, and February of 2006. In the CalCOFI region, mixed-layer depths (MLD) during the last year were slightly below the long-term average (fig. 12a) with values similar to those observed since 2002. Mixed-layer temperatures during 2005 were 0.5°C below the long-term average, similar to values measured since 1999. The value for February 2006 was slightly above the long-term average (fig. 12b).

Mixed-layer salinity anomalies over the last year were below zero but were higher than those observed during the previous two years (fig. 12c), reversing a trend of decreasing salinities that began in 2003. This increase of salinities was seen throughout the CalCOFI region, but was particularly pronounced at the edge of the Central Gyre of the North Pacific (fig. 13a) and less so in other regions (e.g., figs. 13b, c). Temperatures at a depth of 200 m were close to the long-term average over the last year, continuing conditions observed since 1998 (fig. 14a). Salinities at a depth of 200 m had values similar to those observed since 1999 (fig. 14b), and were similar to salinities observed in Monterey Bay. The large negative salinity anomaly observed over the last few years is not apparent at 200 m and must have been confined to the upper 100 to 150 m.

IMECOCAL Overview

IMECOCAL surveys were completed in April, July, and October 2005, and February 2006. Data shown here are relative to a climatology of 1997–2004. The recent surveys found that 0–500 m temperature-salinity characteristics contrasted to climatological means (Lynn et al. 1982; Ramirez-Manguilar 2005), showing lower-than-normal salinities in the upper layer ($\sigma_t < 25.5$) similar to previous years (Goericke et al. 2004, 2005; Durazo et al. 2005). The near-surface salinities were, however, slightly closer to the climatological mean than they were in 2002–04 (fig. 15). Although average TS (Temperature-Salinity) diagrams for each cruise (except July 2005) suggest near normal sea surface temperatures, a closer scrutiny of T and S anomalies (not shown) for each of the hydrographic sections, indicate that California Current flows were generally displaced offshore (see surface flow patterns and property distributions below), and were

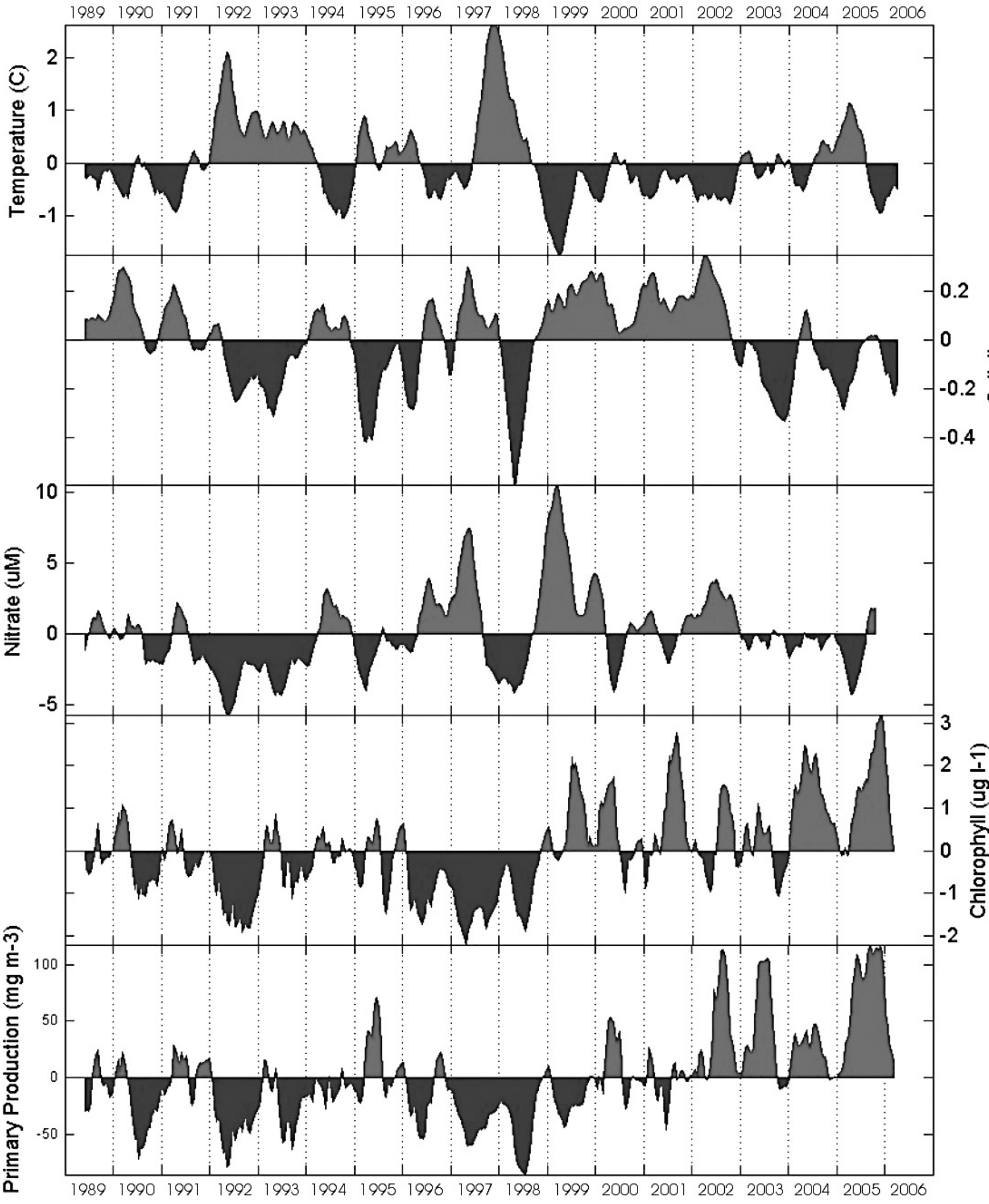


Figure 10. Time series of sea surface temperature, salinity, nitrate, chlorophyll and primary production anomalies in Monterey Bay.

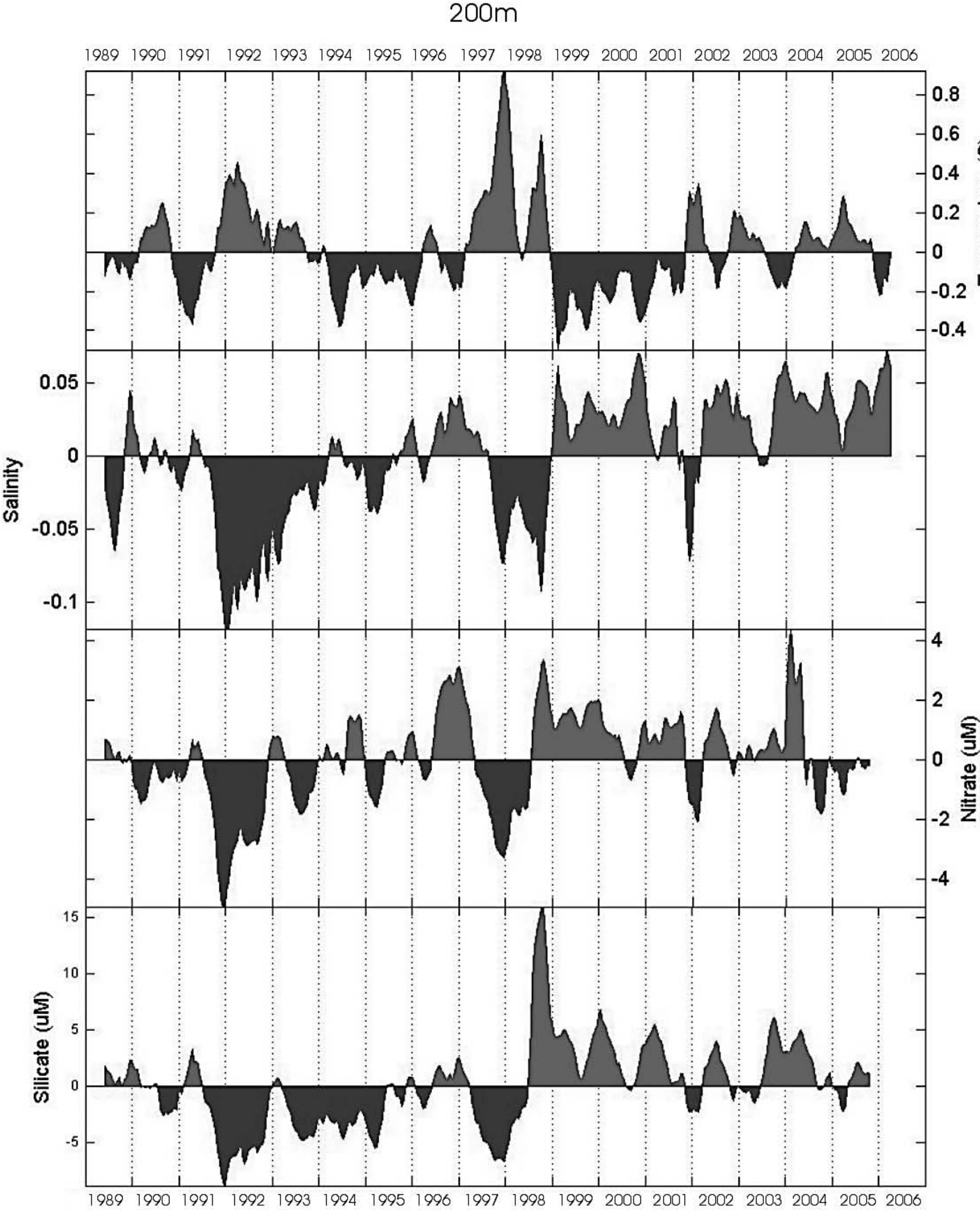


Figure 11. Time series of temperature, salinity, nitrate, and silicate anomalies at a depth of 200 m in Monterey Bay.

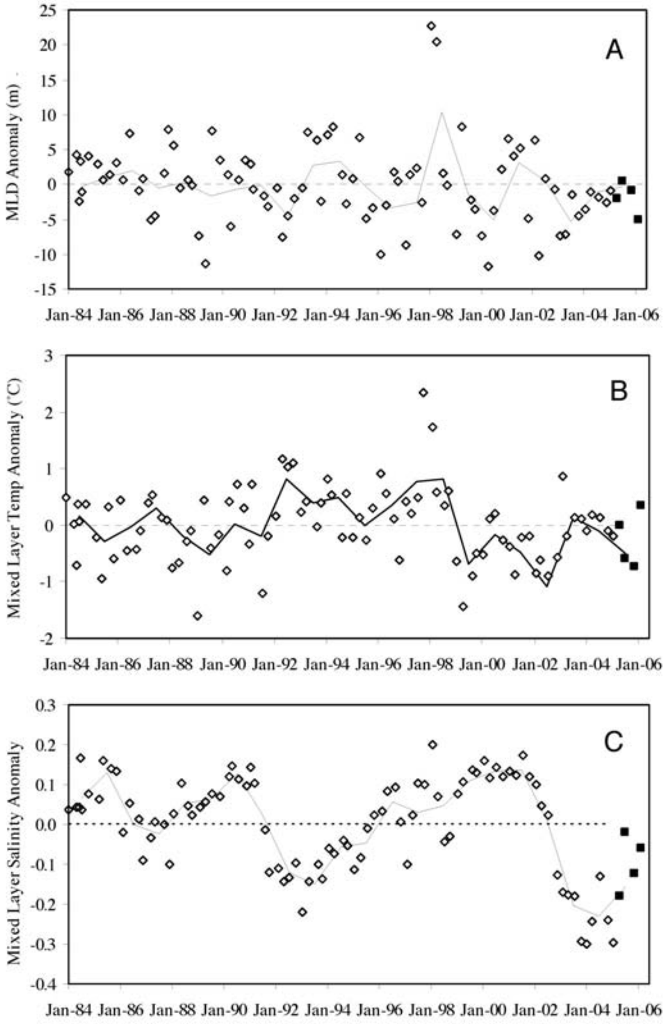


Figure 12. Anomalies of cruise averages for mixed layer depth, (A) temperature (B) and salinity (C) in the CalCOFI area, based on all 66 standard CalCOFI stations. Data from the last four cruises are plotted as solid symbols, data from previous cruises are plotted as open diamonds. The solid lines represents the annual averages and the dotted lines the climatological mean.

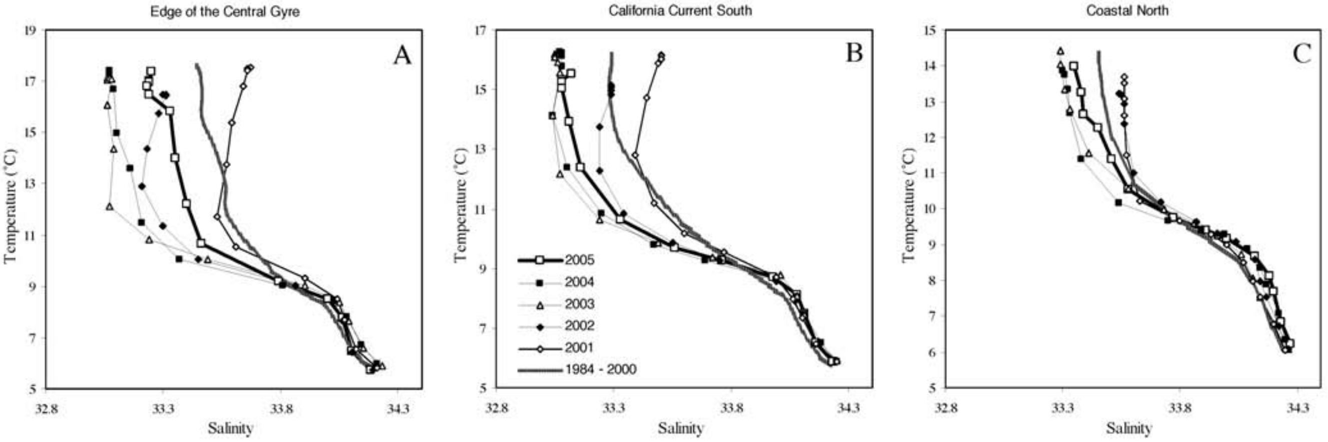


Figure 13. T-S lines for three representative areas of the CalCOFI region. A) The edge of the central gyre (line 90–93, stations 100–120), B) the California Current region (line 83–90, stations 70–90), and C) the northern coastal areas (line 77–80, stations 60 and inshore). Each data point represents the average TS characteristic of one standard depth level for the specified time period, e.g., the year 2002.

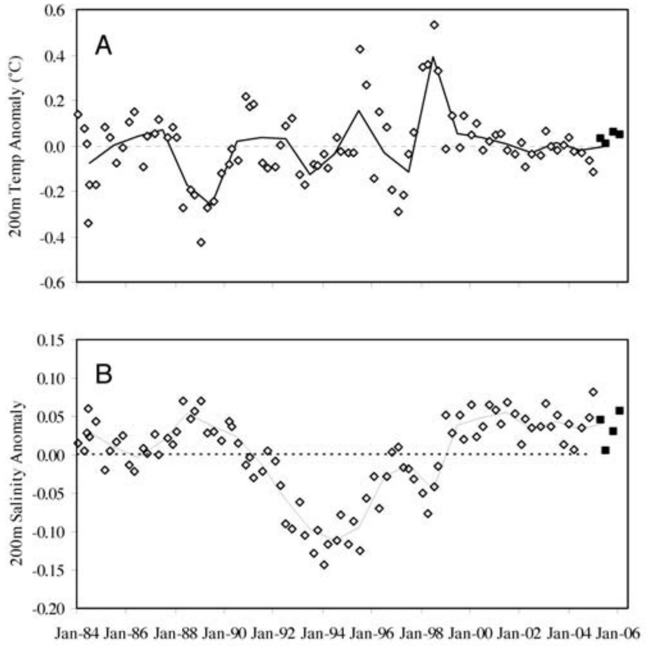


Figure 14. Anomaly of temperature (A) and salinity (B) at 200 m, averaged for data from the seaward end of all CalCOFI lines (stations xx.60 and greater), 1984–present.

usually associated with anomalies of positive temperature (2° to 3°C) and negative salinity (−0.2 to −0.4). The maximum anomalies of T and S were located at the core of the California Current flow, between 40 and 80 m depth. On the other hand, coastal waters generally linked to upwelling regions showed near normal conditions.

More than eight years of sampling (1997–2006) in the Baja California region allows us to establish some general interannual trends. Throughout this period, it has been evident that high positive anomalies of temperature and salinity in the upper layer were associated with the strong 1997–98 El Niño (fig. 16). The following three years were a period of slightly negative temperature anomalies with a strong anomaly (−2°C) in October 2002. Despite the occurrence of cool water in the surface, subsurface water (200 m depth) was warm in fall 2002, representing the beginning of a period with strong stratification of the water column in the Baja California region. The stratification is still more evident in salinity, with negative anomalies indicating the intrusion of subarctic water flowing in the upper layer with an enhanced undercurrent at 200 m depth.

Most of the IMECOCAL stations are located in the offshore domain, but with a few shallow stations near Punta Colonet (31°N), Cabo San Quintin (30.5°N), Vizcaino Bay (28°–29.5°N), Punta San Hipolito (27°N), and the Gulf of Ulloa (25°–27.5°N). Hydrographic variables in continental shelf stations show tendencies similar to those observed in the offshore region (fig. 17). Surface salinity reported negative anomalies despite the coastal upwelling activity, indicating that subarctic water affected a considerable proportion of the upper layer.

Southern and Baja California Cruises: Spring 2005 (fig. 18)

CalCOFI 0504 (15 April–1 May). Dynamic heights indicate that surface currents were dominated by the California Current flowing southeast close to the Channel Island, with branches flowing toward the coast. Close to the coast, poleward currents were observed. A small upwelling plume extended from Point Conception to the southeast, outlined by the 12°C isotherm and characterized by high nitrate and moderate chlorophyll *a* concentrations. The offshore areas were characterized by meandering flows, low salinity, and, as usual, low concentrations of chlorophyll *a*.

IMECOCAL 0504 (14 April–5 May). Dynamic height anomalies for this cruise show an equatorward flow parallel to the coast. The strongest offshore gradients were located at about 100–150 km from the coast

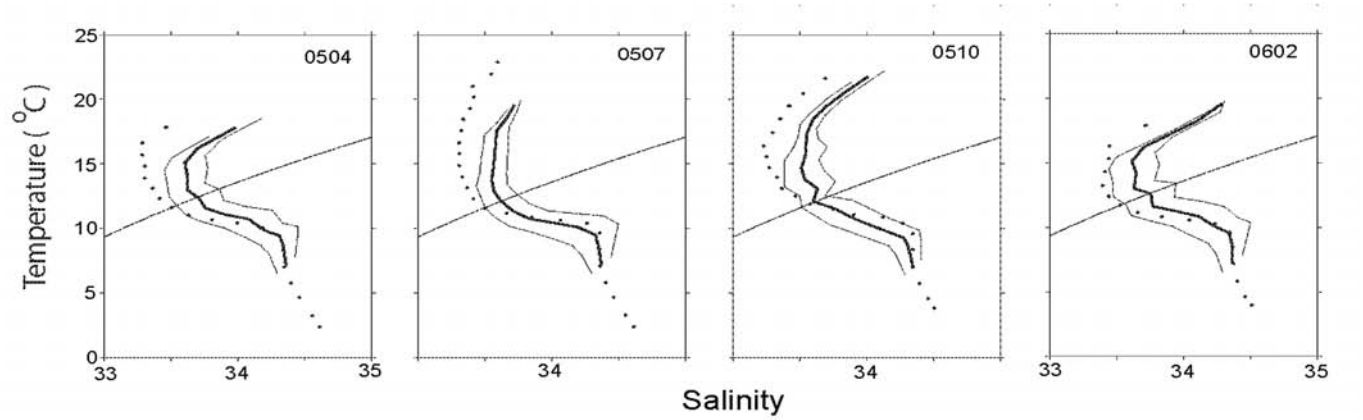


Figure 15. Temperature-salinity diagrams for the spring, summer, and fall 2005 and winter 2006 data collected in the IMECOCAL grid. Bold continuous line represents the climatological mean computed at standard depths from historical (1948–78) and recent (1997–2005) data sets, from 0 to 500 m. Continuous thin lines depict one standard deviation along the salinity axis. Heavy dots indicate the mean temperature-salinity for each cruise. Both cruise and climatological mean profiles were obtained using the same stations on each case. Thin dashed line marks the $\sigma_t = 25.5$ isopycnal contour.

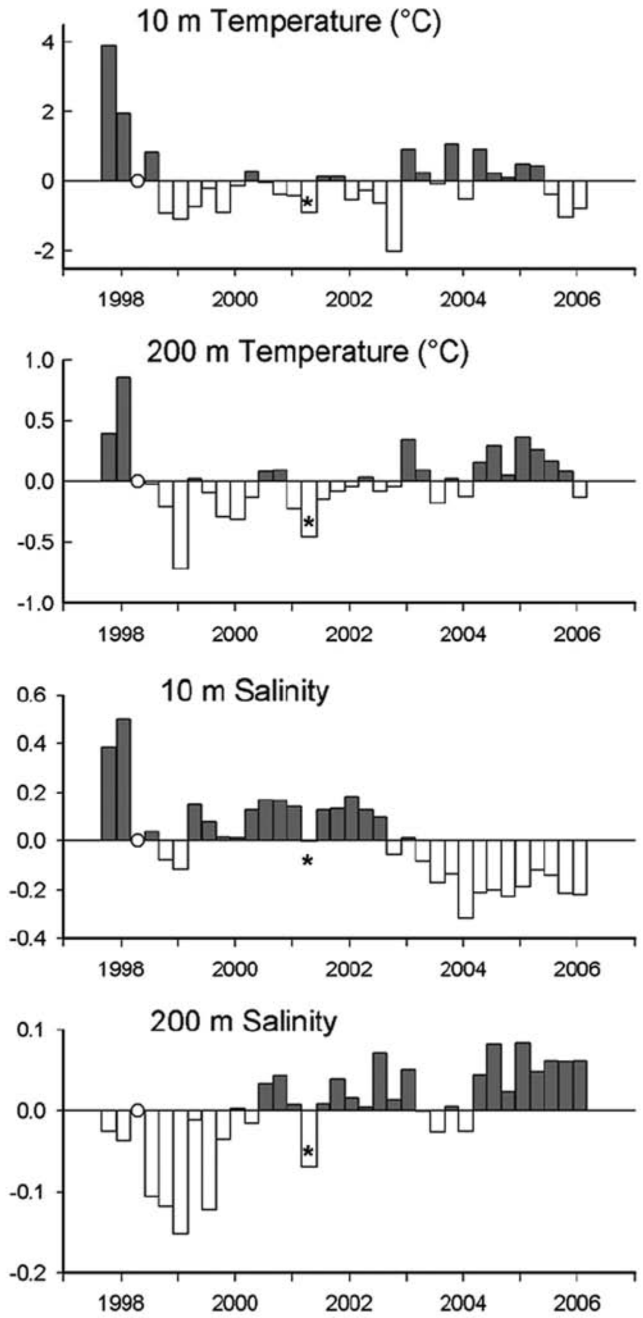


Figure 16. Time series of temperature and salinity anomalies at 10 m and 200 m, estimated for the entire area off Baja California (upper two panels) and for coastal waters (lower two panels). Anomalies were calculated removing the seasonal means of the period 1997–2006. Open circles indicate missing or non-analyzed cruises; the asterisk indicate data available only from north Baja California.

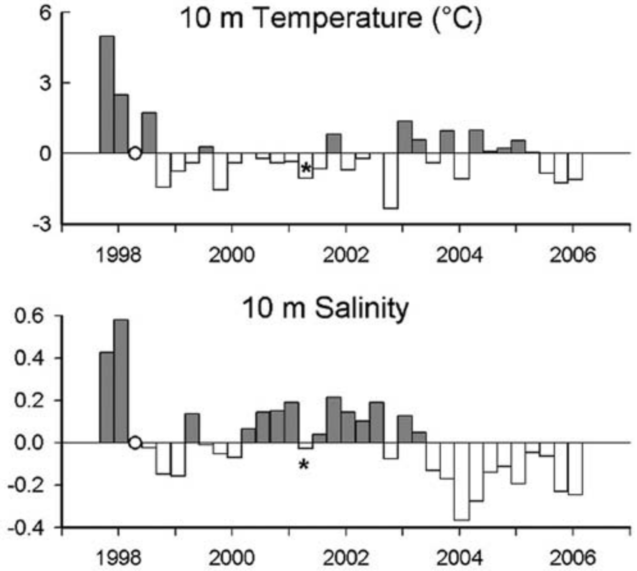


Figure 17. Time series anomalies of hydrological properties (temperature and salinity) estimated in shallow water (shelf) stations along Baja California. Anomalies were calculated removing the seasonal means of the period 1997–2006. Open circles indicate missing or unanalyzed cruises; the asterisk indicate data available only from north Baja California.

and associated to the lowest 10 m salinities which indicate water of the California Current. As indicated by the 10 m (minimum) temperature and (coastal relative maximum) salinity distributions, this water was separated from the coast by two regions of coastal upwelling, one running from Ensenada (32°N) to Punta Baja (30°N) and another south of Punta Eugenia. Coastal upwelling was also associated with high chlorophyll-*a* concentration, with the higher values at the northern locations. Zooplankton volume (not shown) presented high values along the coast. Westward of the California Current jet, dynamic height anomalies indicated a meandering current with weak offshore gradients.

Summer 2005 (fig. 19)

CalCOFI 0507 (1–17 July). The California Current, close to the coast during the spring, was further offshore in the summer and had spread into two branches farther south. Strong poleward flow was observed close to the coast. The Southern California Eddy (SCE) was strongly expressed, centered on station 87.45. A lens of unusually cold, saline- and nutrient-rich water extended from Point Conception to station 87.45, suggesting upwelling in this area. High concentrations of chlorophyll *a* were found slightly to the west of this lens of cold and saline water, supporting the upwelling interpretation. Unusually high concentrations of chlorophyll *a* were also found close to the coast; at stations 90.28 and 87.33 values were the highest summer values on record for these stations. The large extent in these regions of high chlorophyll *a* contributed to the larger than normal chlorophyll-*a* concentration cruise average. Floristic analyses will determine if these areas are extensions of the unusually persistent dinoflagellate blooms observed last year in the nearshore.

IMECOCAL 0507 (14 July–4 August). The California Current flow, as depicted by the dynamic height contours, appeared slightly displaced offshore during this

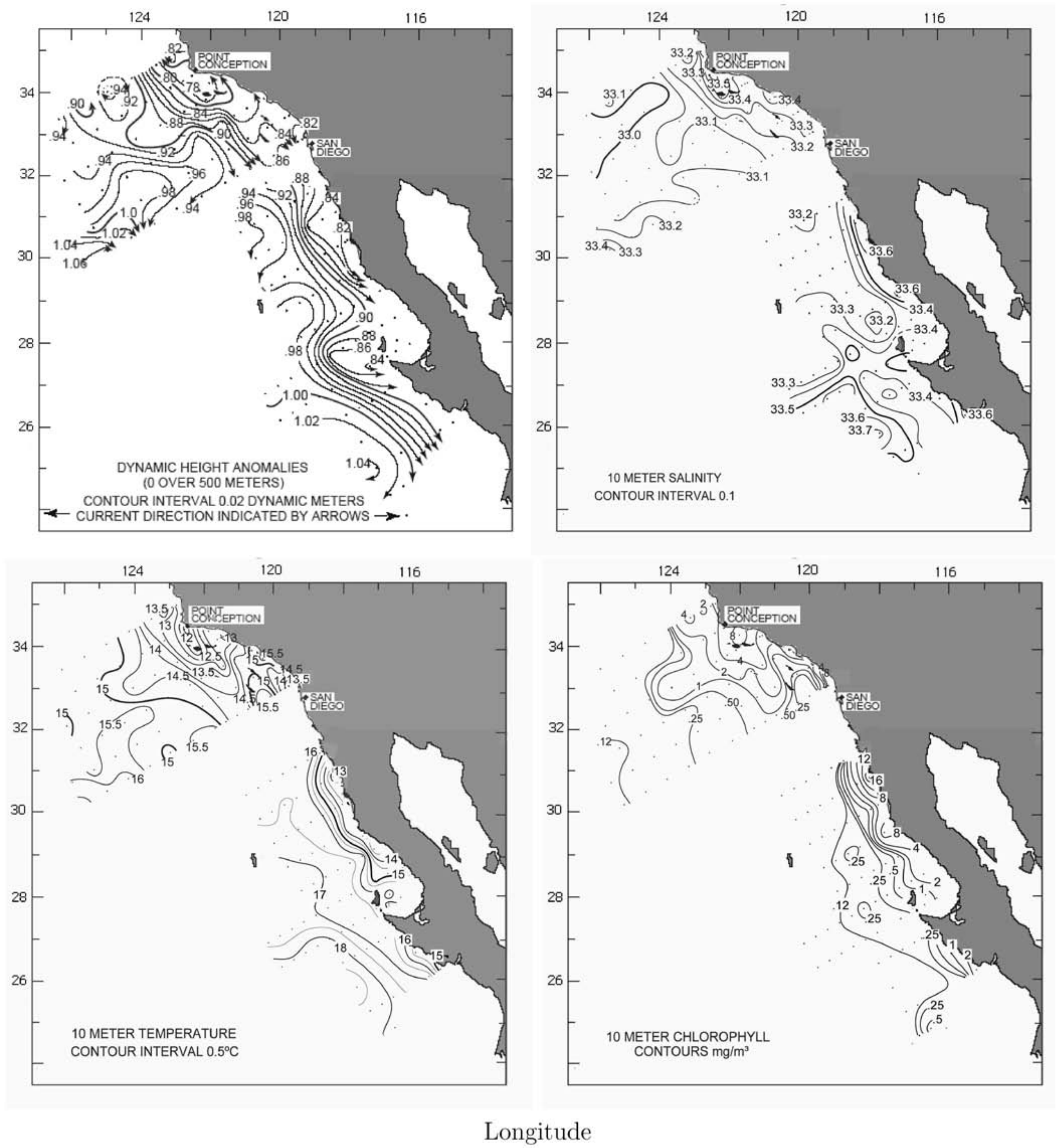


Figure 18. Spatial patterns for CalCOFI and IMECOCAL cruises in spring 2004, showing upper ocean geostrophic flow estimated from the 0/500 dbar dynamic height field, 10 m salinity, 10 m temperature, and 10 m chlorophyll *a*.

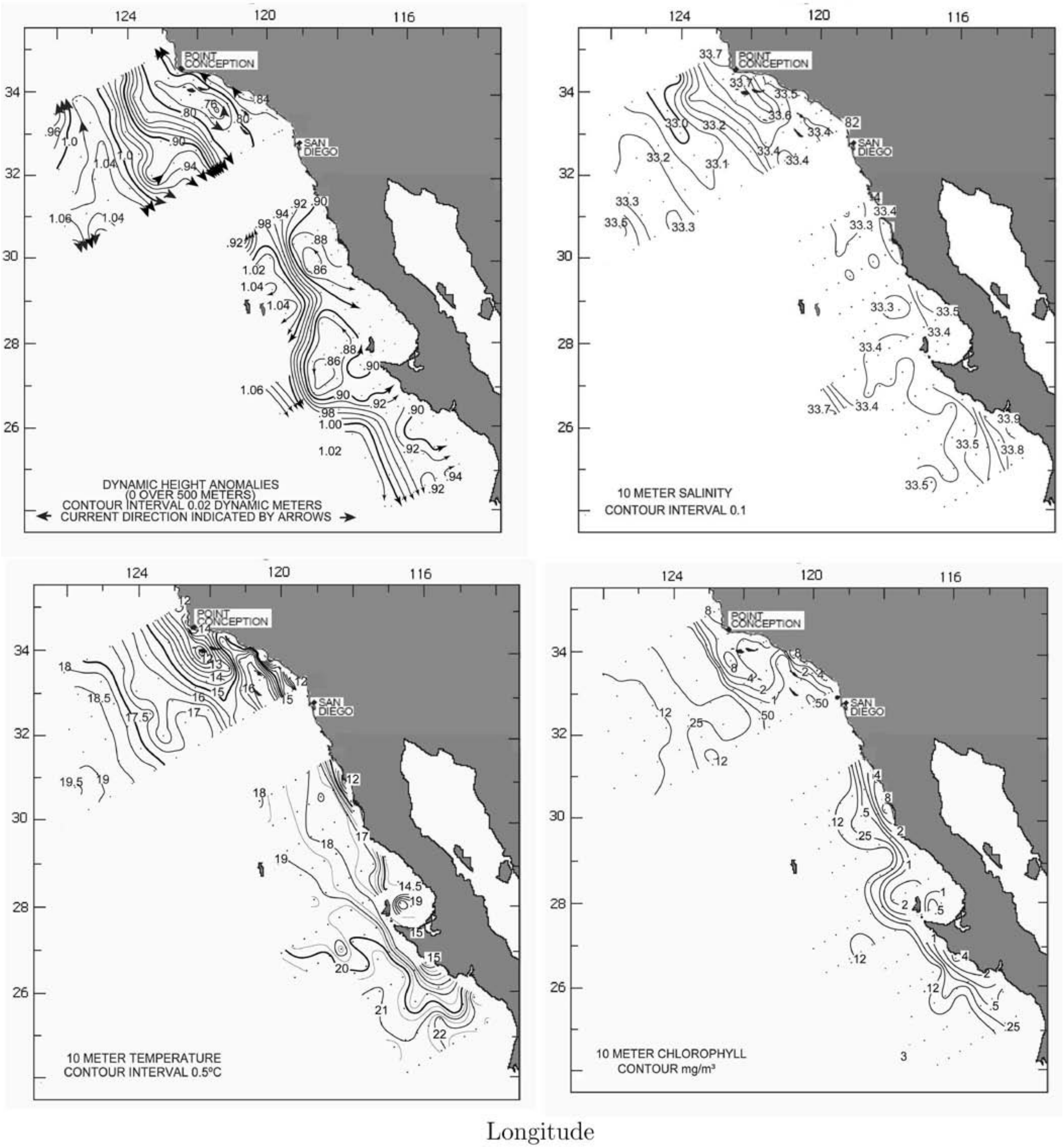


Figure 19. Spatial patterns for CalCOFI and IMECOCAL cruises in summer 2005, showing upper-ocean geostrophic flow estimated from the 0/500 dbar dynamic height field, 10 m salinity, 10 m temperature, and 10 m chlorophyll *a*.

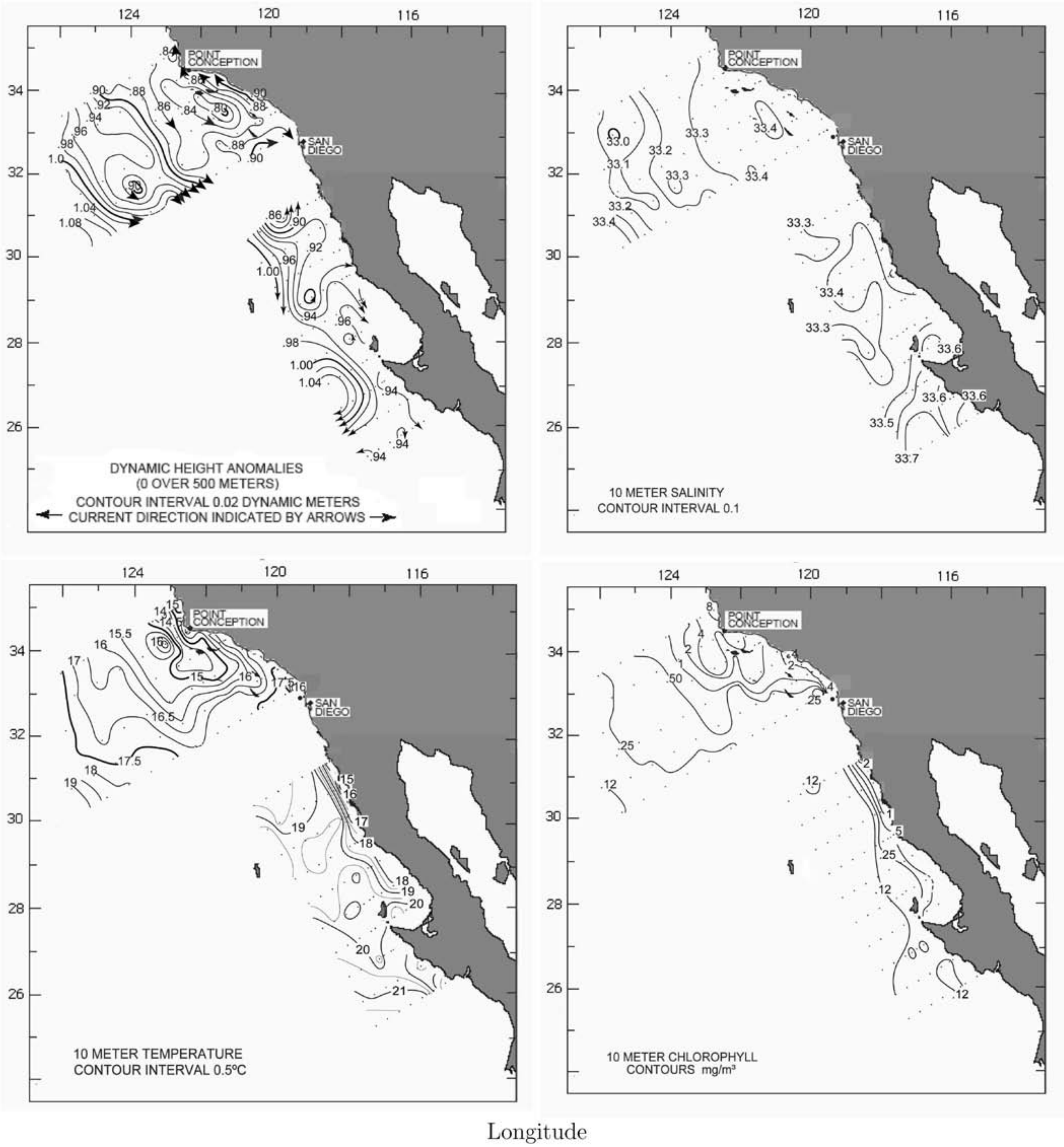


Figure 20. Spatial patterns for CalCOFI and IMECOCAL cruises in fall 2005, showing upper-ocean geostrophic flow estimated from the 0/500 dbar dynamic height field, 10 m salinity, 10 m temperature, and 10 m chlorophyll *a*. Data used for these plots are still preliminary.

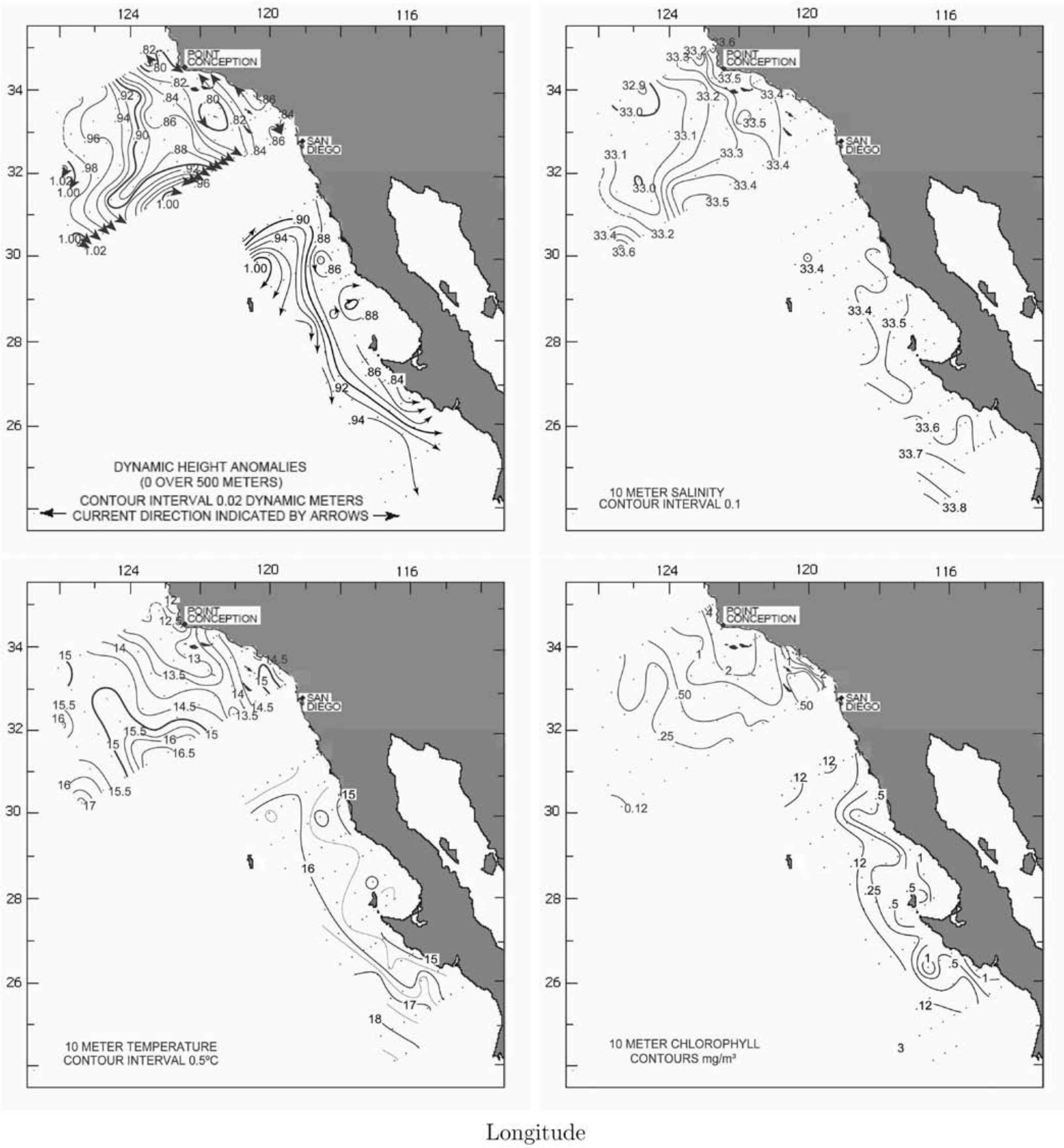


Figure 21. Spatial patterns for CalCOFI and IMECOCAL winter in February 2006 showing upper-ocean geostrophic flow estimated from the 0/500 dbar dynamic height field, 10 m salinity, 10 m temperature, and 10 m chlorophyll *a*. Data used for these plots are still preliminary.

season, and ran southward west of stations xxx.45. The jet was narrow and meandered around coastal cyclonic eddies that might have shed from recently upwelled water on the coast. Minimum temperatures (~12°C) occurred at the coast south of Ensenada (32°N), associated with pigments higher than 8 mg chlorophyll *a* m^{-3}. Zooplankton volume (not shown) follows the same pattern as that of chlorophyll, with the highest volume on record found at the Gulf of Ulloa (26.5°N). The eddy structures were linked to relatively high chlorophyll-*a* concentration and to slightly higher near-surface salinities. Temperature and salinity anomalies along the California Current jet indicated warmer and fresher waters, while those eastward, associated with eddies, indicated colder and saltier waters.

Fall 2005 (fig. 20)

CalCOFI 0511 (4–21 November). Compared with its location in April and July 2005, the California Current was found even farther offshore, still split in two branches with a cyclonic eddy between these branches centered on station 90.90. The Southern California Eddy, centered on stations 87.45 and 87.50, was as strong as it was during the summer. Water was flowing poleward along the coast, as is typical of this time of the year (Bograd et al. 2000). Somewhat elevated concentrations of chlorophyll *a* were found along the coast and off Point Conception.

IMECOCAL 0510 (13–27 October). Dynamic height contours portrayed a more diffuse, weaker, and meandering California Current. The 10 m salinity distribution suggested that the California Current core (S ~33.3) had been displaced off the limits of the survey region in most of the area. Coastal upwelling, as suggested by the 10 m temperature coastal minimum (T ~15°–17°C) and a chlorophyll *a* coastal maximum (chlorophyll *a* ~2 mg m^{-3}), was restricted to the northern portion, between Ensenada and Punta Baja.

Winter 2006 (fig. 21)

CalCOFI 0602 (3–22 February). Data for this cruise are preliminary. The flow patterns are similar to those observed during July and November 2005, with a strong California Current entering the area along the center of line 77 and splitting into two branches with an extended meander in the southern part of the study area. The Southern California Eddy was strong, still centered on stations 87.45 to 87.50. Low temperatures and high salinities were observed off Point Conception and farther north, suggesting localized upwelling. However, concentrations of chlorophyll *a* were still low, typical of winter conditions.

IMECOCAL 0602 (4–25 February). Property distributions for winter 2006 are mostly uniform throughout the survey region, typical of this season (e.g., Lynn and Simpson 1987). Temperatures ranged from 15° to 18°C, while salinities varied from 33.4 to 33.8. Chlorophyll-*a* values were low, also typical of the season, with highest (~1 mg m^{-3}) values inside Vizcaino Bay and south of Punta Eugenia.

BIOLOGICAL PATTERNS AND PROCESSES

Macronutrients, Chlorophyll *a*, and Primary Production

Oregon: The year 2005 was characterized by very low nutrient concentrations during spring months. At station NH 05, the average surface nitrate concentrations (March–June) were the lowest measured for our 10-year time series at 0.67 μM. This compares to 1.91 μM in spring 1998 (during the El Niño), and 5.03 ± 1.55 (95% CI) for March–June, averaged for the years 1997 and 1999–2004. After upwelling was initiated in July 2005, nitrate concentrations increased to 14.5 μM, the highest average concentration observed in our time series for July–August. This compares to the July–August average for 1997 and 1999–2004 of 10.53 ± 1.77 μM. The average for 1998 was only 2.3 μM. Table 1 summarizes these results.

Chlorophyll-*a* concentrations for April–June in 2005 were 2.9 μg per liter, the median value for the 10-year time series. The lowest chlorophyll values for the April–June period were from 1997–2000, averaging 1.7 μg per liter over this four-year period. Thus, although very low concentrations of nitrate may have limited phytoplankton growth in spring 2005, chlorophyll-*a* concentrations were not strongly affected.

The chlorophyll *a* values averaged over the upwelling season (May–September) ranged from 3.7 (1997) to 8.5 (2002) μg per liter; the 2005 value was near the median at 6.3 μg per liter. Thus, there is no evidence for any dramatic effect of warm ocean conditions on either

TABLE 1
Average nitrate (μM) and chlorophyll (μg chl-*a* L^{-1}) concentrations measured at the sea surface at station NH 05, five miles off Newport, in spring (April–June) and summer (July–August) for the years 1997–2005.

	Nitrate (μM)		Chlorophyll-*a* (μg chl-a L-1)	
YEAR	April–June	July–August	April–June	July–August
1997	5.21	7.95	1.14	6.1
1998	1.91	2.25	2.23	10.5
1999	4.95	10.20	1.79	5.5
2000	8.65	12.00	1.93	8.4
2001	4.16	9.43	6.59	9.0
2002	4.28	11.49	6.09	10.9
2003	4.37	10.30	2.99	9.7
2004	3.62	8.41	4.92	8.1
2005	0.67	14.49	2.94	8.7

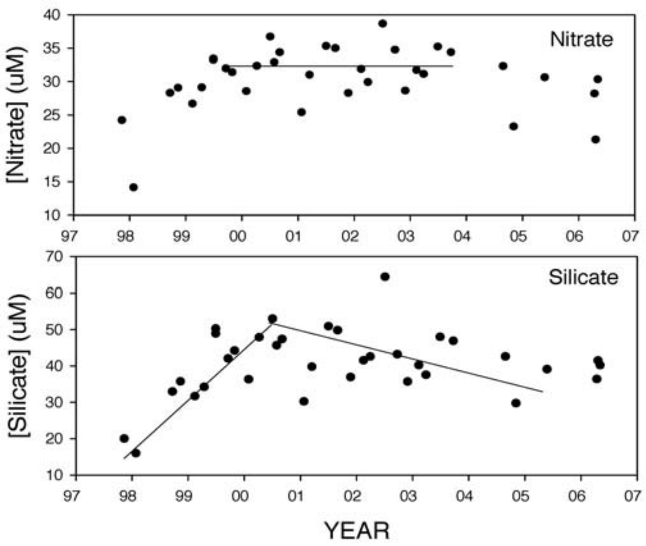


Figure 22. Time series of silicate and nitrate concentration from station NH 25 (25 miles off Newport, Oregon). Station depth is 300 m; sampling depth is 150 m. Note that in any given year, concentrations are lower in winter than summer.

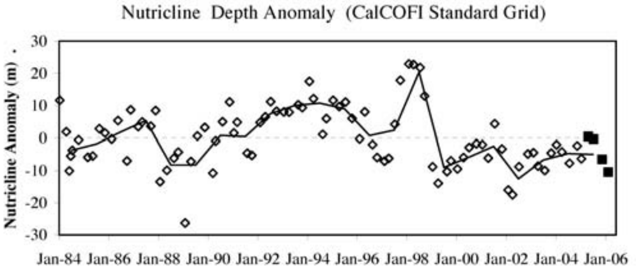


Figure 23. Cruise mean nitracline depth anomalies in the CalCOFI area. The nitracline depth is defines as the depth where nitrate reaches values of 1 μM. Data from the last four cruises are plotted as solid symbols. The solid line is the annual mean.

spring-averaged or seasonally-averaged chlorophyll concentrations in shelf waters off Newport in 2005.

Nitrate and silicate measured at a depth of 150 m at NH 25 are shown in Figure 22. One clear pattern is the increase in nitrate and silicate concentration from the 1997–98 El Niño period until 2002; since then, there has been a tendency toward lesser concentrations of each nutrient. These trends match the trend observed at 200 m both in the Monterey region and Southern California Bight (see below). Since late-2003, nitrate and silicate concentrations seem to have declined sharply. However there are too few data points to draw any firm conclusions. In 2006, we added water-bottle sampling from a depth of 150 m at our NH 25 station during our biweekly cruise, to allow us to measure the deep-water nutrients with greater certainty.

Central California: In Monterey Bay, sea surface nitrate concentrations were lower than average by 1 to 4 μM from early-2003 through late-2005 (fig. 10). The lowest values measured in spring 2005 (−4 μM anomaly) were similar to those measured during the 1998 El Niño event. By spring 2006, nitrate concentration were about 2 μM above average.

Sea surface chlorophyll *a* concentrations have been higher than average since 1999, and that trend continues (fig. 10). Slightly reduced concentrations were seen in summer 2002 and 2003; however, values in 2005 were among the highest measured. Thus, the warm ocean of 2005 did not have a dramatic negative effect on phytoplankton biomass, as indexed by chlorophyll-*a* concentrations, the same result as seen off Newport, Oregon. A similar pattern is seen with the primary production measurements with maximum above-average rates seen in the summers of 2002, 2003, and 2005.

Nitrate and silicate measured at a depth of 200 m in Monterey Bay (fig. 11) showed that concentrations of both nutrients were above average from 1999–present, except early in 2005 when silicate concentrations were slightly below normal, and from summer 2004 until the present when nitrate concentrations were below normal by 1–2 μM.

CalCOFI: Nitracline depth anomalies for the whole CalCOFI region were slightly below the long-term average over the last year (shallower nitricline; fig. 23), continuing patterns observed since 2000. Concentrations of mixed-layer nitrate varied over the past year; the annual average was close to the long-term average (fig. 24). It appears that concentrations of phosphate have been declining since 2003, a trend that requires further observations for confirmation. Over the last three cruises, concentrations of silica have been close to the long-term average, in contrast to observations during the previous two years which had the lowest silicate anomalies observed over the 23-year observation period. It is probable that silicate and salinity anomalies are linked since these have co-varied over the last six years. Last year's report suggested that these are linked to the possibly increased transport of subarctic waters into the CalCOFI area (Goericke et al. 2005).

Concentrations of all macronutrients at a depth of 200 m (e.g., nitrate, fig. 25a) co-vary strongly with salinity at depth (fig. 14), i.e., these have been relatively constant and above their long-term average since 1998. Nitrate-silicate ratios at 200 m were relatively constant over the last year (fig. 25b).

Temporal changes in nitrate concentration at the bottom of the Santa Barbara Basin (not illustrated) show that the basin flushed during the winter/spring of 2004 and the winter of 2005–06. Subsequent rates of denitrification, however, were sufficiently high to draw nitrate at the bottom of the basin down to values of 6.8 μM in November 2005. Concentrations of nitrite reached levels of 3.5 μM. These values for nitrate and nitrite during the fall of 2005 are similar to the

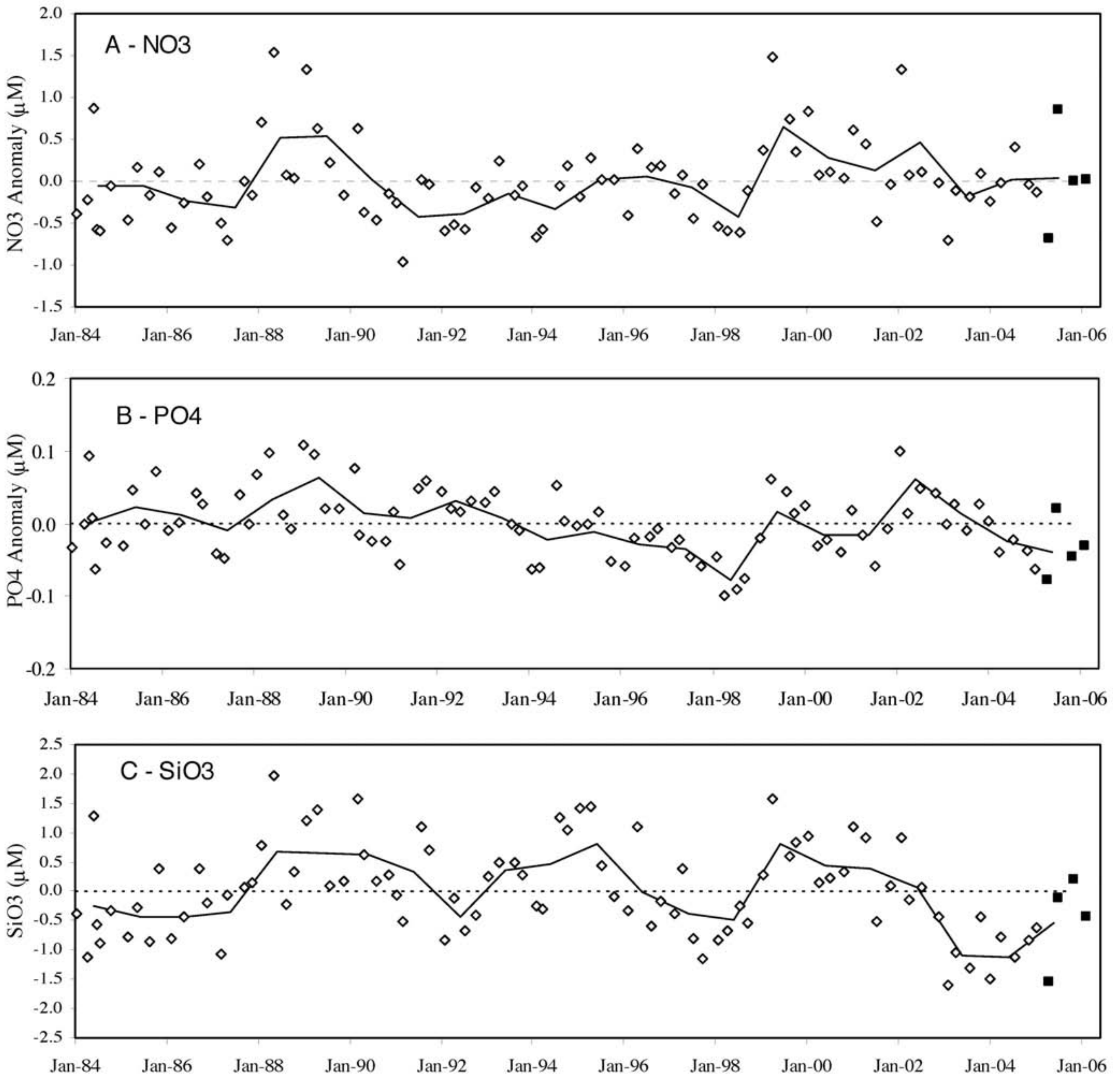


Figure 24. Anomalies of concentrations of (A) nitrate, (B) phosphate, and (C) silicate in the mixed layer of the CalCOFI area. Data from the last four cruises are plotted as solid symbols. The solid lines are the annual means.

record levels, lowest and highest, respectively, observed during late-2004 and early-2005 (Goericke et al. 2005). Corresponding rates of denitrification during 2005, approximately 0.09 µM day^{-1}, were similar to those observed during 2004, 0.06 µM day^{-1} (Goericke et al. 2005).

Standing stocks of chlorophyll *a* over the last year were similar to values observed over the last five to 10 years (fig. 26a). The values are consistent with the trend of increasing chlorophyll *a* observed since measurements began (for annual means, the $r^2 = 0.42$). Standing stocks during the summer and fall were among the highest measured during these time periods (fig. 26b). Depth-integrated rates of primary production over the last year were well within the range of rates measured over the last two decades (fig. 26c) and follow the previous seasonal pattern (fig. 26d). In contrast to annually averaged standing stocks of chlorophyll *a*, annually averaged rates of primary production have not increased over the last two decades ($r^2 = 0.01$).

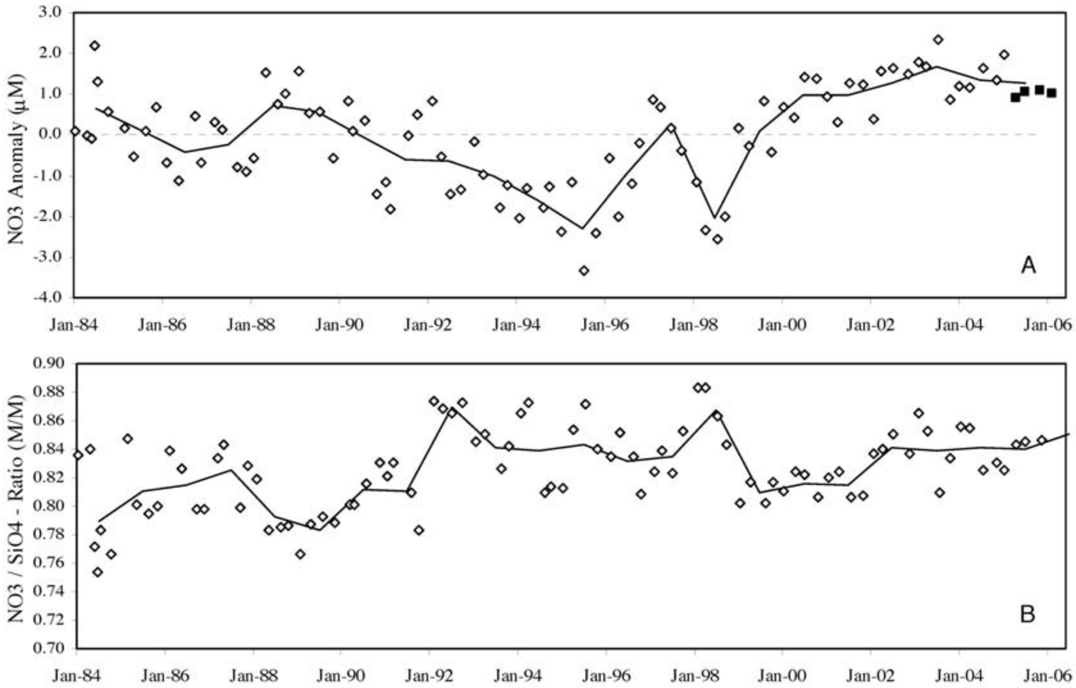


Figure 25. Nitrate (A) and nitrate/silicate ratios (B) at a depth of 200 m in the CalCOFI area. Data from the last four cruises are plotted as solid symbols. The solid lines are the annual means.

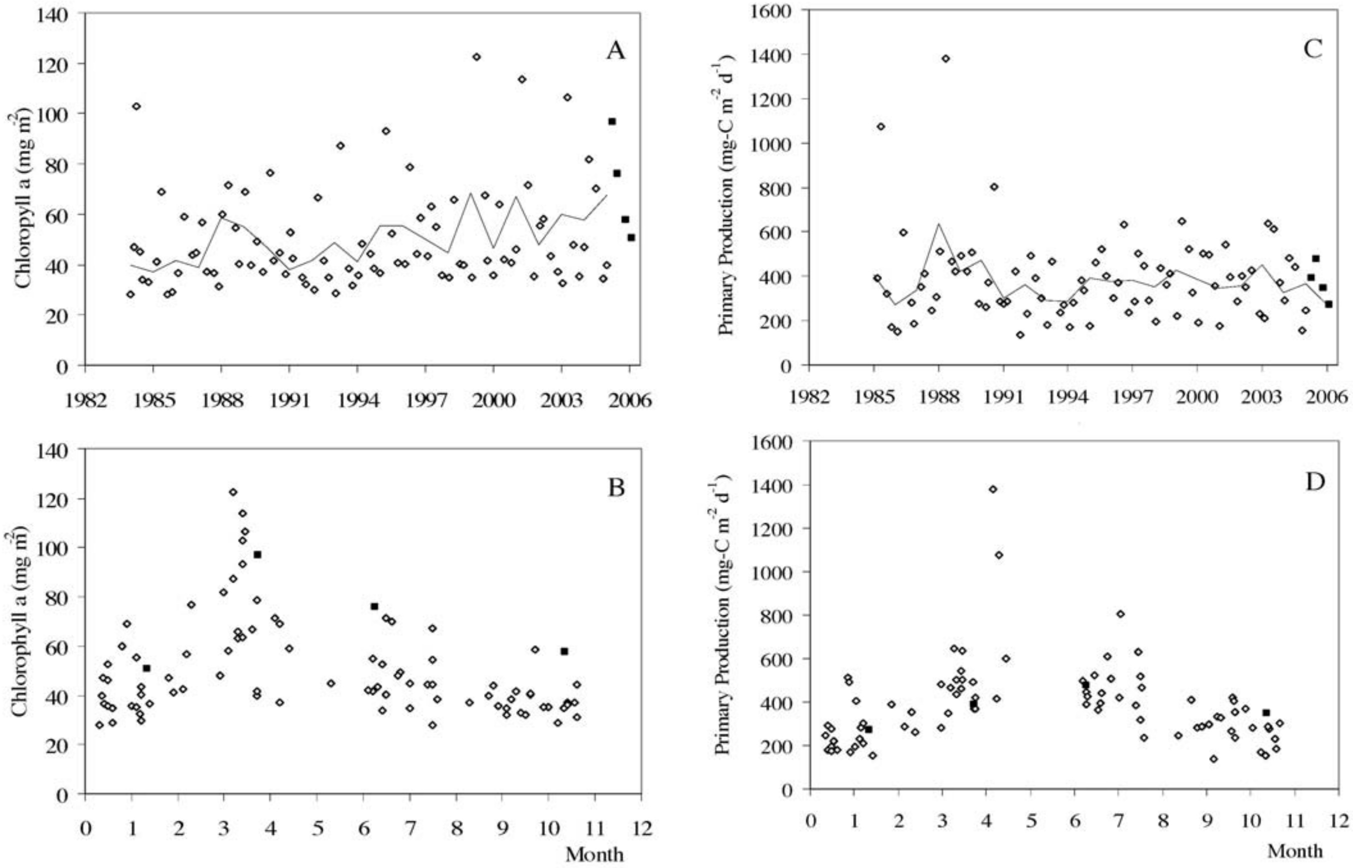


Figure 26. Averages for standing stocks of chlorophyll *a* in the CalCOFI area, plotted against time (A) and the day of the year (B), rates of primary production integrated to the bottom of the euphotic zone plotted against time (C) and day of the year (D). Data from the last four cruises are plotted as solid symbols. The solid lines represents the annual averages. Days within months are defined as fraction of the full month, i.e., January takes on values ranging from 0.0 to 1.0.

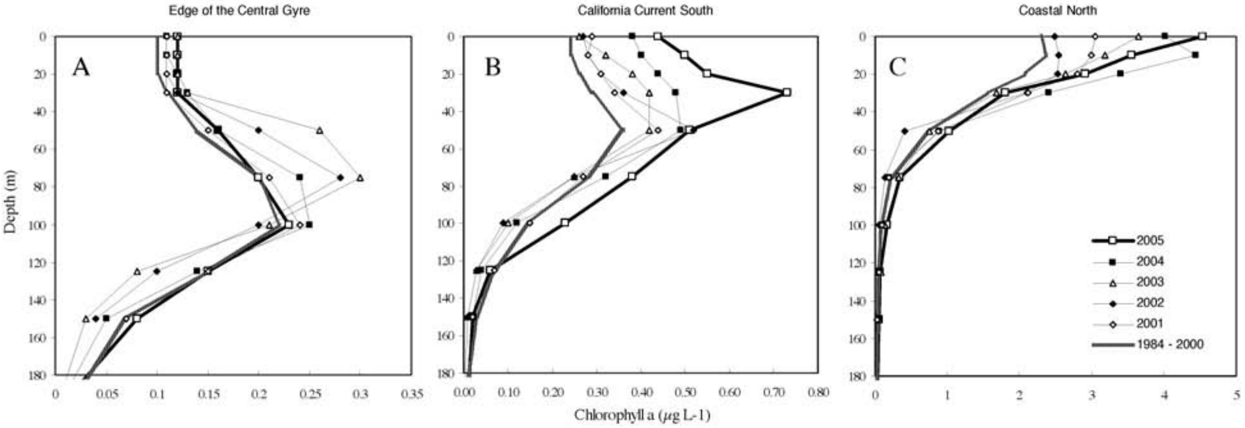


Figure 27. Depth profiles of chlorophyll *a* for the three areas of the CalCOFI region. (A) The edge of the central gyre (Line 90–93, Stations 100–120), (B) the California Current region (Line 83–90, Stations 70–90) and (C) the coastal areas in the north (Line 77–80, Stations 60 and inshore). Each data point represents the mean at one standard depth for the specified time period.

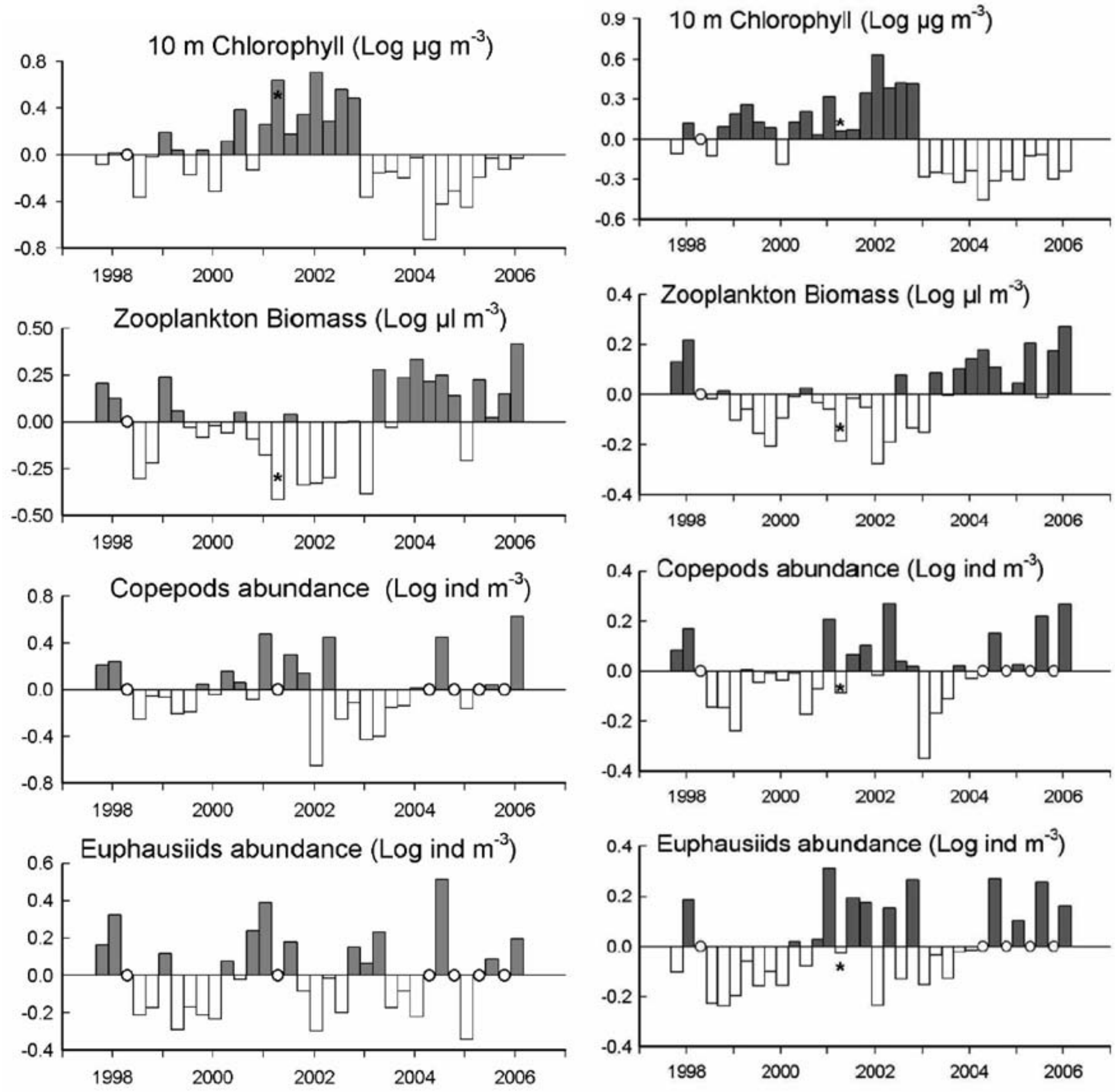


Figure 28. (Left) Plankton biomass (chlorophyll and zooplankton displacement volume), and nighttime zooplankton abundance (copepods and euphausiids) measured at offshore stations in IMECOCAL grid. (Right) Plankton biomass (chlorophyll and zooplankton displacement volume), and nighttime zooplankton abundance (copepods and euphausiids) at inshore stations in the IMECOCAL grid. Open circles indicate missing or un-analyzed cruises; the asterisk indicate data available only from north Baja California. Biological variables have been transformed to logarithms.

In most regions, the vertical distribution of chlorophyll *a* was close to the long-term average profile (fig. 27). At the edge of the central gyre (fig. 27a), where the deep chlorophyll-*a* maximum had been about 20 m above the climatological average during 2002 and 2003, the profile had returned to normal. The exception was seen in the southern portion of the California Current where concentrations of chlorophyll *a* in the upper 40 m were elevated relative to the long-term average (fig. 27b).

IMECOCAL: At the offshore stations, surface chlorophyll-*a* concentrations have dropped since January 2003, as is shown by a shift from positive to negative anomalies (fig. 28), changes associated with increased stratification. At the inshore stations, chlorophyll *a* showed a similar decrease, although the anomalies were more variable in time. The most negative anomalies occurred through 2004, and there was a progressive tendency toward zero anomalies between April 2005 and January 2006.

Zooplankton

Oregon: The 10-year time series of copepod biomass measured at Newport shows that a strong seasonal cycle with peaks in July–August prevailed during the summers of 2000–04. However, there was only a very weak seasonal signal in 1997–99, and in 2005 (fig. 29). Seasonally-averaged (May–September) copepod biomass measured in 2005 had the lowest value of the recent 10-year time series (fig. 29)—about 9 mg carbon m^{-3}—and the lowest value compared to data from 1969–73 and 1983. We attribute this decline in biomass to a lack of significant levels of copepod production in spring 2005 due to the delayed spring transition.

Figure 30 shows that copepod species richness was anomalously high from autumn 2002 through spring 2006, during the period of warmer-than-average sea surface temperatures. Copepod species richness was very high in 2005, and remained anomalously high throughout spring and summer months. Thus, despite strong upwelling from late-July through September 2005, the copepod community did not immediately change from one dominated by a highly-diverse warm-water community to one dominated by a low-diversity cold-water community. Instead there was a time lag of several months, with high species richness prevailing until November–December of 2005. We suggest that anomalously low numbers of copepod species are associated with the transport of coastal subarctic water into the coastal waters of the NCC (as in 1999–2002), whereas anomalously high numbers of species are associated with either a greater amount of onshore transport of warm, offshore, subtropical water, or northward transport of subtropical coastal neritic water along a coastal corridor (as in late-2002 to early-2006).

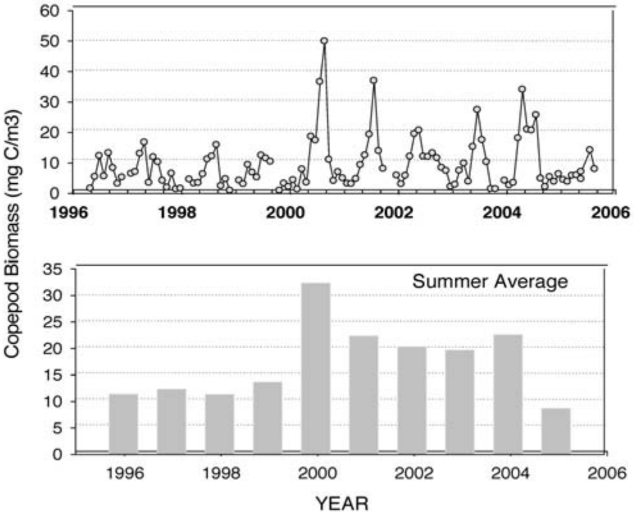


Figure 29. Time series of monthly-averaged values of copepod biomass measured at a mid-shelf station (NH-05), off Newport, Oregon, 1996–present (UPPER). Summer-averaged values of copepod biomass measured at NH-05 (LOWER). Note that the summer of 2005 had the lowest average biomass for any summer in our 10-year time series.

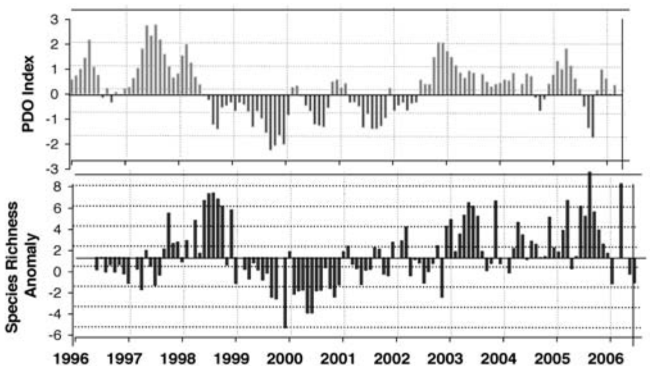


Figure 30. Time series of copepod species richness at station NH-05 off Newport, Oregon, and the Pacific Decadal Oscillation, from 1996 through May 2006.

The two persistent changes in copepod species richness in late-1998 and late-2002 lag the PDO by about six months (fig. 30). The two transition points were: (1) the change to a negative anomaly of species richness in December 1998, which was preceded by a change in sign of the PDO in July–August 1998, and (2) a change to a positive anomaly of species richness in November 2002, which followed changes in the PDO in August and April 2002. The same lag was seen when PDO and SST were compared (fig. 7). Thus, comparing the PDO, SST, and copepod species richness indicates that the coastal ecosystem in the northern California Current off Oregon was warmer than usual two years prior to the warm summer of 2005, with a dominance of subtropical neritic zooplankton species (see Hooff and Peterson 2006 for details). The warm summer of 2005 was the third such year in a row, suggesting the possibility that

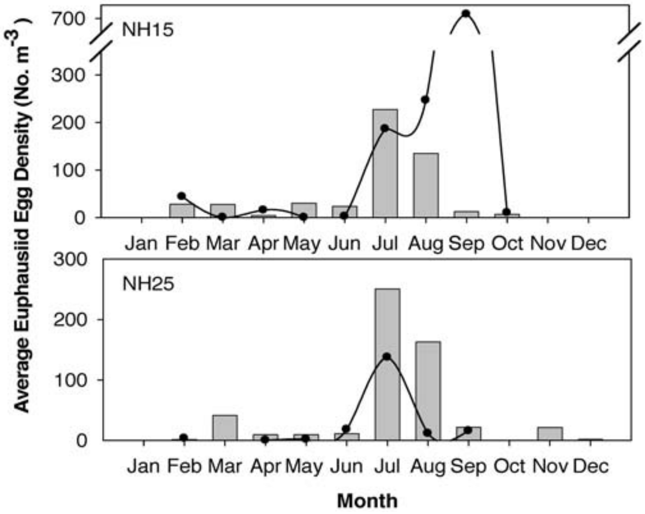


Figure 31. Monthly averages of euphausiid eggs for all samples at two stations along the Newport Line from 1996–present (bars), compared to abundances observed during the warm summer of 2005 (spline). Note the one month delay in the peak in egg production in 2005 (from July–August to August–September).

TABLE 2

Abundance of euphausiid eggs (number m^{-3}) along the Newport Line at stations 5, 15, and 25 miles from shore, averaged for spring (March–June) and summer (July–August). Water depths at these stations are 62 m, 92 m, and 300 m respectively. The dashes (—) indicate that samples were not collected during that year.

	March–June			July–August		
	NH 05	NH 15	NH 25	NH 05	NH 15	NH 25
1996	0.4	—	—	45.2	—	—
1997	0.6	5.1	—	50.0	97.2	—
1998	0.2	8.5	—	0.5	84.1	—
1999	99.3	15.3	—	27.3	75.4	—
2000	22.9	8.0	—	437.7	332.2	—
2001	11.4	11.2	1.7	52.1	366.8	102.9
2002	3.8	13.0	23.4	112.5	107.4	215.6
2003	0.2	84.1	14.4	18.2	101.1	515.3
2004	6.9	39.9	28.5	154.1	212.8	251.4
2005	0.2	3.4	4.4	38.8	231.5	143.2

deleterious effects on the ecosystem observed during summer 2005 may have been due to three years of chronic warming.

The seasonal cycle of euphausiid egg abundances at stations NH 15 and NH 25 along the Newport Line is shown in Figure 31. A minor peak in abundance can occur in winter (in either February or March), but the major spawning time is clearly during summer (July–August). This pattern corresponds to the tendency of *Thysanoessa spinifera* to spawn in winter-spring and for both species (*T. spinifera* and *Euphausia pacifica*) to spawn in summer. Interannual variability is very high, with seasonal averages of egg abundances ranging over an order of magnitude (tab. 2). The year 2005 was exceptional in that few eggs were found at any station in spring, but an average number of eggs were found in July–August. The appearance of large numbers of eggs in summer of 2005 did not occur until after the onset of strong upwelling in mid-July.

Monterey Bay: Sampling of zooplankton along CalCOFI Line 67 has been sporadic since 1985, but has been carried out on a regular basis for the past three years. Zooplankton displacement volumes measured in 2005 were very low, similar to values measured during the tropical El Niño events of 1983 and 1998 (not shown; see Mackas et al. In review). Strong negative biomass anomalies were seen for both transition zone copepods and central/equatorial copepods. The two most common euphausiids, *Euphausia pacifica* and *Thysanoessa spinifera*, also had negative biomass anomalies (not shown: see Sydeman et al. 2006).

CalCOFI: Data for macrozooplankton displacement volumes are available up to November 2005. The annual average for 2005 (86 ml/1000 m^3) was close to the long-term average (horizontal line in fig. 32). The decline in zooplankton biomass from the early sixties until the late nineties has been extensively described (McGowan et al. 1998 and previous reports in this series). Zooplankton displacement volumes recovered with the advent of the 1999 La Niña conditions and have since been at levels similar to those observed during the 1980s. However, the annual averages since 1999 show a declining trend with a regression coefficient that is similar to that characteristic of the 1984–98 time series (fig. 32). Considering the high cruise-to-cruise variability of these data it is prudent to wait for more data before attempting detailed interpretations of these trends.

Like copepods in Monterey Bay, both transition-zone and central/equatorial copepod species had negative biomass anomalies (not shown; see Mackas et al. In review). On the other hand, for the more common euphausiid species, *E. pacifica* biomass was equal to the long-term mean, whereas *T. spinifera* had a positive biomass anomaly (Sydeman et al. 2006).

IMECOCAL: Zooplankton biomass in 2005 was **higher** than average during the IMECOCAL surveys, in contrast to measurements made in the rest of the California Current. This was due to higher-than-average biomass of both copepods and euphausiids (fig. 28). Zooplankton biomass has increased since April 2003. However, a closer inspection of the abundance for the main suspension feeding crustaceans indicated a dramatic decrease from October 2002 to January 2003 (not shown), with a progressive recovery for copepods, but a step-response for euphausiids, since July 2004.

The zooplankton biomass in shallow-water stations showed positive anomalies that were relatively high in 2003–06, with negative anomalies observed only in the winters of 2003 and 2005 (fig. 28). Negative abundance

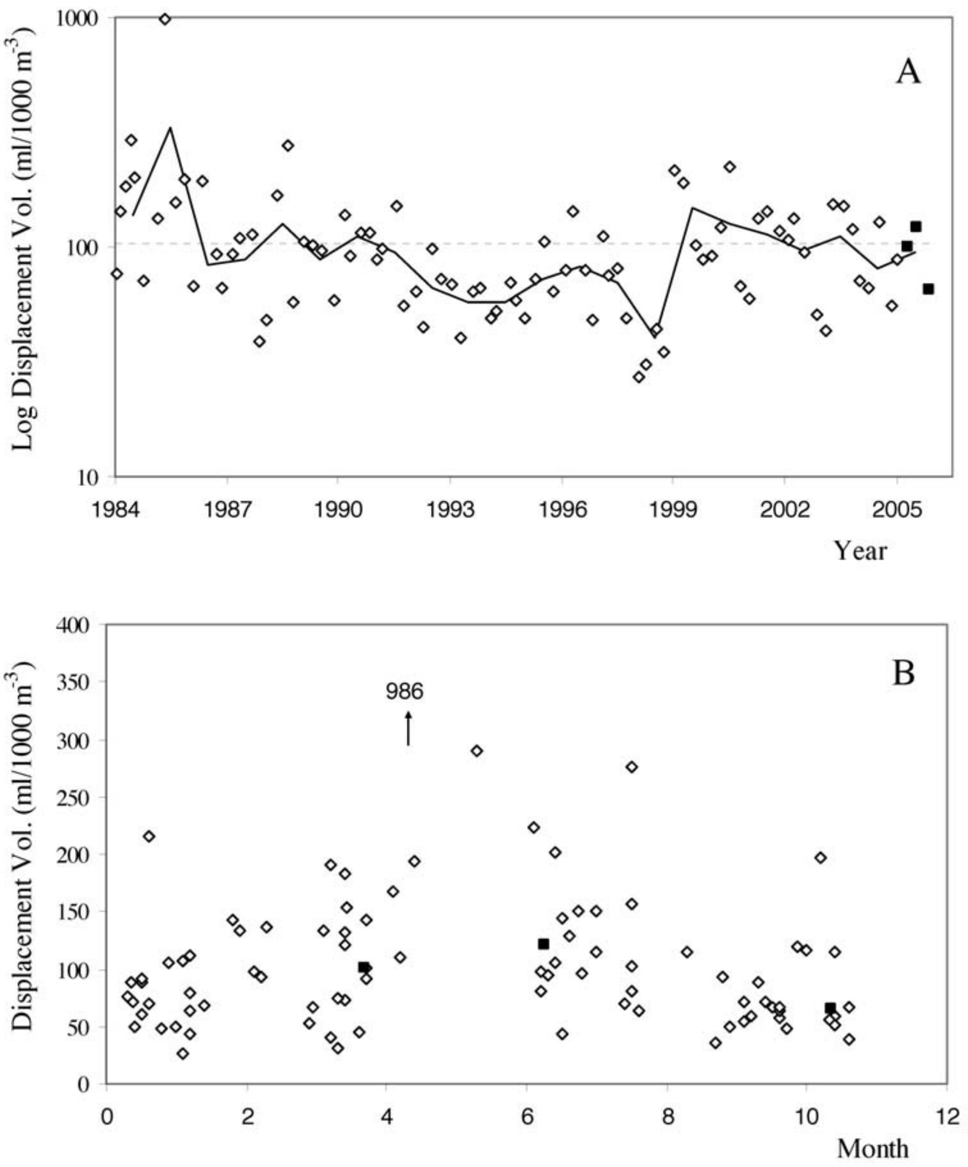


Figure 32. CalCOFI cruise mean macrozooplankton displacement volumes plotted against the year (A, log axis) and the month of the year (B, linear axis). The climatological average is shown by the horizontal striped line in A. Annual averages are connected by the solid line. Linear regressions of values vs. time for the time periods 1984 to 1998 and 1999 to 2005 have identical regression coefficients (−0.035).

anomalies of copepods and euphausiids were seen during January 2005 near the coast, while offshore the anomalies were positive (fig. 28). By July 2005, strongly positive anomalies occurred offshore, but anomalies were close to zero on the shelf. However, we found huge abundances of copepods and euphausiids in Vizcaino and the Gulf of Ulloa, but low abundance along the northern coast.

Another interesting feature of the offshore and inshore plankton time series is that zooplankton biomass seems to be inversely related to both salinity (fig. 16) and chlorophyll (fig. 28). This relationship could reflect either the transport of different plankton communities into Mexican waters as reflected by higher or lower salinity, or a strong coupling between phytoplankton and zooplankton through grazing.

Fish

Oregon and Washington: Forage Fish (whitebait smelt, herring, anchovies, sardines). Pelagic rope-trawl surveys off the Columbia River and southern Washington state captured very low numbers of forage fishes during the 1998 tropical El Niño event and during 1999 (fig. 33). By 2000, stocks had increased greatly by factors ranging from 5.6 (sardines) to 240 (whitebait smelt), and continued to grow through 2001. Forage fish densities peaked

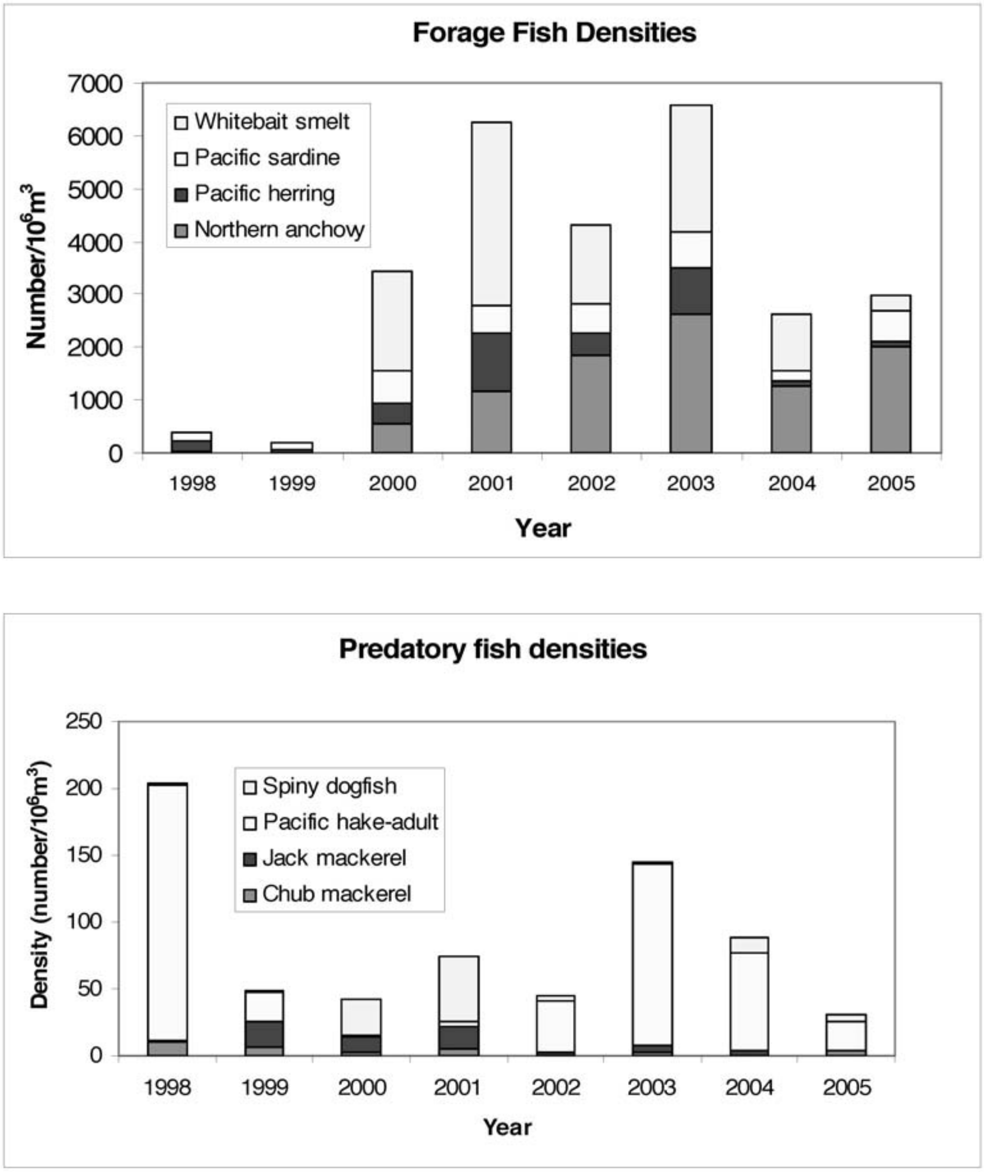


Figure 33. Densities of forage fish and predatory fish from rope trawl surveys conducted in coastal waters off southern Washington.

in 2003 after four years of cool, productive ocean conditions (1999–2002), but then declined in 2004–05 following the change to warm-ocean conditions in 2003 (fig. 7). Despite the return to warm-ocean conditions in 2003–05, numbers of anchovies and sardines remained high through 2005, whereas herring and whitebait smelt declined to only 10% of their maximum numbers observed in 2001. Because most forage fish recruitment (i.e., the larval-to-juvenile transformation, which occurs in summer and fall) happens after our survey period (spring and early-summer) we do not catch most forage fishes until they are at least one year old. Thus, forage fish densities appear to reflect oceanographic conditions from the previous year. For example, during the 1998 El Niño the forage fishes had little if any recruitment success and this was shown by the extremely low forage fish densities in 1999. However, the excellent ocean conditions in 1999 (cool ocean, early spring transition, etc.) resulted in very high forage fish densities in 2000.

Preliminary results of the 2006 surveys suggest forage fish densities as low as those observed in 1998. Herring populations appear to be particularly low in 2006. This indicates very poor forage fish recruitment from spawning that occurred in 2005, and that the very warm and poor ocean conditions in 2005 will correlate very strongly with the decline in forage fish densities in 2006.

Oregon and Washington: Predatory Fish (Pacific hake, Jack and chub mackerel, and spiny dogfish). Catches

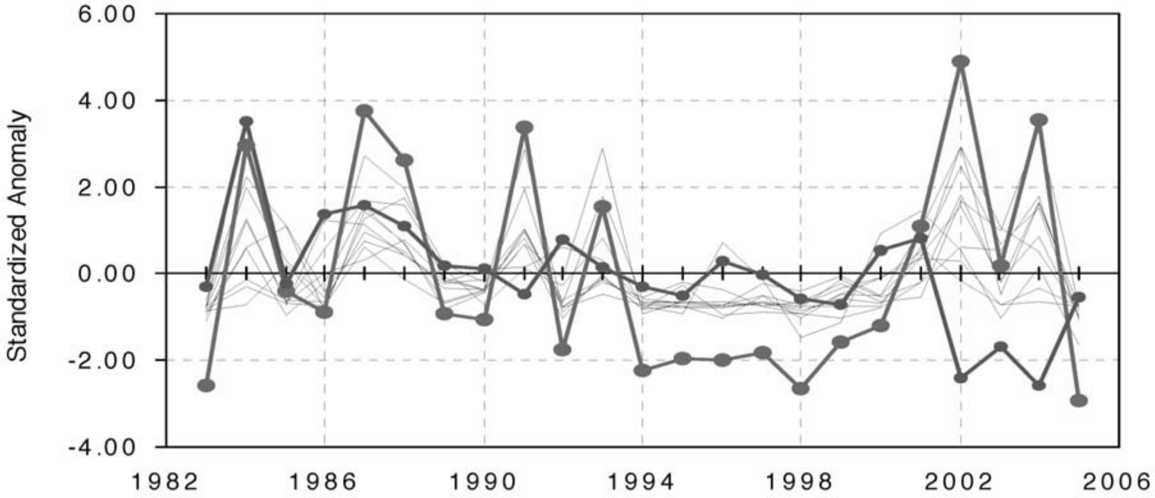


Figure 34. Time series of juvenile rockfish within the core area off central California. Long term trends in reproductive success of 10 species of rockfish (genus *Sebastes*) are shown on log-scale (individual species patterns are shown as thin black lines). The bold lines represent the first and second principal components scores, respectively, which together account for 75% of the total variance.

of adult Pacific hake with the rope trawl were somewhat related to ocean conditions, with highest catches during the warm 1998 tropical El Niño event, low catches during the four cool years (1999–2002), but with increasing abundances during the warm years of 2003–04 (fig. 33). We had expected to see increased numbers of adult Pacific hake in 2005 both because numbers were building in 2003 and 2004, and because hydrography and zooplankton in the Pacific Northwest in 2005 resembled the 1998 El Niño event. However, this expectation was not met; it is not known why numbers were low although it is possible that the bulk of the adult hake population is living more to the north, in Canadian waters (Thomas et al. 2006; see also the discussion of larval hake, central and southern California, below). Both Jack mackerel (*Trachurus symmetricus*) and spiny dogfish (*Squalus acanthias*) had highest abundances during the cool years, 1999–2002. Abundances of chub mackerel (*Scomber japonicus*) did not seem to be related to either cool- or warm-ocean conditions since they were most abundant during the warm 1998 El Niño and the cool years of 1999 and 2001.

Central California: Pelagic Juvenile Young-of-the-Year Rockfish (**Sebastes** ***spp.).*** During 2005, the standardized midwater trawl surveys conducted by SWFSC indicated that pelagic juvenile rockfish catches in the core area (Carmel to Bodega Bay, California) were at an all time low when considered in relation to the 23 years the survey has been conducted (fig. 34). However, it is important to note that with the new data available from the expanded survey coverage in 2005 (spanning San Diego, California to Westport, Washington), two types of shifts in distribution were revealed. Specifically, species characterized by a more southerly geographic range (e.g., bocaccio, shortbelly, and squarespot rockfish) were caught in relatively large numbers south of Point Conception. Conversely, species with more northerly distributions (widow, canary, and yellowtail rockfish) were caught in moderate numbers north of Cape Mendocino. The near absence of fish in the core survey area was associated with a redistribution of fish, both to the north and the south, as well as overall lower abundances.

There has been tremendous interannual variability in the abundance of the 10 species that are routinely indexed in the survey. The overall pattern in the survey (fig. 34) is one of very high concordance in abundance among the 10 species. A number of striking patterns are evident including: (1) substantial high-frequency interannual variation (e.g., 1991–92), and (2) obvious low-frequency variability, as evidenced by the protracted period of low abundance from 1994–2000. The first of these conclusions is consistent with very poor reproductive success for these winter-spawning species during El Niño years, including the 1983, 1992, and 1998 events. The second observation is likely related to "regime"-scale variability, as evidenced by the PDO, wherein rockfish reproductive success is poor during the "warm" phase.

Figure 35 shows the first two principal component scores for the collective rockfish assemblage within the core survey area. Note the divergence in the relationship between the first and second principal components, which are positively correlated early in the time series (through ~1993) but are negatively correlated thereafter. This change in relationship may be due to a shift in the species composition of survey catches towards a more northern assemblage, particularly during the last four years, as evidenced by relatively higher catches of blue, black, widow,

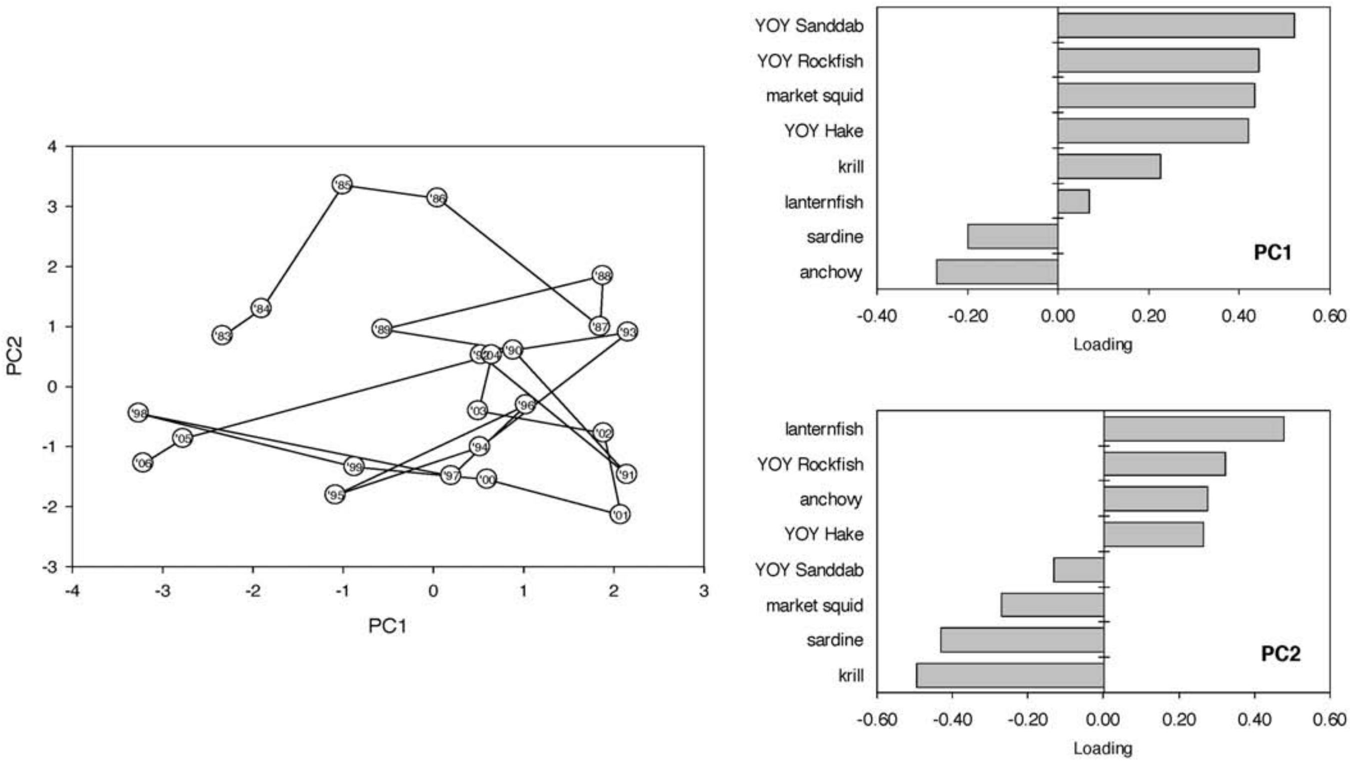


Figure 35. Principal components analysis (PCA) of the eight most important rockfish taxa within the core area; 2006 was similar to 2005 in terms of overall abundance patterns and species composition. Note similarity to the 1998 El Niño event as well.

and canary rockfish in relation to catches of shortbelly, bocaccio, chilipepper, and squarespot rockfish.

The extremely low abundances of juvenile rockfish in 2005 are consistent with an anomalously warm ocean state. The production of many populations was extremely low in 2005, perhaps a result of a delayed onset of seasonal coastal upwelling in spring and low primary production. Populations were also redistributed to the north. Given the lower production of rockfish, management must consider the long-term impacts of future warm conditions on annual recruitment. It is also noteworthy that preliminary indications are that the spring 2006 was equally anomalous.

Central and Southern California: Pacific Hake (*Merluccius productus*). Since 2003, five sampling lines north of Morro Bay have been reinstated into the CalCOFI sampling pattern in the January survey, primarily to collect hake larvae for comparison with samples collected before the range restriction post-1984. Pacific hake is a migratory species occurring off the west coast of the American continent between Baja California and British Columbia. Pacific hake larvae live below the mixed layer in colder water and have been obtained as far offshore as 200–250 miles. Conventional wisdom is that adult hake migrate south in autumn from the Pacific Northwest to the waters off California and Baja California in order to spawn, then return north in spring where they feed during summer months (Hollowed 1992). It is believed that during warm years, the spawning center moves northward where they may spawn as far north as Oregon (R. Emmett, personal communication, NMFS/Newport, Oregon), whereas during cool years the spawning center is located between mid-Baja California and San Francisco. The expansion of winter CalCOFI sampling for hake larvae is designed to test the idea of a northward-shifting spawning center.

The time series of daily larval production at hatching (P_h) from 1951–2005 (earlier years from Moser et al. 1993) is shown in fig. 36 for the area between San Diego and San Francisco in January–April, the peak spawning period.

The daily larval production fluctuated with a grand peak in 1987 and minor peaks at 1952, 1958, 1966, and 1972. The larval production has been declining since 1987 in this survey area. The comparison between the larval production and the temperature at 57 m depth where yolk-sac larvae concentrate (fig. 36), shows that the temperature has been increasing from mid-1970 to mid-1990 and decreasing since 1997. Peaks of larval production tend to coincide with the low points of temperatures. The high production off California may be partially related to migration of a large biomass of hake that migrated to the California waters from the north when the water temperature decreased dramatically. Hake larval produc-

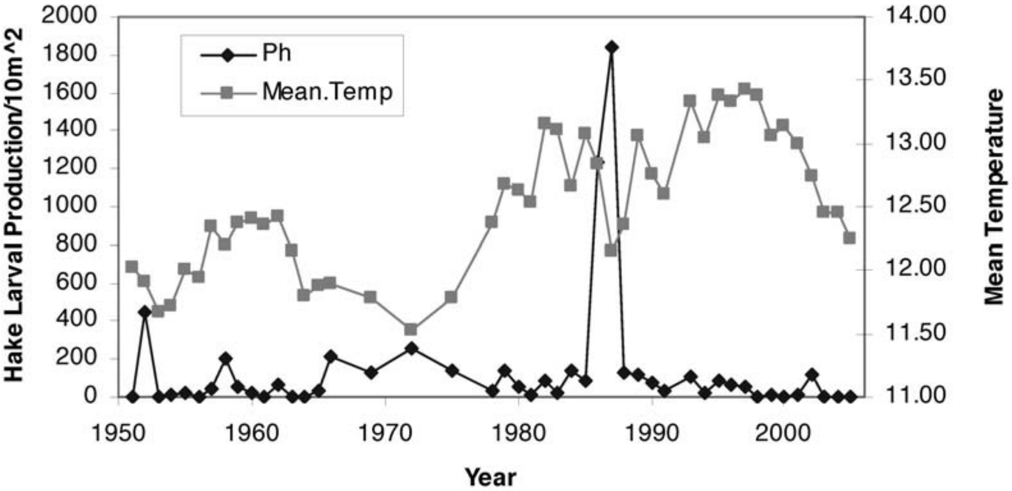


Figure 36. Time series of daily hake larval production /10m^2 (P_h) between San Diego and San Francisco, California, and mean the temperature at the 57 m depth experienced by yolk-sac larvae in 1951–2005.

tion has been declining since 1987. (See also the discussion of adult hake, Oregon and Washington, above.)

Southern California: Spawning by Sardines, Anchovy and Jack Mackerel. In spring 2005, eggs of sardine and Jack mackerel were not abundant compared to other recent spring values, while anchovy eggs seemed to be quite abundant (fig. 37). Sardine eggs were most abundant between San Diego and Avila Beach in a narrow strip and fewer were observed in the north than in 2004 (Goericke et al. 2005). Anchovy eggs were relatively abundant and were confined to the Southern California Bight; Jack mackerel eggs were offshore of the sardine eggs, with relatively little overlap, a pattern seen in other years. Like sardine eggs, both anchovy and Jack mackerel eggs were centered in the area south of Avila Beach. Overall, sardine and anchovy eggs were more abundant than Jack mackerel eggs. In 2005, sardine eggs were found in temperatures ranging between 12°C and 18°C; the majority of eggs were found between 13°C and 16°C. The mean sea surface temperature weighted by abundance of sardine eggs was 14.2°C. In 2003 and 2004, sardine eggs were found in the area between 12°–14°C sea surface temperature, and the mean weighted temperatures were 13.7°C and 13.4°C, respectively. (For more information, see http://swfsc.nmfs.noaa.gov/FRD/CalCOFI/CurrentCruise/sardmaps.htm.)

The spawning biomass of Pacific sardine is a fishery-independent population index, useful for examining the past relationship between spawning and sea surface temperature (Lo and Macewicz 2006). The spawning biomass of Pacific sardine is positively related to the daily egg production, in particular if the number of oocytes per biomass weight remains constant (Lo et al. 2005). The relationship between the daily egg production per 0.05m^2 and the average sea surface temperature (°C) during 1994–2005, indicated that in most years, except in 1997 and 2002, the increase of daily egg production coincides with the increase of sea surface temperature (fig. 38). This relationship is consistent with high temperature being favorable for the Pacific sardine (Jacobson and MacCall 1995).

Southern California: Lanternfish and Lightfish Larvae. *Stenobrachius leucopsarus*, the Northern Lampfish, is a subarctic-transitional, midwater species that inhabits California Current waters south to the central Baja California Peninsula and ranges westward in the transitional zone. Larvae are present year-round, but with a strong winter-spring maximum and very low incidence and abundance during summer and fall. During the 1977–98 warm regime its larval distribution off southern California contracted shoreward and northward compared with the preceding cool period, although no consistent long-term change in larval abundance was apparent. With the advent of cool-ocean conditions following the strong El Niño of 1997–98, both frequency of larval occurrence and larval abundance off southern California began to increase and the distribution began to expand seaward and southward, much like the pre-1977 pattern. However, these trends were short-lived, with both abundance and incidence declining in 2003 and 2004, and the larger catches once again being made at more northern and shoreward stations. In 2005, larval abundance was lower again, about half of 2004 abundance, with the largest decline off central California (~40% of the 2004 abundance). Most of the largest catches in 2005 were at more shoreward and northern stations. Similar patterns were seen for the blue lanternfish, *Tarletonbeania crenularis*, another subarctic-transition-zone species.

The Panama lightfish, *Vinciguerria lucetia*, is a **tropical-subtropical**, midwater species that ranges from Chile to

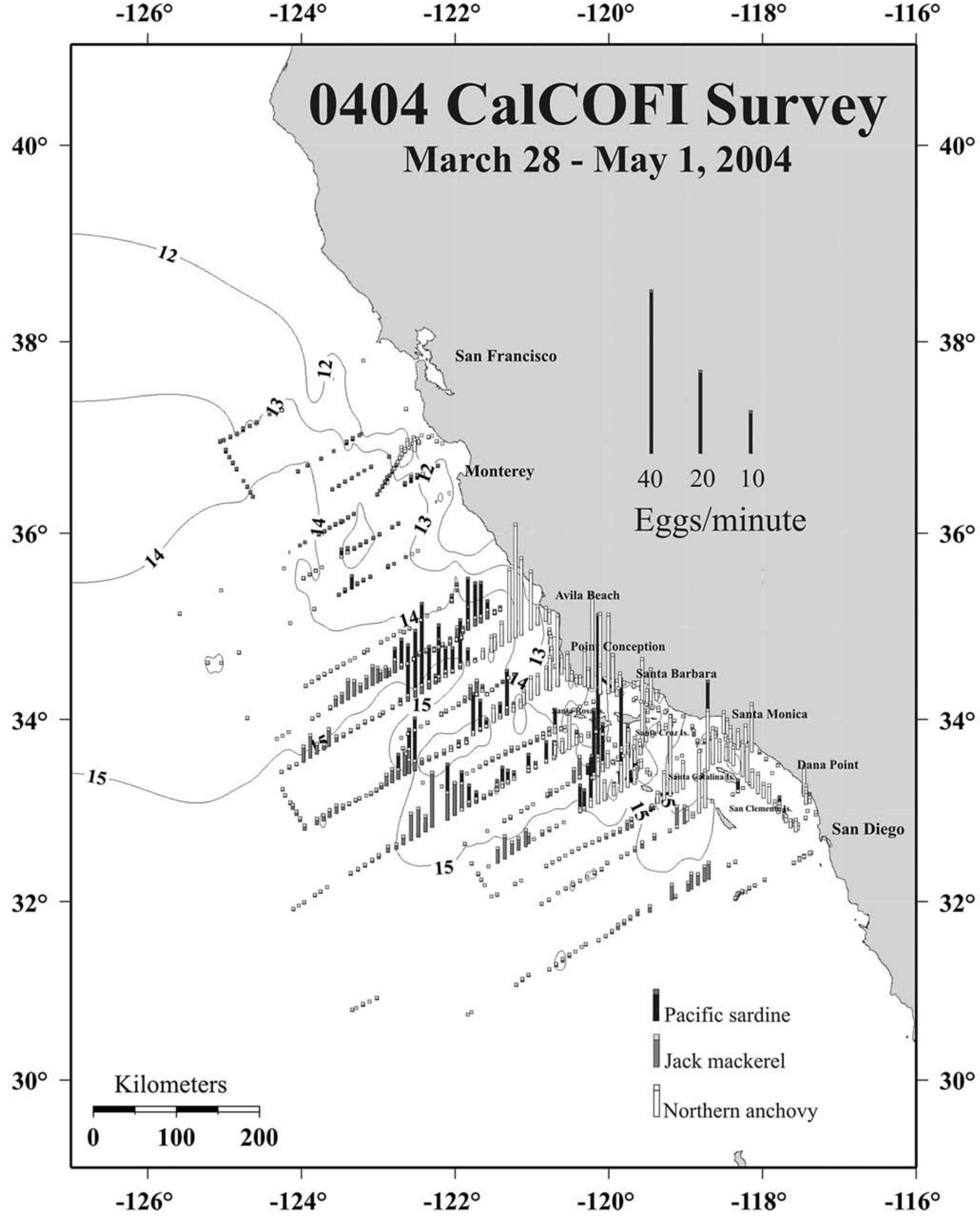


Figure 37. Rate of occurrence of eggs of Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*), northern anchovy (*Engraulis mordax*), and Jack mackerel (*Trachurus symmetricus*) sampled with the continuous underway fish egg sampler (CUFES) and sea surface temperatures in 28 March–1 May 2005. One egg per minute corresponds to approximately five eggs per cubic meter.

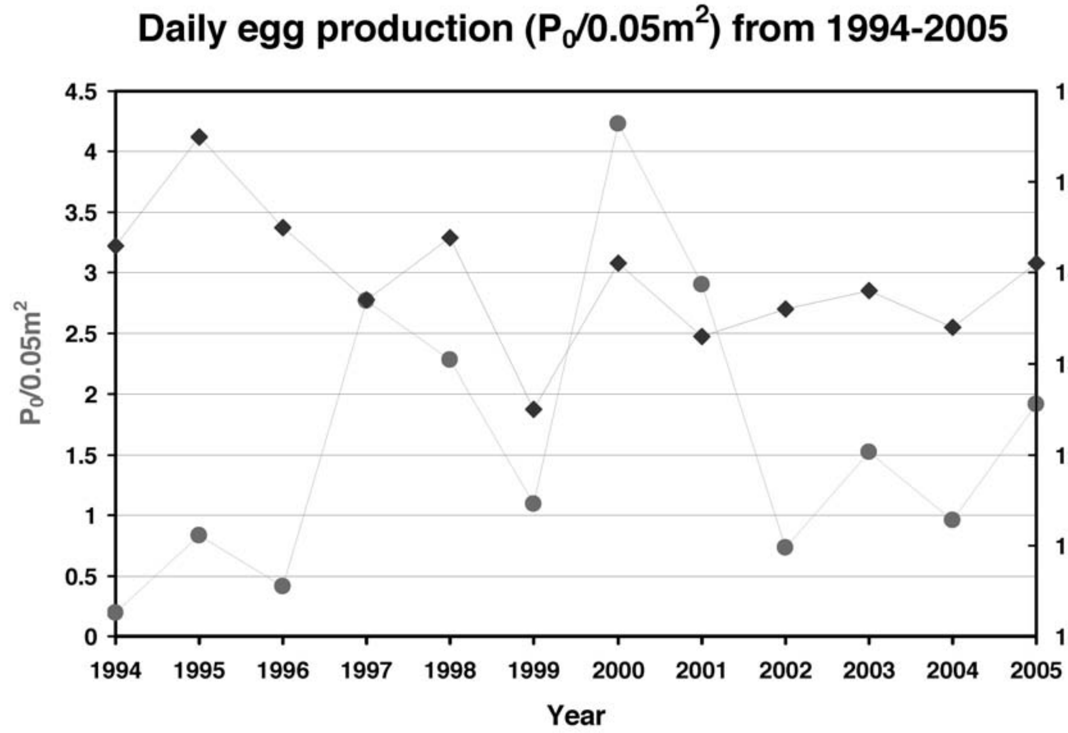


Figure 38. Daily egg production/0.05m^2 of Pacific sardine (circle) and average sea surface temperature (°C) (diamond) during March–April CalCOFI cruises from 1994–2005.

central California. Larvae are present year-round off southern California, with a maximum in summer–fall and low incidence and abundance during winter–spring. Larval incidence and abundance often increase during El Niño events and decrease during La Niña events. Following the 1976–77 regime shift from cool- to warm-ocean conditions, both abundance and incidence increased substantially, peaking during the 1997–98 El Niño, then declining dramatically in 1999. During the warm regime, the larval distribution expanded shoreward and northward as abundance increased. Concurrent with declining abundance beginning in 1999, the larval distribution returned to its pre-1977 pattern of higher catches largely restricted to offshore, southern CalCOFI stations. Larval Panama lightfish abundance rebounded briefly in 2001, declined again in 2002, then increased from 2003–05. Incidence also increased a little each year from 2003–05.

The 2005 larval abundances of these mesopelagic fishes are consistent with those seen during previous warm-water events, including El Niño. The declines in larval abundance of the subarctic species and the higher incidence of the subtropical species in 2005 may indicate an increasing percentage of subtropical water entering the California Current. This is probably a result of a weaker southward transport of the California Current, and an enhanced poleward undercurrent transport. The mid-water adjustments may be part of the region's interannual variability, or they could signal the demise of the cool regime that began following the 1997–98 El Niño.

Turtles

Central California: Leatherback Turtles. The critically endangered leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) occurs seasonally along the U.S. Pacific Coast. The huge marine reptiles migrate from nesting beaches in Papua, Indonesia, to forage on jellyfish (*Scyphomedusae*) that are usually present during late-summer and fall months. The Southwest Fisheries Science Center monitors the abundance and distribution of leatherback turtles at foraging grounds off the coast of California. Results of aerial surveys conducted during 1990–2003 revealed that the coast of central California is a key destination for leatherbacks, because great densities of jellyfish develop in areas where alternating upwelling and relaxation events create suitable habitat in nearshore retention areas.

Fine-scale aerial surveys of leatherbacks and jellyfish have been conducted annually during August–October within Monterey Bay and the Gulf of the Farallones since 2002. Leatherbacks were generally most abundant off the San Mateo coast, but during 2002–04 they were also encountered throughout the study area. The composition of Scyphomedusae was diverse, including sea nettles (*Chrysaora fuscescens*), purple stripe jelly (*Chrysaora colorata*), egg-yolk jelly (*Phacellophora camtschatica*), and moon jelly (*Aurelia labiata*). In contrast, during 2005

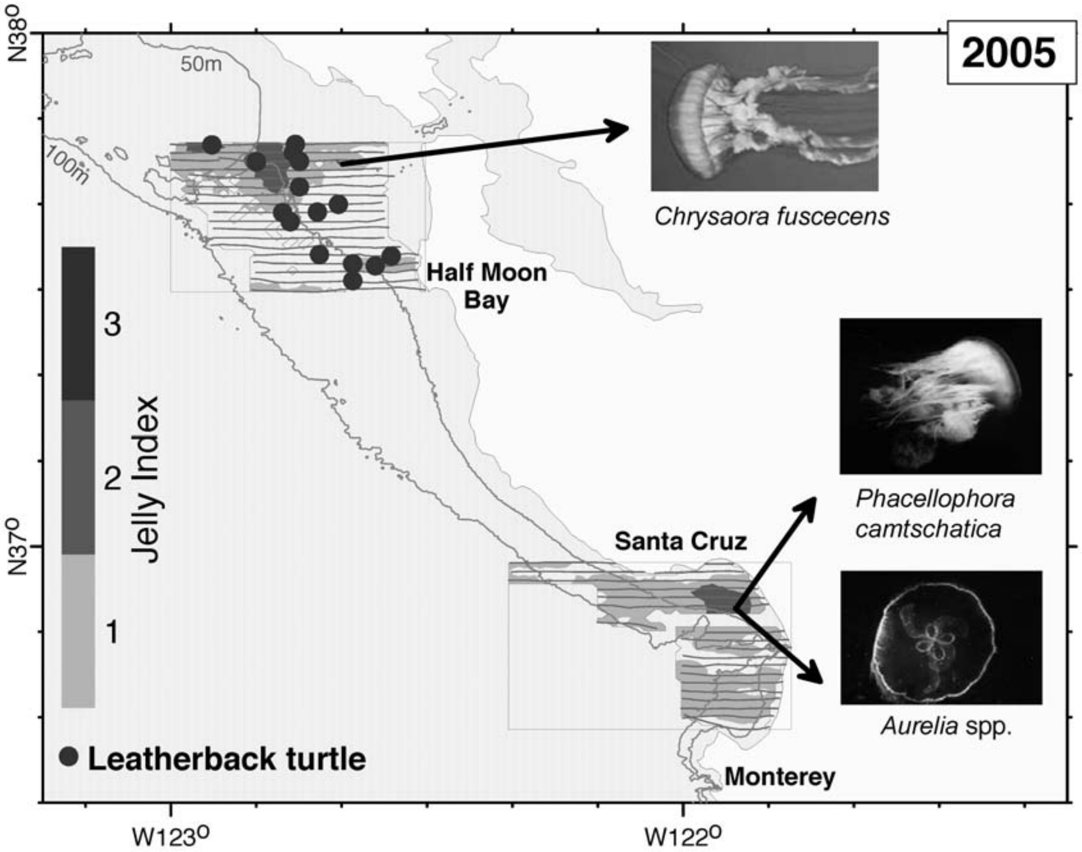


Figure 39. Distribution of leatherback turtles in 2005 in relation to distribution of jellyfish. Turtles were only found in association with *Chrysaora fuscecens*.

(fig. 39) leatherbacks were found only in a small area off San Francisco, although sea surface temperature and chlorophyll-*a* concentrations were similar throughout the study area. Results of shipboard net sampling revealed that there was a difference in jellyfish species composition compared to previous years. Egg-yolk jellies and moon jellies dominated the assemblage in Monterey Bay, whereas sea nettles were densely aggregated only in a limited area off San Francisco where the leatherbacks were seen (fig. 39). Thus, leatherbacks appear to favor sea nettles over other available jellyfish species. The pattern of jellyfish distribution may have been affected by the later onset of upwelling during late-spring and fewer prolonged wind relaxation events during late-summer 2005. Studies are currently underway to examine potential benefits of sea nettle consumption, and to understand the oceanographic and trophic processes that lead to foraging habitat for leatherbacks.

Avifauna

_Central California: Cassin’s Auklet (_Ptychoramphus aleuticus_)._ Cassin’s auklets are among the best harbingers and sentinels of ecological change in the California Current (fig. 40). Breeding failures of auklets in the Farallones have been associated with ENSO conditions, which affect the pelagic food web structure of northern California (Ainley et al. 1995). Significant positive anomalies in breeding success occurred during the cold-water years of 1994, 2001, and 2002. Significant negative anomalies in breeding success occurred in 1983, 1990, 1992, and 2005. The decrease was much greater during the 1982–83 El Niño than during the 1997–98 event. Breeding success rates during a somewhat weaker El Niño event in 1992 were similar to those observed in 1983 (~0.25). The abandonment rate during 1983 and 1992 El Niño mirrored the low breeding success, and peaked at roughly 65% of the breeding pairs. The long-term mean breeding success for the period 1971–2004 for this population is 0.70 offspring per breeding pair, and the correlation between breeding success and abandonment rate is negative (Spearman $r = -0.306$, $p = 0.076$, $n = 34$).

The complete breeding failure of the Cassin’s auklet observed in 2005 was the first indication of major changes in the ecosystem (fig. 40). The population initiated egg-laying within the “normal” nesting period (April), but by mid-May, all adults had essentially abandoned the colony. A small second pulse of egg-laying was observed

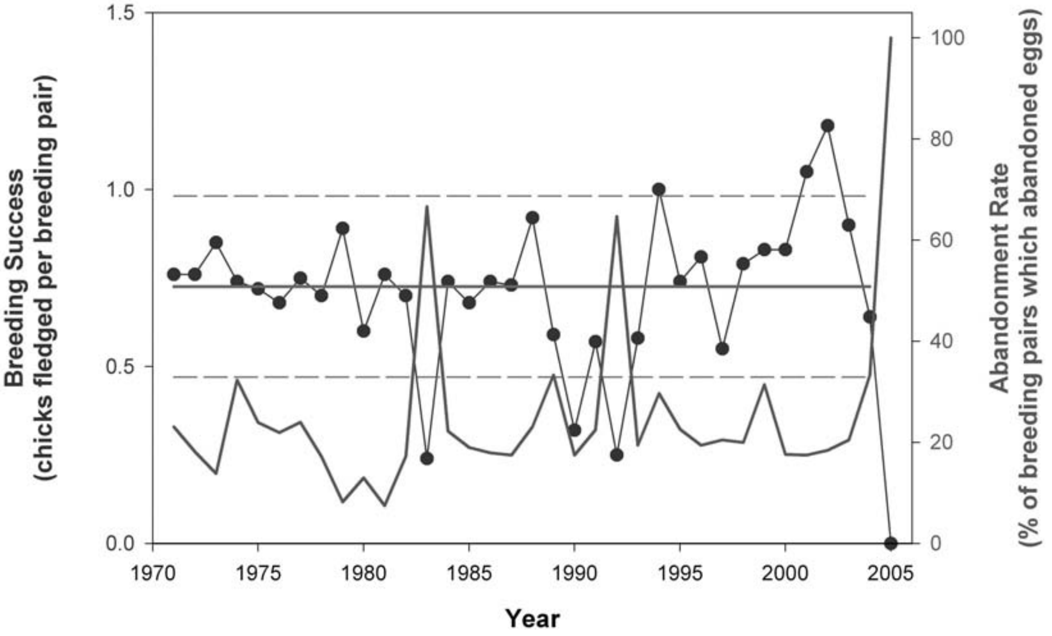


Figure 40. Time series of breeding success and abandonment rate of Cassin's auklets at Southeast Farallon Island, California, 1971–2005 showing interannual variability (dots), and the long-term mean breeding success (solid line) +/−80% confidence intervals (dashed lines).

in late-June, again followed by rapid colony abandonment. Breeding propensity was low for auklets in 2005 compared to 2004, with a 45% reduction in nesting burrows in 12 study plots (Sydeman et al. In press).

The unusual breeding failure of the auklets appears related to the timing of a climate disruption which caused a mismatch in prey resource availability for the seabirds during the egg-laying period of high energetic needs. Phenological mismatches between predator and prey have been invoked to explain climate effects on other marine species (Cushing 1990). While the ocean-surface temperatures were warm, the climatological record in 2005 does not reflect any "extreme" warming, even during May, when colony abandonment occurred. The seabird's reliance on euphausiids during reproduction coupled with the acoustic surveys in the region indicates that the climate disruption of 2005 caused a reduction in zooplankton biomass (Sydeman et al. 2006) as was observed off Newport, Oregon. Therefore, we conclude that the unprecedented breeding failure was the result of "bottom-up" climate forcing on the auklet's prey base during a critical time period.

Central California: Other Seabirds. Five other seabirds are monitored in the Farallones, thus the colony-based data provides a broader perspective to interpret the observed anomaly in the at-sea abundance of the Cassin's auklet. The seabird productivity data for six species breeding at Southeast Farallon Island revealed that 2005 was a peculiar year (fig. 41). We considered three species with conservative life-histories (Cassin's auklet, common murre [*Uria aalge*], rhinoceros auklet [*Cerorhinca monocerata*]) and three species with flexible life histories (Brandt's cormorant [*Phalacrocorax penicillatus*], pigeon guillemot [*Cepphus columba*], pelagic cormorant [*Phalacrocorax pelagicus*]). Hierarchical clustering of the productivity data revealed that 2005 was most similar to 2003, another year with depressed productivity (fig. 42). Marine bird populations experienced a pervasive breeding failure in 2005, with only the Brandt's cormorant performing at a level comparable to the long-term average (1999–2004). Most notably, the pelagic cormorant and Cassin's auklet experienced complete breeding failures (productivity = 0 chicks/breeding pair) (fig. 42). While the pelagic cormorant breeding failures during warm-water conditions are common, with complete failures in 1990, 1992, and 1993, this species had experienced high productivity (>2 chicks per breeding pair) in the last four years (2001–04) (Goericke et al. 2004). The Cassin's auklet experienced the lowest productivity ever recorded, after unusually high values (>1 chick per breeding pair) in 2001–02, and a slight decline thereafter (Goericke et al. 2004).

Southern California: Pelagic Seabirds. Seabird communities off southern California have been characterized during the springtime CalCOFI cruises since 1999. To quantify interannual fluctuations in community composition, we used hierarchical clustering (fig. 43) to assess the similarity of the avifauna over the seven-year data set (1999–2005). We focused on the abundance of four indicator species with different water mass prefer-

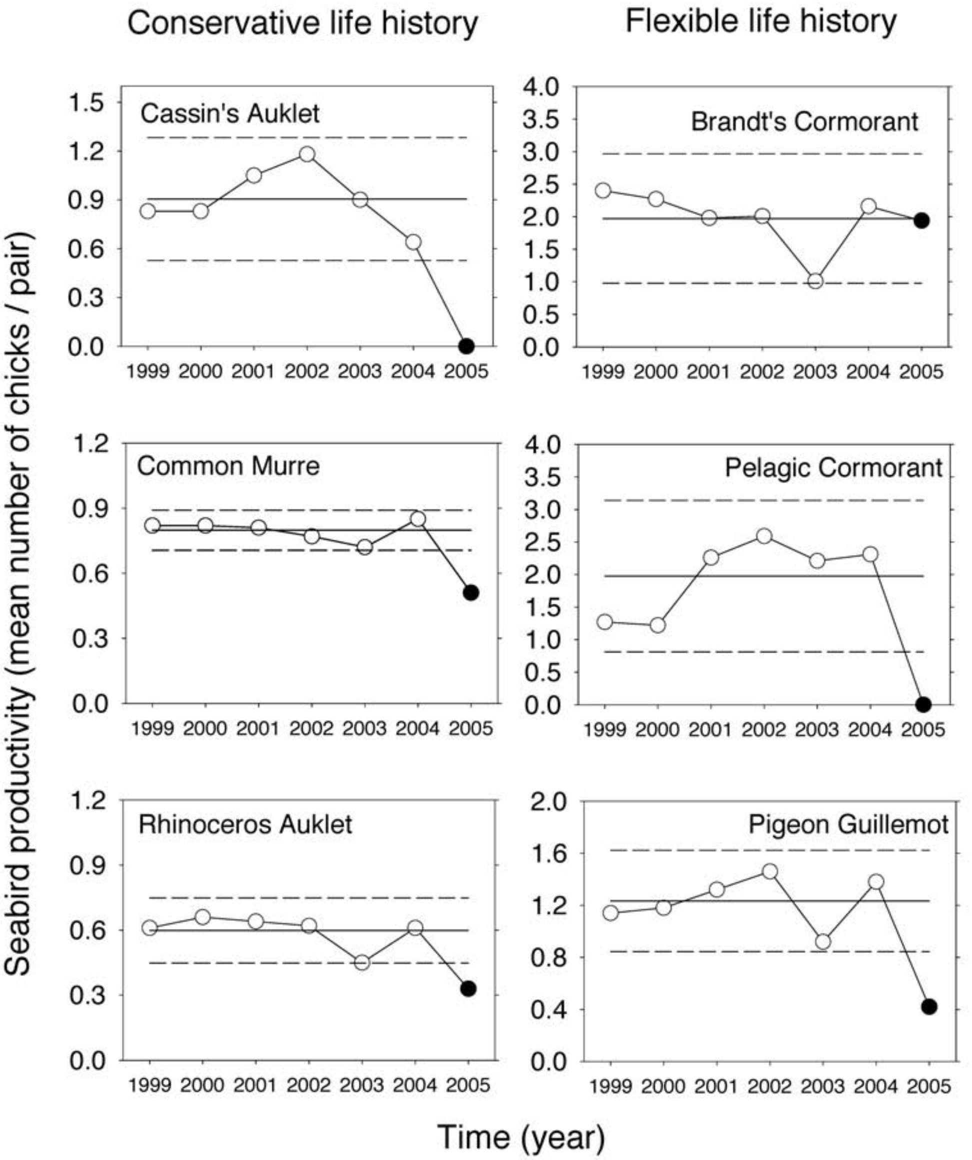


Figure 41. Anomalies of productivity for six seabird species breeding at the Farallon Islands (central California). The long-term averages (1999–2004) are depicted by the solid horizontal lines and the hatched lines illustrate the variability (mean +/−2 standard deviations). Filled circles highlight productivity anomalies in 2005.

ences and biogeographic affinities. The subtropical black-vented shearwater (*Puffinus opisthomelas*) and pink-footed shearwater (*Puffinus creatopus*) shift their distributions northwards into the CalCOFI study area during warm-water years. The Cook's petrel (*Pterodroma cookii*) is an offshore spring–summer visitor, which moves shoreward during warm-water periods and increased significantly in abundance off southern California between 1987–98. The once numerically-dominant cold-water species, the sooty shearwater (*Puffinus griseus*), is a spring–fall visitor which declined in abundance by 74% between 1987–98, and rebounded slightly thereafter (Veit et al. 1996; Hyrenbach and Veit 2003). We also considered two locally-breeding species with an affinity for cold water, the planktivorous Cassin's auklet and the piscivorous common murre.

At-sea surveys off southern California revealed that 2005 was a peculiar year, with a seabird community structure which did not closely resemble the avifauna during warm-water years (2002–04) or during the cool spring of 1999 (fig. 44). Instead, the 2005 avifauna was most similar to that observed during the spring of 2001, a year with warm-water and cold-water anomalies (fig. 7). The abundances of the six indicator seabird species (fig. 44) suggest that 2005 was an intermediate year, without the sudden appearance of warm-water species characteristic of El Niño years (Veit et al. 1996; Hyrenbach and Veit 2003). The abundance of the three

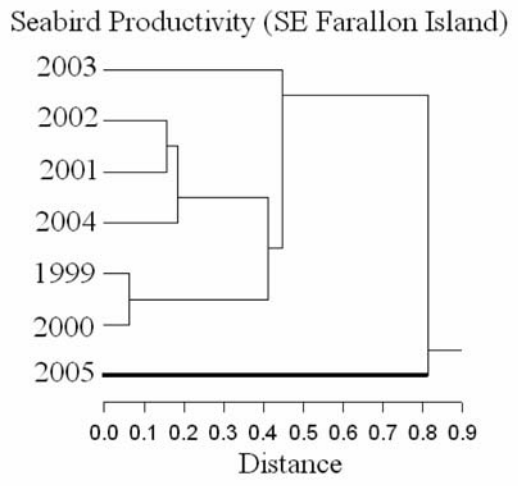


Figure 42. Cluster tree of marine bird community structure for the sea bird colonies in the Gulf of the Farallones. The Euclidean distances are based on the hierarchical clustering technique, with the median linkage algorithm. The thickness of the lines identifies those years in the same cluster.

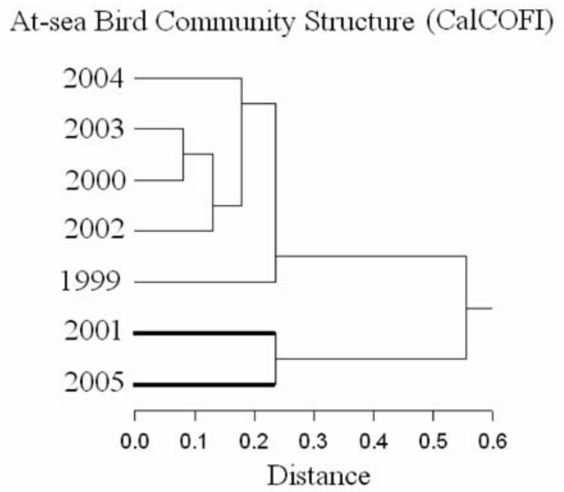


Figure 43. Cluster tree of marine bird community structure at-sea off southern California during spring CalCOFI cuises (1999–2005). The Euclidean distances are based on the hierarchical clustering technique, with the median linkage algorithm. The thickness of the lines identifies those years in the same cluster.

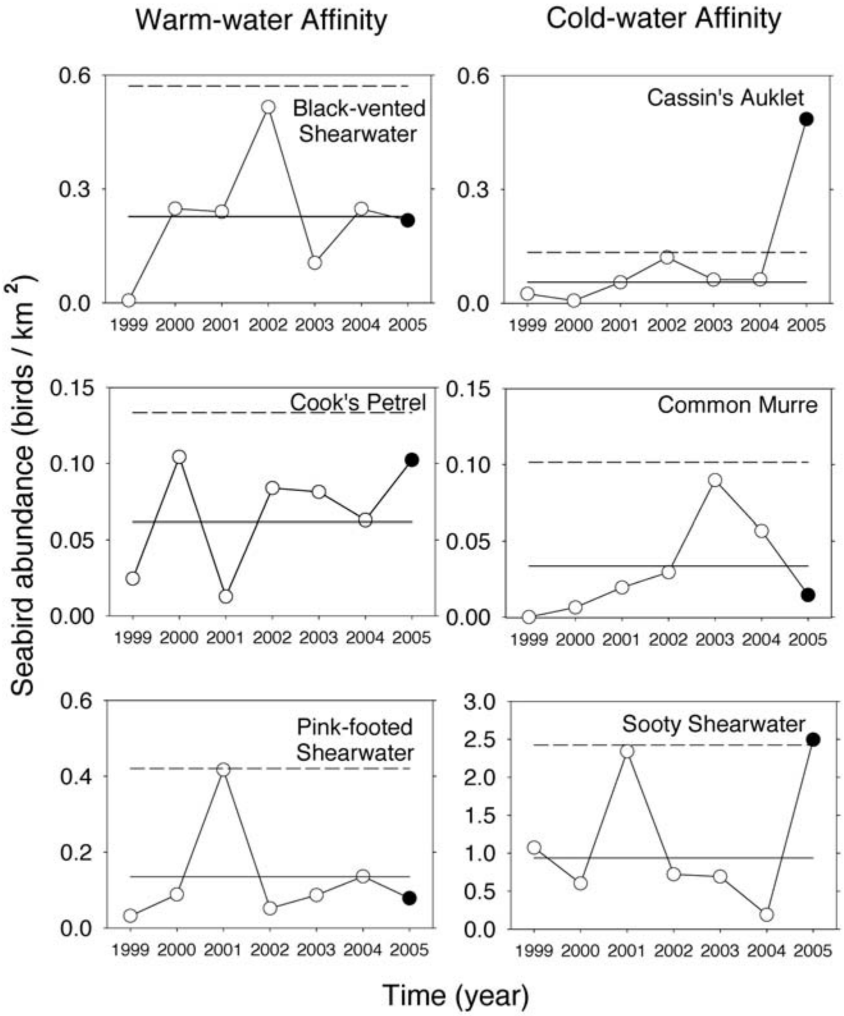


Figure 44. Anomalies of spring-time abundance for six seabird species indicative of warm-water and cold-water within the CalCOFI study area. The long-term averages (1999–2004) are depicted by the solid horizontal lines and the hatched lines illustrate the variability (mean +2 standard deviations). Filled circles highlight anomalies in 2005.

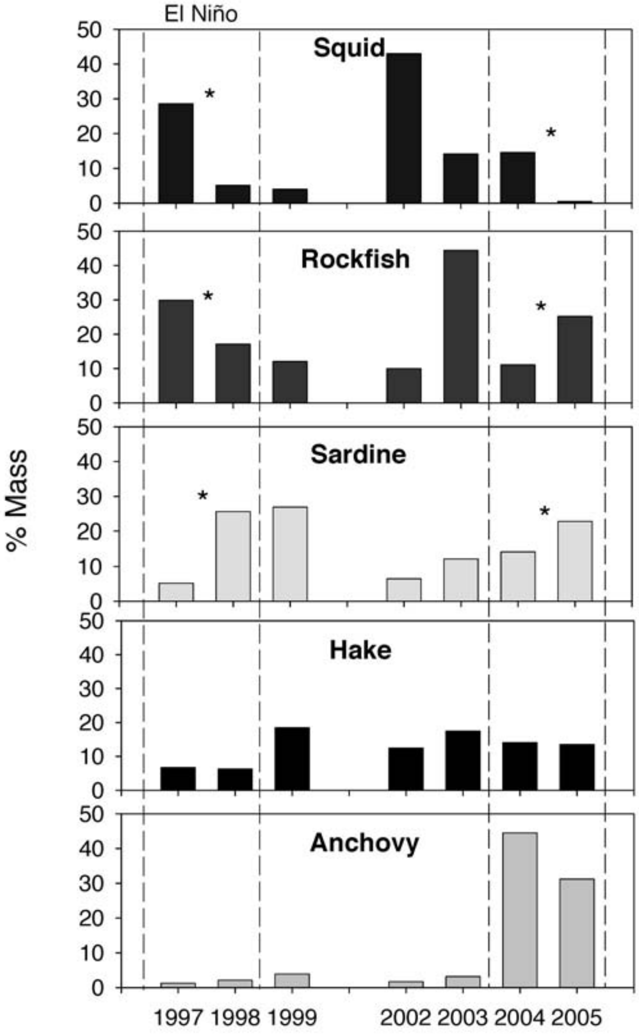


Figure 45. Percentage mass for market squid, rockfishes, sardine, anchovy, and hake identified and reconstructed from sea lion fecal samples collected on Año Nuevo Island from 2002 to 2005 (Weise 2006), and fecal samples collected by Weise (2000) and Weise and Harvey (in review) in the Monterey Bay from 1997 to 1999. Dashed lines highlight the 1997–98 El Niño event and similar changes during 2004–05. Asterisks indicate significant change in percentage mass between years ($P < 0.05$).

subtropical indicator species was comparable to the long-term average (1999–2004), and well within the observed pattern of variation (fig. 45). Conversely, the at-sea abundances of two cold-water indicators were anomalously high, with anomalies over two standard deviations above the long-term spring average (1999–2004). The sooty shearwater reached very high numbers (>2.5 birds km^{-2}), comparable to the densities observed in 2001. Most notably, the Cassin's auklet experienced an almost ten-fold (0.48 vs. 0.06 birds km^{-2}) increase in abundance over the recent spring-time average (1999–2004). Another locally-breeding species, the piscivorous common murre occurred at densities slightly below the average (fig. 45).

Marine Mammals

Central California: California Sea Lion (*Zalophus californianus*). Diet studies of California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*) have been conducted at Año Nuevo Island (ANI; 37°6'N, 122°20'W), which is one of the largest haul-out sites for sea lions in central and northern California (Weise 2000, 2006; Lowry and Forney 2005). Annual variation in sea lion diet in central California was examined by identifying fish otoliths and cephalopod beaks found in fecal samples collected at ANI. Prey hard parts were measured and species-specific correction factors were used to estimate standard length and mass of prey consumed (Orr and Harvey 2001). The contribution of each prey species in the diet for each year was expressed as a percentage of the total estimated mass (%M) of prey ingested (Weise and Harvey In review).

During 2005, approximately 112 fecal samples were recovered containing 873 prey. Diet was dominated by schooling prey including northern anchovy (*Engraulis mordax*; 31.2%), rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.; 25.2%), Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*; 22.8%), Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*; 13.5%), and market squid (*Loligo opalescens*; 0.5%). Trends in the importance of prey species in the diet of California sea lions were apparent when comparing diet for multiple years (1997–99; Weise 2000; Weise and Harvey In review). The decreasing importance of market squid and the increasing importance of sardine in the diet from 2004 to 2005 during the anomalously warm waters were similar to trends observed during the 1997–98 El Niño (fig. 45). Sardines eaten by California sea lions were larger during the 1997–98 El Niño (Weise 2000), whereas during 2004–05 there was an increase in juvenile sardines (12–18 cm) in the diet, although adult sardines were still present (27–36 cm; fig. 46). Interestingly, during 2004 to 2005 there were increased numbers of rockfish species in the diet compared with the 1997–98 El Niño. These data indicated that the effects of climatic shifts during 2005 were not limited to the physical oceanography and lower trophic levels, but extended to an apex predator, providing insight into the level of plasticity in their diet and foraging strategies during environmental perturbations.

Southern California: California Sea Lion (*Zalophus californianus*). Pup production of California sea lions in the U.S. has been monitored annually since 1975. During this time period, decreases in pup production (fig. 47) were observed during the 1983, 1992–93, and 1998 El Niño events when above average water temperatures were present and when productivity levels were low due to decreased upwelling in the region. After pup counts peaked in 2000 and 2001, a decrease in the number of pups was observed in 2002 and 2003 when moderate El Niño conditions were seen in south-

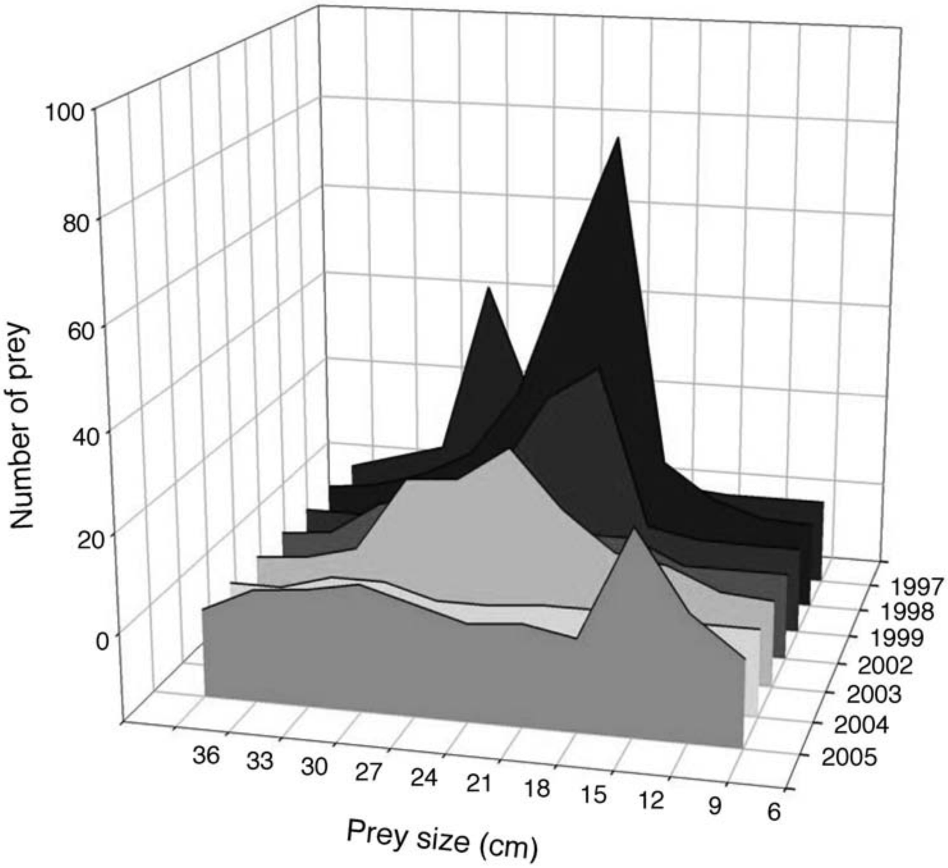


Figure 46. Reconstructed body length of sardines identified in fecal samples of California sea lions collected on Año Nuevo Island during 2002 to 2005, and sea lion fecal samples collected in Monterey Bay from 1997 to 1999.

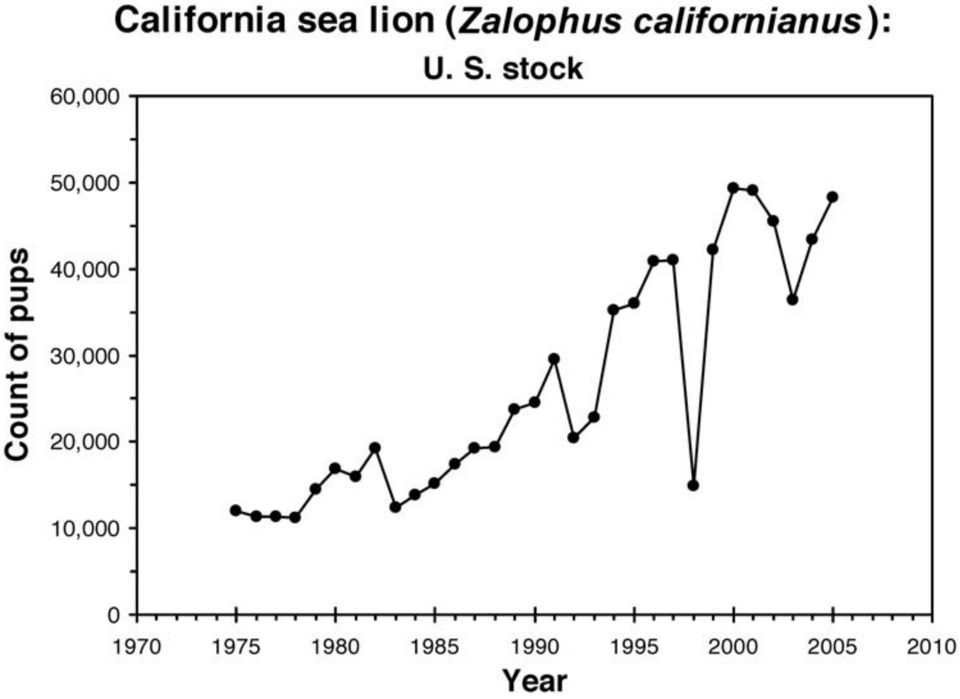


Figure 47. Counts of California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*) pups in Channel Islands.

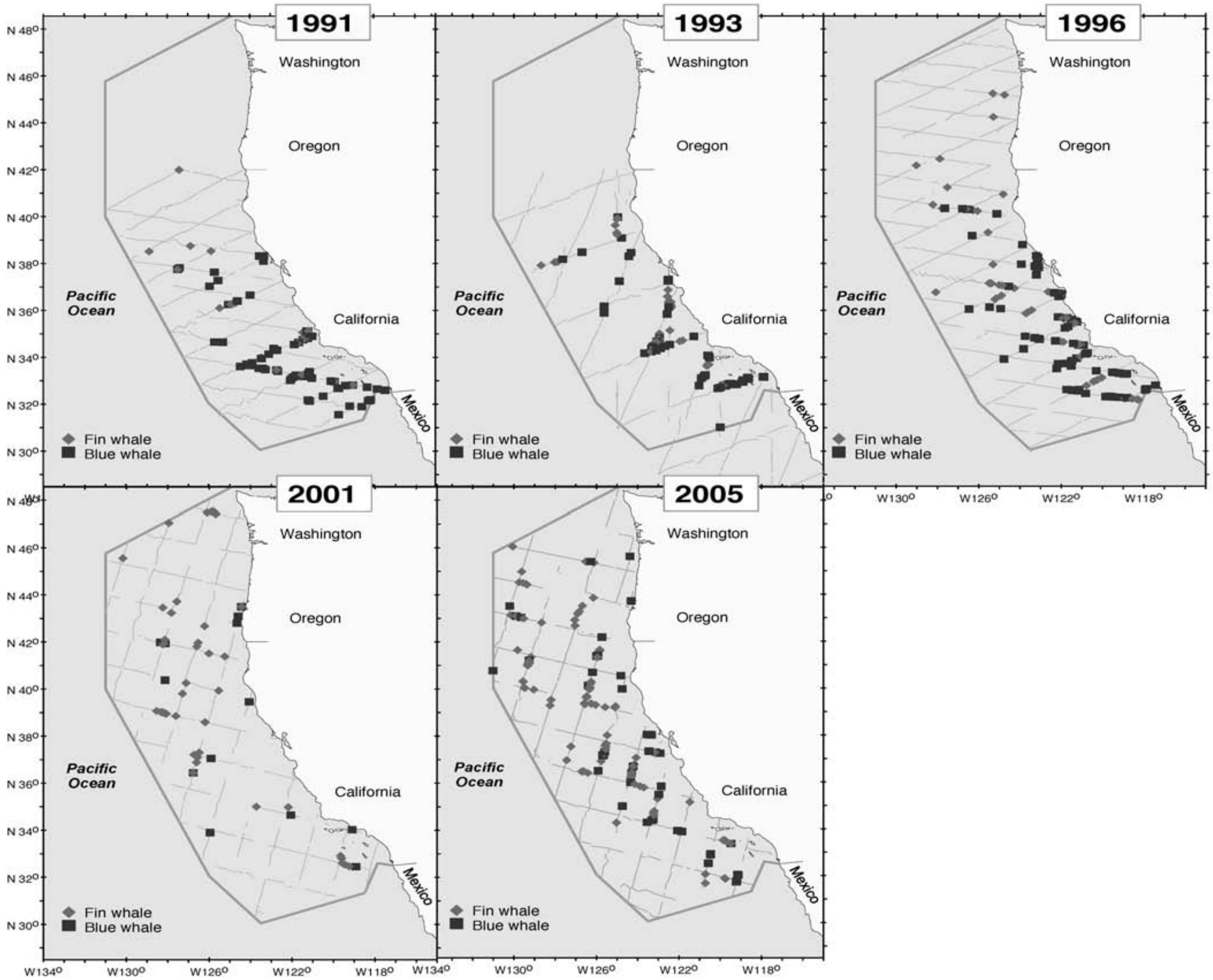


Figure 48. Survey transects and sightings of blue and fin whales during 1991, 1993, 1996, 2001, and 2005.

ern California (Venrick et al. 2003). In 2004, oceanographic conditions returned to normal in southern California (Goericke et al. 2004) and pup production increased, but at a level below the 2000 and 2001 peak. Pup counts from an aerial photographic survey conducted in July 2005 indicate an increase in pup production from that observed in 2004.

Diet studies of California sea lions—utilizing fecal samples collected at rookeries located at San Clemente and San Nicolas islands since 1981—show changes in the type of prey species consumed during El Niño events (M. Lowry, NMFS, SWFSC, unpublished data). During El Niño events, the diet becomes more diversified as the predators consume a greater proportion of non-primary prey species. The higher pup production in 2005 indicates sufficient prey was available for the California sea lion. Samples collected since early-2004 are archived in a freezer, but have not been processed due to funding constraints.

California Current System: Summer/Fall 2005. During CSCAPE surveys, a total of 12,954 km were surveyed systematically using standard line-transect protocols, resulting in 1,498 sightings of 21 cetacean and 5 pinniped species. The diversity of species was comparable to previous years; however the distribution of a few species differed notably. Northern fur seals (*Callorhinus ursinus*), which are commonly found at least 50 km from shore, were unusually abundant within 10 km of the central California coast during July. Fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) were encountered more frequently than during previous years, and a greater number of fin whales were seen in northern offshore waters than during previous surveys, particularly compared to the 1990s

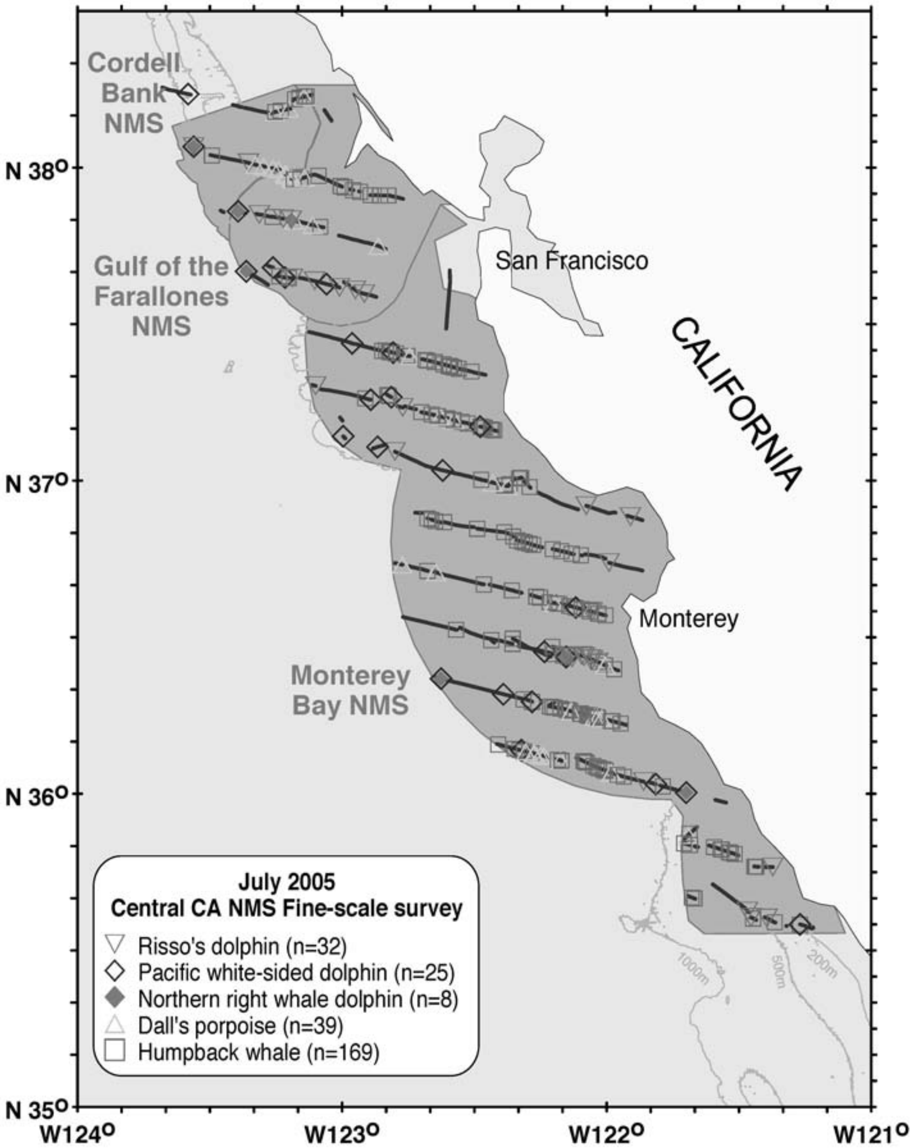


Figure 49. Sightings of marine mammals within the central California National Marine Sanctuaries.

(fig. 48). Blue whales (*B. musculus*) were also distributed more widely throughout the study area than in previous years (fig. 48). This may have been related to the poor recruitment of their euphausiid prey in nearshore foraging areas during 2005. As in previous years, humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) were concentrated in nearshore waters off central California and Oregon-Washington. They were observed foraging primarily on dense aggregations of small pelagic schooling fish, particularly in nearshore regions where small cetaceans that feed on fish and cephalopods were also abundant, including Pacific white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*), northern right whale dolphin (*Lissodelphis borealis*), Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*), and Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*) (fig. 49).

Although the distributions of cetacean species have varied between surveys, species-environment relationships for some species have been remarkably consistent. For example, the offshore extent of Dall's porpoise off California appears directly linked to the offshore extent of upwelling-modified waters (fig. 50). During all survey years, this species was primarily found in cool, upwelling-modified waters less than about 17°C, while avoiding the coldest, most recently upwelled waters near shore. Further analyses of the CSCAPE results in the context of oceanographic processes are planned in the future, and, combined with the results of other studies in this report, will enhance our understanding of the dynamic nature of the California Current and the marine predators that inhabit this region.

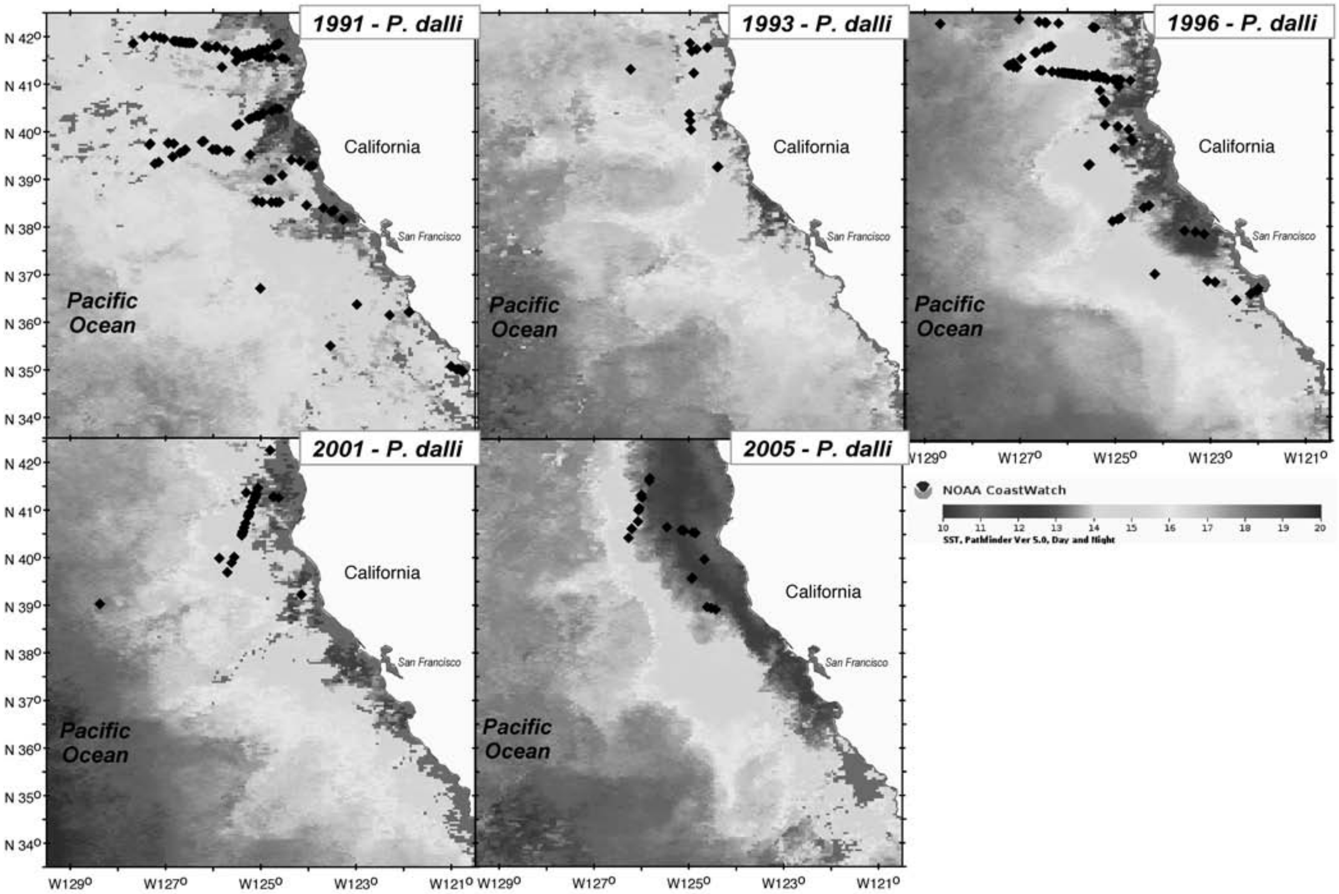


Figure 50. Mean satellite-derived August sea surface temperatures and July-September sightings of Dall's porpoise during surveys conducted in 1991, 1993, 1996, 2001, and 2005. (Satellite images courtesy of NOAA Coastwatch West Coast).

DISCUSSION

The overall conclusion of this "State of the California Current: 2005–2006" report is that the bulk of the Current was anomalously warm in 2005, but that the warming was not due to a tropical El Niño. Rather, the cause was failure of strong upwelling to become established until July, two months later than normal for the northern California Current. This delay in the initiation of upwelling disrupted normal seasonal cycles of plankton production with effects that cascaded through the entire food chain, from plankton to whales. For example, off Oregon euphausiids failed to reproduce in spring and copepods did not show any peak in abundance (whereas a strong peak is expected in July or August). Throughout most of the California Current, zooplankton biomass ended the season with anomalously low values. The results of either (or both) delayed upwelling and low zooplankton biomass were reduced catches of juvenile rockfish (lowest catches in 22 years occurred during summer 2005 off central California), poor recruitment of all forage fish off Oregon and Washington (sardines, anchovies, herring, and osmeriids), wide-spread recruitment failure and deaths of seabirds off central California and Oregon, and an apparent redistribution of leatherback turtles, fur seals, and fin and blue whales. Although most of the California Current was affected by the warming, conditions off Baja California were anomalously cool and both copepod and euphausiid biomass values had strongly positive anomalies. This was true both for coastal and offshore waters. Another factor that could have contributed to the dramatic ecosystem impacts is that the northern California Current has been warmer than normal for the past three years, thus this three-year warming event may have led to chronic stress on animals.

What is the prognosis for the future? Preliminary reports from 2006 suggest that this year will also be an unusual one. However, unlike 2005 with warm conditions in the north, average conditions off southern California, and cool conditions off Baja California, 2006 has been cool and moderately productive in the north (for copepods, euphausiids, sea birds, and juvenile salmon), but warm and unproductive in waters off central California. Cassin's auklets once again experienced reproductive failure (W. Sydeman, personal communication) and juvenile rockfish abundances were again at near-record low levels (S. Ralston, personal communication).

SUMMARY

- Sea surface temperatures (SST) throughout the central and northern California Current System in 2005 were typically 1°–2°C above normal (and up to 4°C above normal) and have been warmer than normal since the 2002–03 El Niño. Conditions were particularly warm in May and June 2005, months when upwelling is ordinarily expected to have its strongest impact. Upwelling became relatively strong commencing in June–July, resulting in a cooling of SST by August and a delayed pulse in seasonal productivity. Coastal upwelling continued later than expected into 2005, resulting in near-normal net upwelling for the year. Thus, the year 2005 will be a good example of a year in which the "seasonally averaged upwelling" will be a deceiving statistic.
- Average temperatures in southern and Baja California were nearly normal or slightly cooler than usual.
- The impact of the warm anomaly on the pelagic ecosystem in Washington, Oregon, and northern California were perhaps best described as devastating.
- Preliminary indications are that this pattern of delayed upwelling may repeat in 2006 in the central California region.
- Nutrient concentrations were lower than average off Newport and Monterey but slightly above average in the CalCOFI region, yet chlorophyll concentrations were average off Newport, above average off Monterey and CalCOFI, but below average off Mexico. Thus, nitrate and chlorophyll did not appear to be closely related.
- Zooplankton biomass was below normal off Newport, Monterey, and in the CalCOFI region, but above normal off Mexico. The normal pattern of an increase in zooplankton biomass in spring-summer also did not occur off British Columbia (Mackas et al. In review), Oregon, northern California, or central California
- The most noticeable signal off Newport was the presence of a "warm-water copepod community" throughout most of 2005, which resembled the community type seen during strong El Niño conditions. Warm-water copepod species also appeared to be more abundant off Monterey.
- Euphausiids off Oregon failed to spawn during spring; spawning was delayed in summer and did not commence until upwelling was initiated. The highest numbers of eggs occurred in September, rather than the usual July. Adult euphausiid biomass was below normal in central California but average in the CalCOFI region.
- The numbers of herring and white-bait smelt off Oregon fell to values that were 10% of the maxima observed during the cool-ocean conditions of 1999–2002, whereas sardine and anchovy numbers were little different from previous years. However, recruitment of all forage fish species appeared to be very low in 2005 since the surveys in 2006 are finding very low numbers, similar to numbers observed during the 1998 El Niño event. Thus, there will be a one-year lag between perturbation caused by "the warm ocean of 2005" and a measurable impact on biomass of forage fish in 2006.
- The abundances of juvenile rockfish off central California were the lowest ever measured from the 22-year time series. The near-absence of fish in the survey area was associated with a re-distribution of adult fishes, both to the north (for northern species) and to the south (for southern species), leaving a gap in the central portions of the current. Catches in 2006 were low as well.
- Sardine and Jack mackerel eggs in the CalCOFI surveys were not as abundant as in previous years but there was no evidence of anomalously low numbers, nor was there any evidence for warmer-than-usual conditions. Anchovy egg numbers were quite abundant, but again, nothing out of the ordinary.
- The abundances of the larvae of the mesopelagic lampfish and lanternfish suggest an ecosystem response to the warm conditions of 2005 that penetrated down several hundred meters in the water column. Northern lampfish (with a subarctic-transitional affinity) were found shoreward and northward during 2005, similar to observations made during years of warm phase PDO; during a cool phase these species are found seaward and southward. The tropical-subtropical mesopelagic species move in the opposite pattern of shoreward and northward during a warm phase of the PDO but seaward and southward during a negative phase.
- Cassin's auklets may be the most sensitive sentinel species in the California Current as a collapse in their breeding success was the first harbinger of the impacts of the 2005 warm event on any component of the ecosystem. Other seabirds in the Gulf of the Farallones showed a similar, but not as dramatic, response.
- For pelagic seabirds in the CalCOFI survey region, 2005 was unusual, but unlike other components of the ecosystem, they did not strongly resemble an "El Niño" assemblage. Interestingly, the Cassin's auklet, which is not usually very abundant in the CalCOFI region, became abundant there, suggesting a southward migration of the birds away from central California, perhaps similar to the southward migration suggested for rockfish.

- Studies of diets of California sea lions in the Monterey Bay region found a decreasing importance of market squid and increasing importance of sardines in 2005, similar to observations made during the 1998 El Niño event, and consistent with the reported decline of market squid in Monterey Bay.
- On the other hand, California sea lions in southern California showed no sign of being affected by warm-ocean conditions, indicated by a continued increase in production of pups in 2005. Pup production declined during past El Niño events (1983, 1992–93, 1998), but not during the 2005 warm event.
- Northern fur seals were found unusually close to shore in 2005; fin whales were more frequently encountered on coast-wide surveys and blue whales were dispersed and widely distributed, possibly in response to a scarcity of their primary prey, euphausiids.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

CalCOFI cruises off Southern California were jointly conducted by Scripps Institution of Oceanography and Southwest Fisheries Science Center and supported by NOAA JIMO Grant NA17RJ1231. A large number of conscientious people from both institutions collected samples at sea, processed them in laboratories, maintained the databases, and generated tables, graphics, and reports. Without their dedication the legacy of CalCOFI could not have been sustained. Cruises off Monterey are conducted primarily by personnel from the Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute and University of California at Santa Cruz under the direction of J. Tim Pennington with data support from Reiko Michisaki. Support for these efforts comes from NOAA and the David and Lucile Packard Foundation. Cruises off Newport were carried out under the leadership of Tracy Shaw, Jen Menkel, and Leah Feinberg, and supported by the U.S. GLOBEC Program and the NOAA/NMFS Stock Assessment Improvement Program. Xuemei Qiu assisted with the drafting of figures. The studies on California Current seabirds were funded by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the David and Lucile Packard Foundation, Resources Legacy Fund Foundation, Friends of the Farallones, and Point Reyes Bird Observatory (PRBO). Christine Abraham and Chris Rintoul managed the seabird databases used in this report. This is PRBO contribution no. 1214. The sea lion work of Weise and Harvey was supported by Joe Scordino at National Marine Fisheries Service through the West Coast Expanding Pinniped Program, and additional support through the Center for Integrative Marine Technologies, the Tagging of Pacific Pelagics, and California Sea Grant Program. Thanks to P. Morris for her assistance in the field, H. Vuorisalo and other interns for their assistance in processing and analyzing samples. This work was conducted under NMFS permit number 87-1593-05.

IMECOCAL cruises were supported by CONACYT (Grants 42569 and 47044). Special thanks are given to Jose Luis Cadena-Ramírez, Julio Cesar Hernández-León and Patricia García-García for helping in the analysis of the zooplankton samples, and to Martín de la Cruz-Orozco for chlorophyll analysis.

LITERATURE CITED

Abraham, C. L. and W. J. Sydeman. 2004. Ocean climate, euphausiids, and auklet nesting: interannual trends and variation in phenology, diet, and growth of a planktivorous seabird, *Ptychoramphus aleuticus*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 274:235–250.

Ainley, D. G., W. J. Sydeman, and J. Norton. 1995. Upper trophic level predators indicate interannual negative and positive anomalies in the California Current food web. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 118:79–89.

Bograd, S. J., P. M. DiGiacomo, R. Durazo, T. L. Hayward, K. D. Hyrenback, R. J. Lynn, A. W. Mantyla, F. B. Schwing, W. J. Sydeman, T. Baumgartner, B. Lavaniegos, and C. S. Moore. 2000. The state of the California Current, 1990–2000: forward to a new regime? Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 41:26–52.

Bond, N. A., J. E. Overland, M. Spillane, and P. Stabeno. 2003. Recent shifts in the state of the North Pacific. Geophys. Res. Letters 30(23), 2183, doi:10.1029/2003GL)18597, 2003.

Brodeur, R. D., S. Ralston, R. L. Emmett, M. Trudel, T. D. Auth, and A. J. Phillips. 2006. Anomlous pelagic nekton abundance, distribution, and apparent recruitment in the northern California Current in 2004 and 2005. Geophys. Res. Letters. 33, L22SO8, doi:10.1029/2006GLO26614.

Chavez, F. P., J. T. Pennington, C. G. Castro, J. P. Ryan, R. P. Michisaki, B. Schlining, P. Walz, K. R. Buck, A. McFadyen, and C. A. Collins. 2002. Biological and chemical consequences of the 1997–98 El Niño in central California waters. Prog. Oceanogr. 54:205–232.

Climate Prediction Center. 2005. Climate Diagnostics Bulletin. 2005. online at: www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/analysis_monitoring/CDB_archive.html

Cushing, D. H. 1990. Plankton production and year-class strength in fish populations: an update of the match/mismatch hypothesis. Adv. Mar. Biol. 26:249–293.

DiLorenzo, E., A. J. Miller, N. Schneider, and J. C. McWillliams. 2005. The warming of the California Current System: Dynamics and Ecosystem Implications. J. Phys. Oceanogr. 35:336–362.

Durazo, R., G. Gaxiola-Castro, B. Lavaniegos, R. Castro-Valdez, J. Gomez-Valdes, A. S. Mascarenhas Jr. 2005. Oceanographic conditions west of the Baja California coast, 2002-2003: A weak El Niño and subartic water enhancement. Cienc. Mar. 31:537–552.

Emmett, R. L., R. D. Brodeur, T. W. Miller, S. S. Pool, P. J. Bentley, G. K. Krutzikowsky, and J. McCrae. 2005. Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) abundance, distribution, and ecological relationships in the Pacific Northwest. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. 46:122–143.

Goericke, R., S. J. Bograd, G. Gaxiola-Castro, J. Gomex-Valdes, R. Hooff, A. Huyer, K. D. Hyrenbach, B. E. Laveniegos, A. Mantyla, W. T. Peterson, F. B. Schwing, R. L. Smith, W. J. Sideman, E. Venrick, and P. A. Wheeler. 2004. The State of the California Current, 2003–2004: A rare "normal" year. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 45:27–60.

Goericke, R., E. Venrick, A. Mantyla, R. Hooff, C. Collins, G. Gaxiola-Castro, S. J. Bograd, F. B. Schwing, W. T. Peterson, B. Marinovic, A. Huyer, P. Wheeler, R. L. Smith, F. Chavez, N. Lo., K. D. Hyrenbach, and W. J. Sydeman. 2005. The state of the California Current, 2004–2005: still cool? Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 46:32–71.

Hollowed, A. B. 1992. Spatial and temporal distribution of Pacific hake, *Merluccius productus*, larvae and estimates of survival during early life stages. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 33:100–123.

Hooff, R. C. and W. T. Peterson. 2006. Copepod biodiversity as an indicator of changes in ocean and climate conditions of the northern California current ecosystem. Limnol. Oceanogr. 51(6): 2042–2051.

Hyrenbach, K. D. and R. R. Veit. 2003. Ocean warming and seabird assemblages of the California Current System (1987–1998): response at multiple temporal scales. Deep-Sea Res. II. 50(14-16):2537–2565.

Jacobson, L. D. and A. D. MacCall. 1995. Stock-recruitment models for Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*). Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 52:566–577.

Kister, R., and co-authors. 2001. The NCEP-NCAR 50-year reanalysis: Monthly means CD-ROM and documentation, Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc. 82: 247–268.

Lo, N. C. H. and B. Macewicz. 2006. Spawning biomass of Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) off California in 2005. National Oceanic and Atmospheric administration, U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-387. 29pp.

Lo, N. C. H., B. Macewicz, and D. Griffith. 2005. The spawning biomass of Pacific sardine during 1994–2004 off California. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 46:93–112.

Lowry, M. S. and K. A. Forney. 2005. Abundance and distribution of California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) in central and northern California during 1998 and summer 1999. U.S. Fish. Bull. 103:331–343.

Lynn, R. J., K. A. Bliss, and L. E. Eber. 1982. Vertical and horizontal distributions of seasonal mean temperature, salinity, sigma-t, stability, dynamic height, oxygen, and oxygen saturation in the California Current, 1950–1978. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Atlas No. 30.

Lynn, R. J. and J. J. Simpson. 1987. The California Current System: the seasonal variability of its physical characteristics. J. Geophys. Res. 92:12947–12966.

Mackas, D. L., W. T. Peterson, M. D. Ohman, and B. E. Lavaniegos. In review. Zooplankton anomalies in the California Current system before and during the warm ocean conditions of 2005. Geophys. Res. Letters.

Mantua, N. J. and S. R. Hare. 2002. The Pacific Decadal Oscillation. J. Oceanogr. 58:35–44.

McGowan, J. A., D. R. Cayan, and L. C. Dorman. 1998. Climate-ocean variability and ecosystem response in the Northeast Pacific. Science 281:210–217.

Moser, H. G., R. L. Charter, P. E. Smith, D. A. Ambrose, S. R. Charter, C. A. Meyer, E. M. Sandknop, and W. Watson. 1993. Distributional Atlas of fish larvae and eggs in the California current region: Taxa with 1000 or more: total larvae, 1951 through 1984. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Atlas No. 31. 233 pp.

Orr, A. J. and J. T. Harvey. 2001. Quantifying errors associated with using fecal samples to determine the diet of the California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*). Can. J. Zool. 79:1080–1087.

Pérez-Brunius, P., M. López, and J. Pineda. 2006. Hydrographic conditions near the coast of northwestern Baja California. Cont. Shelf Res. 26:885–901.

Peterson, W. T. and F. B. Schwing. 2003. A new climate regime in northeast Pacific ecosystems. Geophys. Res. Letters 30(17), 1896, doi:10.1029/2003GL)17528, 2003.

Pierce, S. D., J. A. Barth, R. E. Thomas, and G. W. Fleischer. In press. Anomalously warm July 2005 in the northern California Current: historical context and the significance of cumulative wind stress. Geophys. Res. Letters.

Ramírez-Manguilar, A. M. 2005. Variabilidad estacional e interanual en el Sistema de la Corriente de California frente a la costa de Baja California, México. M. S. Thesis, Facultad de Ciencias Marinas, Univ. Autón. Baja Calif., Mexico, 107 pp.

Schwing, F. B., C. S. Moore, S. Ralston, and K. M. Sakuma. 2000. Record coastal upwelling in the California Current in 1999. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 41:148–160.

Smith, R. L., A. Huyer, and J. Fleischbein. 2001. The coastal ocean off Oregon from 1961 to 2000: is there evidence of climate change or only Los Niños? Prog. Oceanogr. 49:63–93.

Sydeman, W. J., R. W. Bradley, P. Warzybok, J. Jahncke, K. D. Hyrenbach, V. Kousky, M. A. Hipfner, and M. D. Ohman. 2006. Krill and Krill Predators: Responses of Planktivorous Auklets (*Ptychoramphus aleuticus*) to the Anomaly of 2005. Geophys. Res. Lett.

Sydeman, W. J., M. M. Hester, J. A. Thayer, F. Gress, P. Martin, and J. Buffa. 2001. Climate change, reproductive performance, and diet composition of marine birds in the southern California Current system, 1969–1997. Prog. Oeanogr. 49:309–329.

Thomas, R. E., G. W. Fleischer, K. D. Cooke, I. A. Holmes, P. H. Ressler, and S. D. Pierce. 2006. Distribution of Pacific hake in relation to ocean conditions: implications for documenting climate change. Published Abstract, p. 120, American Society of Limnology and Oceanography, Summer Meeting, Victoria, BC, Canada.

Veit, R. R., P. Pyle, and J. A. McGowan. 1996. Ocean warming and long-term change of pelagic bird abundance within the California Current System. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 139:11–18.

Venrick, E., S. J. Bograd, D. Checkley, R. Durazo, G. Gaxiola-Castro, J. Hunter, A. Huyer, K. D. Hyrenbach, B. E. Laveniegos, A. Mantyla, F. B. Schwing, R. L. Smith, W. J. Sideman, and P. A. Wheeler. 2003. The state of the California Current, 2002–2003. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 44:28–60.

Weise, M. J. 2000. Abundance, food habits, and annual fish consumption of California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*) and its impact on salmonid fisheries in Monterey Bay, California. M.S. Thesis, San Jose State University.

Weise, M. J. 2006. Foraging ecology of male California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*): movement, diving and foraging behavior, and diving capacity. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Santa Cruz.

Weise, M. J. and J. T. Harvey. In review. Effects of El Niño and La Niña on Seasonal and Annual Variability in Abundance, Diet, and Consumption of California Sea Lion (*Zalophus californianus*). Mar. Ecol. Progr.

Wolter, K. and M. S. Timlin. 1998. Measuring the strength of ENSO—how does 1997–1998 rank? Weather 53:315–324.

PUBLICATIONS
1 January–31 December 2005

Acuña, E. S., R. L. Charter, and W. Watson. 2005. Ichthyoplankton and station data for surface (manta) and oblique (bongo) plankton tows for California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations survey cruises in 2003. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-370, 112 pp.

Allen, K. 2006. Changes in Zooplankton Community Structure and Abundance over 35 Years in the North Pacific. Master's thesis, University of California, San Diego.

Auad, G., A. J. Miller, and E. Di Lorenzo. In press. Long-term forecast of oceanic conditions off California and biological implications, J. Geophys. Res. (C. Oceans).

Baker, K. S., S. J. Jackson, and J. R. Wanetick. 2005. Strategies supporting heterogeneous data and interdisciplinary collaboration: Towards an Ocean Informatics Environment. *In* Proceedings of the 38th Hawaii International Conference on System, HICSS'05. Big Island, Hawaii: IEEE Computer Society, 10 pp.

Bograd, S. J. and A. W. Mantyla. 2005. On the subduction of upwelled waters in the California Current. J. Mar. Res. 63:863–885.

Braid B. A., J. D. Moore, T. T. Robbins, R. P. Hedrick, R. S. Tjeerdema, and C. S. Friedman. 2005. Health and survival of red abalone, *Haliotis rufescens*, under varying temperature, food supply, and exposure to the agent of withering syndrome. J. Invertebr. Pathol. 89:219–231.

Busse, L. B., E. L. Venrick, R. Antrobus, P. E. Miller, V. Vigilant, M. W. Silver, C. Mengelt, L. Mydlarz, and B. B. Prezelin. 2006. Domoic acid in phytoplankton and fish in San Diego, California, USA. Harmful Algae. 5(1):91–101.

Di Lorenzo, E., A. J. Miller, N. Schneider, and J. C. McWilliams. 2005. The warming of the California Current: Dynamics, thermodynamics and ecosystem implications. J. Phys. Oceanogr. 35:336–362.

Felix-Uraga, R., V. M. Gómez-Muñoz, C. Quiñónez-Velázquez, F. Neri Melo-Barrera, K. T. Hill, and W. García-Franco. 2005. Pacific sardine stock discrimination off the west coast of Baja California and southern California using otolith morphometry. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 46:113–121.

Field, D. B., T. R. Baumgartner, C. Charles, V. Ferriera-Bartrina, and M. D. Ohman. 2006. Planktonic foraminifera of the California Current reflect twentieth century warming. Science. 311:63–66.

Goericke, R., E. Venrick, A. Mantyla, J. Bograd, F. B. Schwing, A. Huyer, R. L. Smith, P. A. Sheller, R. Hooff , W. T. Peterson, F. Chavez, C. Collins, B. Marinovic, N. Lo, G. Gaxiola-Castro, R. Durazo, K. D. Hyrenbach, and W. J. Sydeman. 2005. The state of the California Current, 2004–05: Still Cool? Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 46:32–71.

Herrick Jr., S. F., K. Hill, and C. Reiss. 2006. An optimal harvest policy for the recently renewed United States Pacific sardine fishery. *In* Climate Change and the Economics of the World's Fisheries. R. Hanesson, S. F. Herrick Jr., and M. Barange, eds. Oxford, United Kingdom: Edward Elgar Publishing, pp 126–150.

Hill, K. T., N. C. H. Lo, B. J. Macewicz, and R. Felix-Uraga. 2006. Assessment of the Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax caerulea*) population for U.S. management in 2006. U.S. Dep. comer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-386, 75 pp.

Hsieh, C.-H. 2006. Separating environmental effects from fishing impacts on the dynamics of fish populations of the Southern California region. Doctoral thesis, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, San Diego.

Hsieh, C.-H., C. Reiss, W. Watson, M. J. Allen, J. R. Hunter, R. N. Lea, R. Rosenblatt, P. E. Smith, and G. Sugihara. 2005. A comparison of trends and long-term variability in populations of larvae of exploited and unexploited fishes in the southern California region: a community approach. Prog. Oceanogr. 67:160-185.

Kim, H.-J. and A. J. Miller. Accepted. Did the thermocline deepen in the southern California Current after the 1976–77 climate regime shift? J. Phys. Oceanogr.

Lo, N. C. H. and B. Macewicz. 2005. Spawning biomass of Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) off California in 2005. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-387, 29 pp.

Lo, N. C. H., B. J. Macewicz, and D. A. Griffith. 2005. Spawning biomass of Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*), from 1994–2004 off California. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 46:93–112.

Moisan, J. R., A. J. Miller, E. Di Lorenzo, and J. Wilkin. 2005. Modeling and data assimilation. *In* Remote Sensing in Coastal Aquatic Environments, R. L. Miller, C. E. Del Castillo, and B. A. McKee, eds. Springer: Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp. 229–257.

Moser, H. G. and W. Watson. 2006. Chapter 11: Ecology of California marine fishes. *In* Ichthyoplankton, L. G. Allen, M. H. Horn, and D. J. Pondella, eds. York, PA: TechBooks, Inc., pp. 269-319.

Rosenblum, E. S., M. R. Viant, B. A. Braid, J. D. Moore, C. S. Friedman, and R. S. Tjeerdema. 2005. Characterizing the metabolic actions of natural stressors in the California red abalone, *Haliotis rufescens*, using ^{1}H NMR metabolomics. Metabolomics. 1:199–209.

Sakuma, K. M., C. A. Taylor, and W. Watson. 2005. Pigment variability in larval *Sebastes jordani* off Central California. J. Fish Biol. 67:510–520.

Seo, H., A. J. Miller, and J. O. Roads. Accepted. The Scripps Coupled Ocean-Atmosphere Regional (SCOAR) model, with applications in the eastern Pacific sector. J. Clim.

Smith, P. E. 2005. A history of proposals for subpopulation structure in the Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) population off western North America. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 46:75–82.

Stocks, K. and K. S. Baker. 2005. CalCOFI Data Management: White Paper 1. Scripps Institution of Oceanography. 47 pp. http: www.calcofi.org/data management2005.pdf

Vilchis L. I., M. J. Tegner, J. D. Moore, C. S. Friedman, K. L. Riser, T. T. Robbins, and P. K. Dayton. 2005. Ocean warming effects on growth, reproduction, and survivorship of southern California abalone. Ecol. Appl. 15:469–480.

Watson, W., R. L. Charter, and S. M. Manion. 2005. Ichthyoplankton and station data for surface (manta) and oblique (bongo) tows taken for California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations surveys cruises in 2004. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-384, 123 pp.

Part II

SYMPOSIUM OF THE CALCOFI CONFERENCE, 2005

La Jolla, California
5–7 December 2005

CALCOFI: THE SUM OF THE PARTS

CalCOFI is greatly enriched by the contribution of numerous ancillary programs—programs that make use of CalCOFI data, samples, or research platforms—to leverage external support for research outside the usual scope of CalCOFI work. The 2005 CalCOFI Conference spotlighted a few of these programs. Presentations ranged from preliminary results from new programs (e.g. Soldevilla et al. this volume) to research evolving out of completed projects (e.g. Field et al. this volume). Many of the symposium speakers concluded that it was premature to write up their data for publication. This is understandable (at least in hindsight), and underscores the value of material generated by some of our longer associations. Thus, the following papers represent an incomplete presentation of the symposium talks. We invite interested readers to be on alert for additional publications resulting from the following ancillary projects:

"Seabirds and CalCOFI: Patterns of Response to Temporal Environmental Variability over Nineteen Years (1987–2005)" by William J. Sydeman (presenter), Chris Rintoul, K. David Hyrenbach, Richard R. Veit and John A. McGowan.

"Oceanographic Observations in the Mexican Sector of the California Current from 1997–2005" by Bertha Laveniegos, G. Gaxiola-Castro, R. Durazo, J. Gomez-Valdés, T. R. Baumgartner, J. Garcia-Cordóva.

"Primary Productivity in the California Current, Lessons from the North" by Francisco Chavez.

For updates on the California Current Ecosystem Long Term Ecological Research program (CCE-LTER), the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System (SCCOOS) and the Pacific Coastal Ocean Observing System (PaCOOS), please see the CalCOFI Committee report at the beginning of this volume.

MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING AND HABITAT INVESTIGATIONS DURING CALCOFI SURVEYS

M. S. SOLDEVILLA AND S. M. WIGGINS
Scripps Institution of Oceanography
University of California, San Diego
9500 Gilman Drive
La Jolla, California 92093-0205
msoldevilla@ucsd.edu

J. CALAMBOKIDIS AND A. DOUGLAS
Cascadia Research Collective
218 1/2 W 4th Avenue
Olympia, Washington 98501

E. M. OLESON AND J. A. HILDEBRAND
Scripps Institution of Oceanography
University of California, San Diego
9500 Gilman Drive
La Jolla, California 92093-020

ABSTRACT

To understand cetacean ecology and habitat, a new component has been added to the CalCOFI ecosystem studies that have been conducted offshore of southern California over the last half century. In 2004, we initiated visual and acoustic line-transect surveys during CalCOFI cruises and long-term acoustic monitoring at selected CalCOFI stations. Visual monitoring provides excellent data for highly visible species in calm to moderate weather. The most commonly sighted species on visual surveys conducted between July 2004 and November 2005 were blue, fin, humpback, and sperm whales, and Pacific white-sided, short-beaked common, and long-beaked common dolphins. Blue, fin, and sperm whales were sighted more frequently in summer to fall months, while northern right whale dolphins and Dall's porpoises were sighted more frequently in winter and spring. Spatial patterns of occurrence are evident for all species within the study area.

Acoustic technicians survey with a towed hydrophone array during the transit between CalCOFI stations and sonobuoys while on station, allowing collection of distribution data on vocal animals that may have been missed visually due to darkness, rough weather, distance from transect line, being underwater, or other reasons. Additionally, long-term acoustic monitoring is conducted at six CalCOFI stations using bottom-mounted, High-frequency Acoustic Recording Packages (HARPs). These data will provide information on the annual and seasonal presence of cetaceans, and may be used to evaluate daily patterns of vocalization behavior. Acoustic detections of blue and sperm whales during line-transect surveys suggest that their seasonal presence is longer than was found by visual surveys alone. By integrating CalCOFI environmental and cetacean data, we plan to develop ecological models for cetacean habitat in the region offshore of southern California and to improve our understanding of their role in the California Current ecosystem.

INTRODUCTION

Cetaceans, the mammalian order containing mysticetes (baleen whales) and odontocetes (toothed whales, dolphins, and porpoises), are an important component of marine ecosystems. They make up a substantial portion of a marine ecosystem's biomass and exert influence through prey consumption, resource partitioning, co-evolution of predator and prey, community structuring, and benthic habitat modifications (Katona and Whitehead 1988; Bowen 1997). For example, in the Eastern Central Pacific ecosystem, the estimated marine mammal biomass is 6.8 million tons (Trites et al. 1997). Compared to a fisheries catch of 1.3 million tons in 1992, marine mammals' annual consumption in the region included 4.4 million tons of zooplankton, 18.3 million tons of squid, and 16.1 million tons of fish (Trites et al. 1997). Mysticetes feed primarily on lower-level pelagic or benthic zooplankton and small fishes, while odontocetes feed on higher-level fish, squid, and other marine mammals, as in the case of killer whales. CalCOFI provides an excellent research platform to investigate ecosystem changes by investigating habitat influences and organismal relationships in the context of their changing marine environment.

A preliminary understanding of cetacean abundance, distribution, and habitat associations is a necessary prerequisite to such investigations. Previous work has considered the environmental factors affecting cetacean abundance and distribution in southern California offshore waters. Balaenopterid whale distributions have been shown to be closely tied with prey distribution off southern California (Croll et al. 1998; Fiedler et al. 1998), with the highest densities of whales and their prey located down current of coastal upwelling centers. Temperature, water-depth, ocean productivity, and prey distribution have also been shown to influence cetacean distribution (Smith et al. 1986; Forney and Barlow 1998; Forney 2000; Burtenshaw et al. 2004). Hydrographic and plankton data collected during CalCOFI cruises provide a breadth of measurements that may aid in explaining patterns of abundance, distribution, and habitat of cetaceans in California waters. Opportunistic cetacean sightings on previous CalCOFI cruises show promise for the incorporation of more rigorous mammal surveys to answer these questions (Larkman and Veit 1998).

A variety of cetacean species can be found in southern California offshore waters throughout the year. Short-beaked and long-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus* *delphis* and *D. capensis*) (Heyning and Perrin 1994) are typically sighted in schools of hundreds to greater than 1000 individuals. Short-beaked common dolphins are one of the most abundant odontocete species off California, though their abundance varies seasonally and annually as they move offshore and northward in summer months (Forney and Barlow 1998). Conversely, an offshore population of bottlenose dolphins occurs during all seasons throughout the Southern California Bight (Forney and Barlow 1998). Blue (*Balaenoptera musculus*), fin (*Balaenoptera physalus*), and humpback (*Megaptera novaeavngliae*) whales have been seen in all seasons though they are more numerous during their summer and fall migration into the Southern California Bight (Forney and Barlow 1998; Larkman and Veit 1998; Calambokidis et al. 2000; Calambokidis and Barlow 2004). Gray whales migrate southward through the region between November–February and northward in April–June (Poole 1984). Risso's dolphins (*Grampus griseus*), Pacific white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*), northern right whale dolphins (*Lissodelphis borealis*), and Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*) exhibit a seasonal presence, moving into waters off California during cold-water months (November–April) and shifting northward to Oregon and Washington or offshore in warmer months (May–October) (Green et al. 1992; Forney et al. 1995; Forney and Barlow 1998). Several additional cetacean species inhabit southern California waters in all seasons or with an unknown seasonal cycle. Among these are the sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*), killer whale (*Orcinus orca*), minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), Baird's beaked whale (*Berardius bairdii*), sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*), pilot whale (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*), false killer whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*), Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*), and various other beaked whale species (*Mesoplodon* spp.).

Cetacean distribution and abundance are not well known for most regions throughout the world's oceans. Visual surveys to determine cetacean abundance are expensive and often limited in spatial and temporal extent. The region offshore of southern California is one of the better studied regions (e.g., Barlow 1995); however, substantial uncertainty remains in the seasonal and annual abundance and distribution of the majority of marine mammals species present. Passive acoustic monitoring is a complementary technique for assessing cetacean populations without the typical limitations associated with visual surveys. Acoustic methods can greatly extend cetacean detection capabilities and can be conducted independent of daylight and weather conditions that may inhibit visual surveys (Thomas et al. 1986). Moored autonomous acoustic techniques can further augment seasonal estimates of abundance by providing continuous temporal coverage.

A key issue for acoustic survey methods is species identification. The calls of many baleen whale species are stereotyped and well known. For example, eastern North Pacific blue whales can be identified by three distinct low-frequency call types designated A, B, and D (Thompson et al. 1996; Rivers 1997; Stafford et al. 1998). Most toothed whales, or odontocetes, produce variable sounds that fall into the following general categories: whistles, burst-pulse calls, and echolocation clicks (Au 1993). Calls of some odontocetes, such as sperm whales, killer whales, and porpoises, are easily distinguishable (Evans et al. 1988; Ford 1989; Weilgart 1990). However, for most species the variation in and among call types is a topic of current research (Oswald et al. 2003; Oswald et al. 2004).

By incorporating visual and acoustic cetacean monitoring into the existing CalCOFI surveys, we plan to examine seasonal and inter-annual cetacean distribution patterns, develop delphinid acoustic identification capabilities, and integrate cetacean and environmental data to develop predictive ecological models of cetacean habitat. The CalCOFI platform enables us to sample on a spatial and temporal scale that has not previously been achieved. Incorporating both visual and acoustic monitoring reduces common biases present in single-mode surveys. The combination of a strong cetacean sampling program with excellent CalCOFI environmental data will allow us to develop robust ecological models. This will help develop an understanding of their ecological role in the California Current system and their interrelationships with their prey species. In this paper, we describe the visual and acoustic survey methods that have been incorporated into CalCOFI cruises since July 2004, and present preliminary results on cetacean visual and acoustic detection, distribution, and seasonality for six cruises from July 2004 to November 2005.

METHODS

Data Collection

Visual monitoring for cetaceans has been conducted on quarterly CalCOFI cruises since July 2004 using standard line-transect protocol (Burnham et al. 1980;

TABLE 1
Visual survey information for each CalCOFI cruise.

Cruise Date	Ship Name	Survey Speed (kn)	Observer Height (m)
Jul. 2004	*David Starr Jordan*	10	10.7
Nov. 2004	R.V. *Roger Revelle*	12	12.0
Jan. 2005	R.V. *New Horizon*	10	8.1
Apr. 2005	R.V. *New Horizon*	10	8.1
Jul. 2005	R.V. *New Horizon*	10	8.1
Nov. 2005	R.V. *New Horizon*	10	8.1

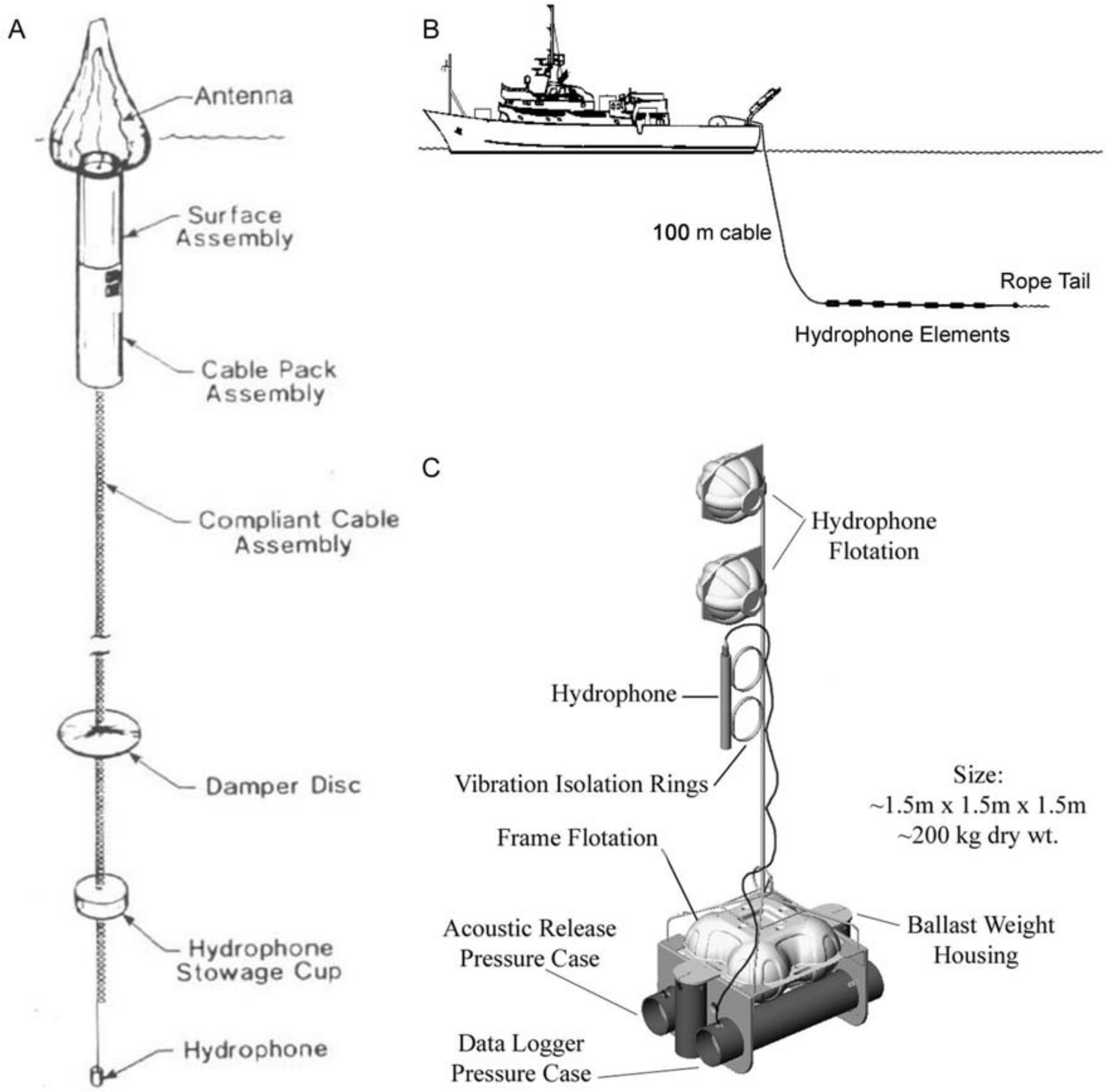


Figure 1. Acoustic instruments used for detecting cetaceans in the CalCOFI study area. A) AN-SSQ-57 type sonobuoy. B) Towed hydrophone array. C) HARP (High-frequency Acoustic Recording Package). Note instrument representations are not to scale.

Buckland et al. 1993; Barlow 1995). Visual observers watched during daylight hours when weather permitted while the ship transited between CalCOFI stations (Beaufort sea states 0–5 and visibility greater than 1 nm). A team of two observers searched for cetaceans in a 90° field of view from the bow to abeam of the ship alternating between 7 × 50 power binoculars and the naked eye. Because CalCOFI cruises were not always conducted on the same vessel, viewing conditions such as ship speed and survey height varied by cruise (tab. 1). A record of time, position, ship's heading and speed, viewing conditions (including sea state, wind speed, and visibility), and observer identification was maintained and updated at regular intervals or whenever conditions changed. Information on all cetacean sightings was logged systematically, including distance and bearing from the ship, species identification, group composition, estimated group size, and behavior. In July 2004, and January and April 2005, many sighted animals could not be identified to species due to their distance from the ship and an inability to deviate from the trackline to approach them. In November 2004, and in all surveys since July 2005, 25 × 150 power binoculars have been available to improve species identification after sighting animals using lower power or no magnification.

Acoustic monitoring for cetaceans during line-transect surveys is conducted using a towed hydrophone array. The hydrophone array has undergone numerous configurations since July 2004 to improve its performance. From July 2004 to November 2005, the array contained up to four hydrophone elements with graded spacings (0.1–3 m) and was towed approximately 100 m behind

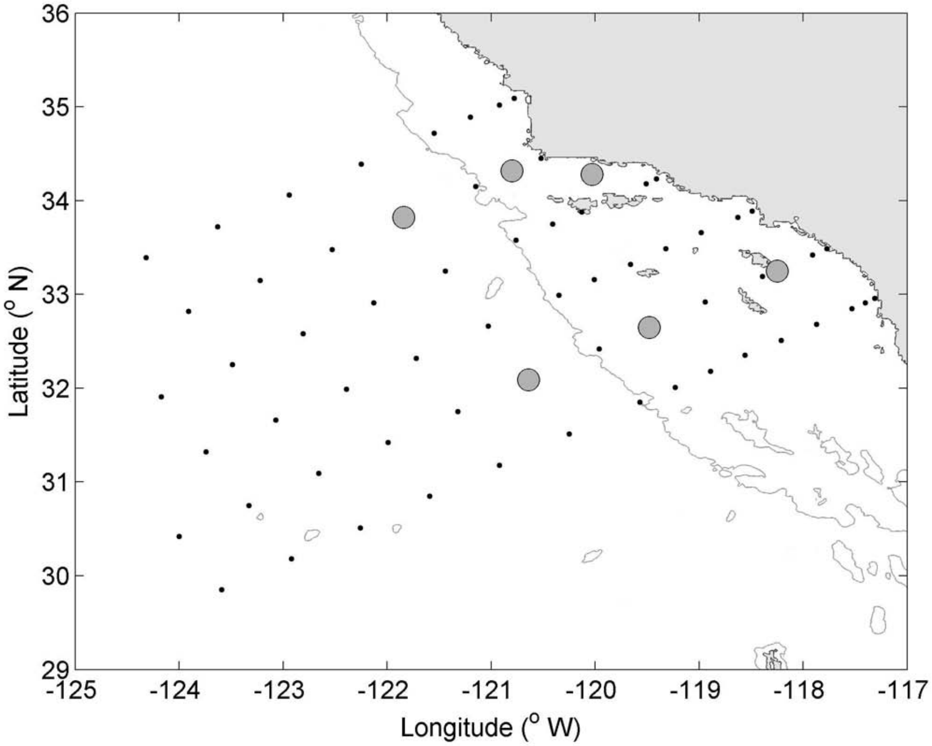


Figure 2. Map of CalCOFI station plan (small circles) illustrating current locations of six HARPs (large circles). The HARPs are placed to acoustically cover coastal, shelf and offshore regions of southern California waters. Bathymetric contour represents 2000 meters depth.

the survey vessel at 10 m depth (fig. 1A). Early cruises (November 2004–July 2005) incorporated a depressor wing, but this was abandoned in later cruises due to high levels of introduced noise. Later cruises used 15 lbs. of lead wire wrapped above the leading edge of the hydrophone to submerge the array, considerably decreasing noise. Each pre-amplified element was band-pass filtered from 3 kHz to 100 kHz to decrease high-intensity, low-frequency flow noise and provide protection from signal aliasing at high frequencies. The multi-channel data were digitized using a Mark of the Unicorn (MOTU) 896 sound system which recorded the data directly to a computer hard drive using the software program *Ishmael* (Mellinger 2002). An acoustic technician listened to sounds received from the towed array while visually monitoring a scrolling spectrogram of the incoming sounds on a computer display.

Due to the high noise present in the early array configurations, data from these cruises cannot be used toward acoustic survey abundance and distribution calculations and is not presented. Future cruises employing a 300 m lead-wire-weighted hydrophone array should alleviate this problem. However, as only the loudest of odontocete clicks and whistles could be recorded from animals no further than a hundred meters from the array, the likelihood that the recorded animals were also sighted was high, making this array ideal for species identification purposes. Algorithms to localize recorded calls are being developed to ensure this is the case. Calls recorded from single-species delphinid schools will be used to develop acoustic classification programs to be used with autonomously recorded data.

Acoustic monitoring during CalCOFI stations was conducted with broadband AN-SSQ-57B sonobuoys beginning in April 2004. Sonobuoys are expendable hydrophones, sensitive from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, with radio data links for transmission of acoustic data to the ship (fig. 1B). Sonobuoys were deployed one nautical mile before each daylight station to a depth of 30 m and were recorded for two to three hours. In November 2004, two acoustic technicians were available, allowing sonobuoys to be deployed near nighttime stations as well. The received acoustic signal was digitized with a SoundBlaster SB0300 24-bit external soundcard and recorded directly to computer hard drive using *Ishmael*. An acoustic technician monitored the sonobuoy signals for cetacean calls using a scrolling spectrogram display. Mysticete calls, sperm whale clicks, and dolphin calls, including whistles, burst pulses, and the low-frequency component of their clicks, could be recorded with this system. These data provide an expanded database of calls produced by a known, visually-identified species.

Long-term, autonomous acoustic data is being collected on select CalCOFI stations using High-frequency

TABLE 2
Visual detections of cetaceans over CalCOFI cruises from July 2004–November 2005. Total number of schools sighted per species for each trip.

	Jul. 2004	Nov. 2004	Jan. 2005	Apr. 2005	Jul. 2005	Nov. 2005	Total
Blue whale	7	5	–	–	10	–	22
Fin whale	7	5	–	2	6	11	31
Gray whale	–	1	2	–	–	–	3
Humpback whale	1	14	–	6	7	1	29
Minke whale	–	–	–	1	2	1	4
Sperm whale	9	–	–	1	5	1	16
Killer whale	–	–	–	–	1	–	1
Baird's beaked whale	1	–	–	–	–	–	1
Cuvier's beaked whale	2	3	–	–	–	–	5
Unid. beaked whale	–	2	–	–	–	–	2
Unid. whale	22	19	4	7	18	6	76
Common dolphin—short-beaked	33	11	11	9	21	13	98
Common dolphin—long-beaked	5	9	1	4	16	4	39
Common dolphin—unid. spp	13	7	4	3	35	16	78
Risso's dolphin	2	2	2	4	–	4	14
Northern right whale dolphin	–	1	1	9	1	3	15
Pacific white-sided dolphin	7	8	6	14	5	1	41
Rough-toothed dolphin	–	–	–	1	–	–	1
Striped dolphin	2	–	–	–	–	–	2
Bottlenose dolphin	2	2	–	3	–	2	9
Unid. dolphin	21	17	2	2	16	5	63
Dall's porpoise	1	–	3	10	–	1	15
Harbor porpoise	1	–	–	–	–	–	1
Total schools sighted	136	106	36	76	143	69	566

Acoustic Recording Packages (HARPs), providing a continuous record of marine mammal presence (both odontocete and mysticete) in the region. HARPs are bottom-mounted instruments containing a single hydrophone tethered 10 m above the seafloor (fig. 1C) (Wiggins 2003). The hydrophone monitors sounds from 10 Hz to 100 kHz, making it capable of recording baleen whale calls, sperm whale clicks, along with delphinid whistles, burst-pulses, and clicks. HARPs are capable of acoustic sample rates of up to 200 kHz and can store 1920 GBytes of acoustic data, allowing continuous recording for 55 days. The HARP can also be duty-cycled (e.g., 20 min on, 10 min off) to extend recording duration. Six HARPs have been deployed at carefully selected CalCOFI stations representing near-shore, continental shelf, and pelagic waters (fig. 2). Data collected by HARPs are analyzed for cetacean calls following instrument retrieval using automated call recognition software.

Acoustic Data Analysis

Acoustic data collected from sonobuoys deployed on CalCOFI stations were analyzed for presence or absence of calls of blue whales, sperm whales, and all delphinids. Blue whale B calls were automatically detected from sonobuoy data collected from July 2004 to April 2005 using a spectrogram cross-correlation in *Ishmael* (Mellinger and Clark 1997; Mellinger and Clark 2000). Sperm whale regular clicks (0.4–3 kHz with 0.5–1 s interclick interval) (Goold and Jones 1995) were preliminarily identified by the acoustic technician during surveys and later verified by an experienced analyst. Delphinid whistles, burst-pulses, and echolocation clicks were also noted during surveys by the acoustic technician, but calls could not be identified to the species.

HARP data were analyzed by creating long-term spectral averages using customized Matlab programs. Spectra were created from the time series using a 2000 point FFT with a Hanning window. These spectra were then averaged over a 0.05 s duration to obtain the long-term spectral average. The presence or absence of delphinid calls over 30-minute periods was noted by an acoustic technician to determine the percentage of time calls present at each HARP location.

RESULTS

Line-transect Visual Surveys

Visual sighting and school size data are summarized in Tables 2 and 3 for all cetacean species. The most commonly sighted large whales were blue, fin, humpback, and sperm whales, while long-beaked common, short-beaked common, and Pacific white-sided dolphins were the most commonly seen delphinids. Preliminary results from the visual surveys indicate that blue, fin, and sperm whales were seen more frequently during summer and fall surveys, while Dall's porpoises and northern right whale dolphins were seen more frequently during winter and spring (figs. 3 and 4). No seasonal trend was apparent for humpback whales, Pacific white-sided dolphins, or common dolphin species.

TABLE 3
Visual detections of cetaceans over CalCOFI cruises from July 2004–November 2005. Total number of individuals sighted per species for each trip.

	Jul. 2004	Nov. 2004	Jan. 2005	Apr. 2005	Jul. 2005	Nov. 2005	Total
Blue whale	9	7	–	–	14	–	30
Fin whale	11	9	–	2	7	32	61
Gray whale	–	1	4	–	–	–	5
Humpback whale	2	22	–	17	7	7	55
Minke whale	–	–	–	1	2	1	4
Sperm whale	14	–	–	5	5	3	27
Killer whale	–	–	–	–	6	–	6
Baird's beaked whale	20	–	–	–	–	–	20
Cuvier's beaked whale	2	4	–	–	–	–	6
Unid. beaked whale	–	2	–	–	–	–	2
Unid. whale	34	25	6	7	18	6	96
Common dolphin—short-beaked	1657	1946	2421	440	2184	412	9060
Common dolphin—long-beaked	475	3729	60	1650	1084	235	7233
Common dolphin—unid. spp	843	852	29	32	3481	1621	6858
Risso's dolphin	17	102	12	26	–	235	392
Northern right whale dolphin	–	2	5	299	3	14	323
Pacific white-sided dolphin	25	183	44	157	81	2	492
Rough-toothed dolphin	–	–	–	9	–	–	9
Striped dolphin	77	–	–	–	–	–	77
Bottlenose dolphin	30	11	–	20	–	56	117
Unid. dolphin	900	2204	1220	183	207	392	5106
Dall's porpoise	2	–	21	58	–	17	98
Harbor porpoise	2	–	–	–	–	–	2
Total individuals sighted	4120	9099	3822	2906	7099	3033	30079

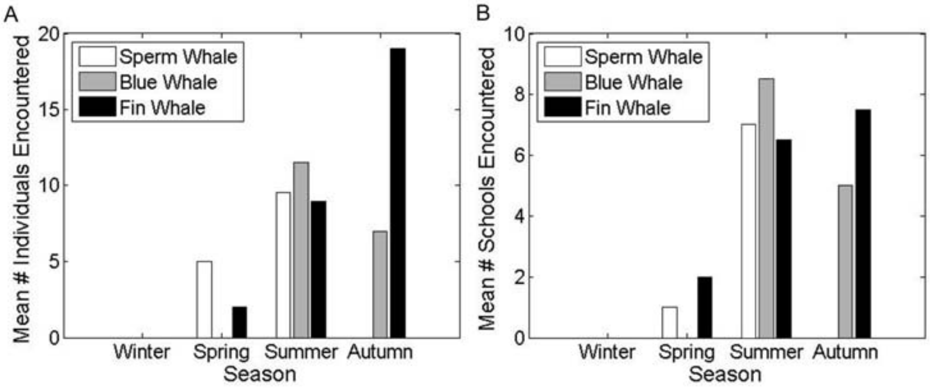


Figure 3. Histograms of numbers of individuals encountered (A) and numbers of schools encountered (B) per CalCOFI trip from July 2004–November 2005 visual surveys. Results are shown for blue, fin and sperm whales which each show a seasonal trend of greater abundance in summer/autumn.

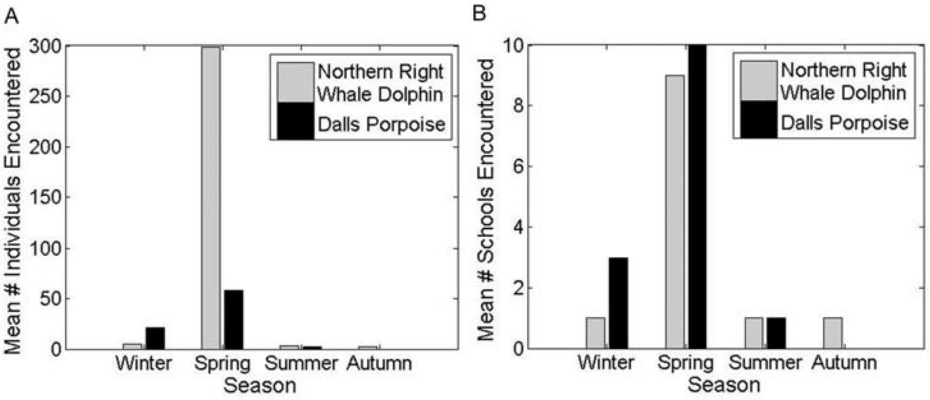


Figure 4. Histograms of numbers of individuals encountered (A) and numbers of schools encountered (B) per CalCOFI trip from July 2004–November 2005 visual surveys. Results are shown for Dall's porpoises and northern right whale dolphins which each show a seasonal trend of greater abundance in winter and spring

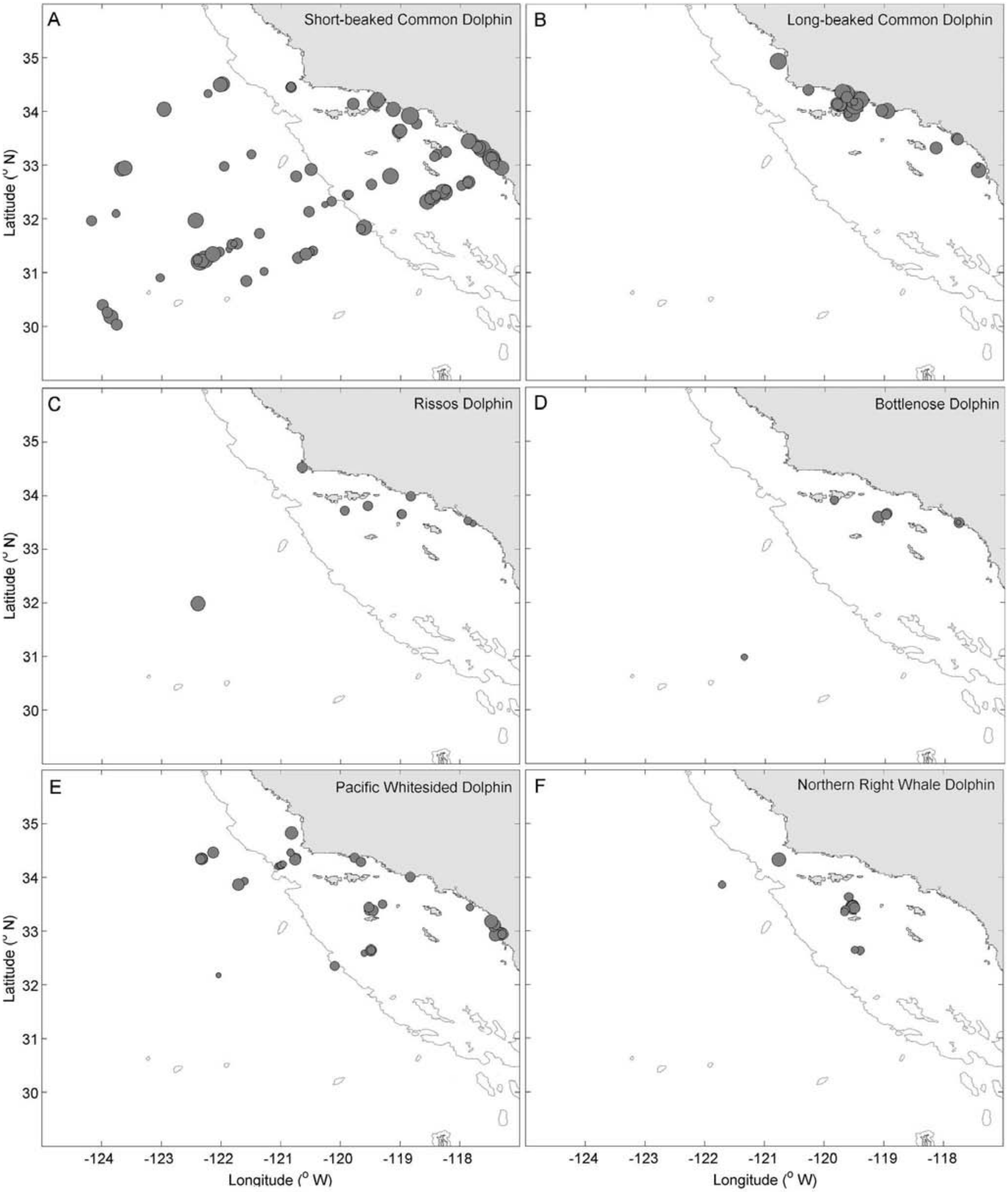


Figure 5. Distribution patterns of cetacean sightings from six CalCOFI cruises between July 2004 and November 2005. Bathymetric contour represents 2000 meters depth. Visual sightings of cetaceans are represented by gray circles, where the size of the circle represents school size. A) short-beaked common dolphin B) long-beaked common dolphin C) Risso's dolphin D) bottlenose dolphin E) Pacific white-sided dolphin F) northern right whale dolphin

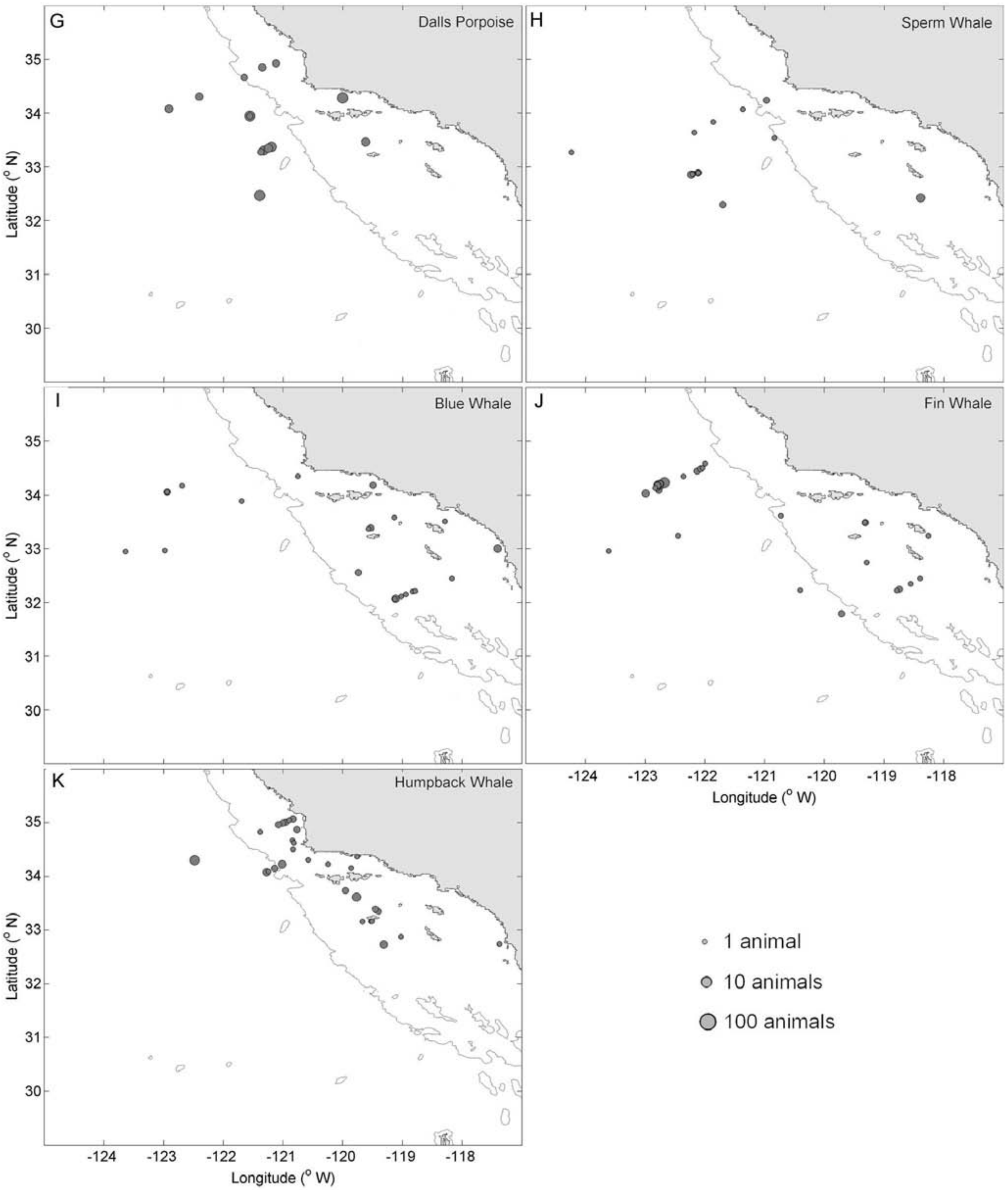


Figure 5. Distribution patterns of cetacean sightings from six CalCOFI cruises between July 2004 and November 2005. Bathymetric contour represents 2000 meters depth. Visual sightings of cetaceans are represented by gray circles, where the size of the circle represents school size. G) Dall's porpoise H) sperm whale I) blue whale J) fin whale K) humpback whale.

TABLE 4

Cetacean acoustic detections on CalCOFI station sonobuoys over CalCOFI cruises from July 2004–November 2005. Total number of sonobuoys with calls present for blue whales, sperm whales, and all delphinid species for each trip. Number in parentheses is the number of sonobuoys analyzed for blue whale B calls.

	Jul. 2004	Nov. 2004	Jan. 2005	Apr. 2005	Jul. 2005	Nov. 2005	Total
Sonobuoys deployed	33	53	32	36	34	38	226
Blue whale B calls	13 (21)	28 (30)	6	0	n/a	n/a	47
Sperm whale clicks	12	7	8	5	4	2	36
Delphinid calls	19	41	16	21	13	16	126

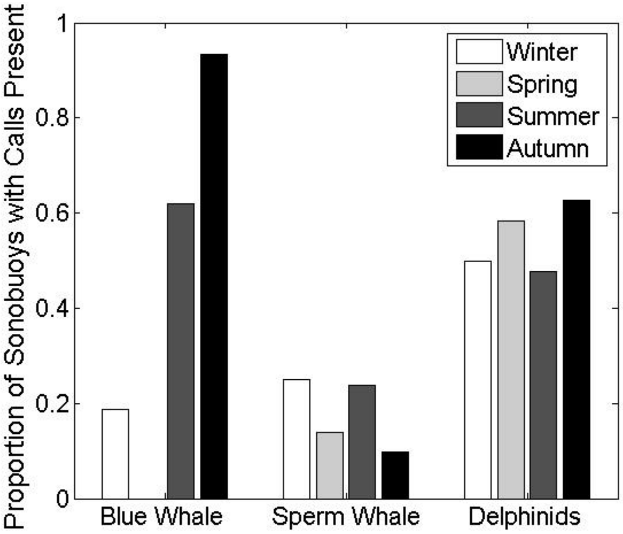


Figure 6. Histogram of the proportion of sonobuoys with calls present per CalCOFI trip from July 2004–November 2005 for blue whale B calls, sperm whale regular clicks and delphinid calls. Data for blue whales only includes CalCOFI trips from July 2004–April 2005.

Spatial patterns in visual sightings of the most common large whales and each of the dolphin and porpoise species are presented in Figure 5. Short-beaked common dolphins were seen throughout the study area, while long-beaked common dolphins were seen in coastal regions, particularly among and inshore of the Channel Islands. Bottlenose and Risso's dolphins were seen most commonly on the shelf, near islands, and close to shore and only occasionally in offshore waters. Pacific white-sided and northern right whale dolphins frequently were seen in shelf waters in the southern portion of the study area, and in offshore waters to the north. Dall's porpoise were seen throughout the northern portion of the study area, and sperm whales were found in deep offshore waters. Blue and fin whales were seen in shelf waters and offshore in the northern part of the study area. Humpback whales were seen on the shelf, particularly in shallower regions and around the Channel Islands.

On-station Acoustic Surveys

The number of CalCOFI station sonobuoys detecting blue and sperm whales and delphinids (as a group) are summarized in Table 4. Temporal patterns in call detections are shown in Figure 6. Blue whale B calls were heard on at least one sonobuoy during every cruise, with the highest rate of detection in summer. Sperm whale regular clicks were also heard year-round, with the highest detection rates during winter and summer cruises. Delphinid calls were heard on all cruises without a seasonal pattern in their detection, likely due to our inability to identify the calls of individual species.

Spatial patterns in blue whale, sperm whale, and delphinid acoustic detections for CalCOFI station sonobuoys are also evident (fig. 7). Blue whale and delphinid calls were heard throughout the study region, with delphinids heard at nearly all stations. Sperm whale calls were heard on many deep pelagic stations as well as slope and shelf waters westward of islands and coastal regions. They were not heard at the most near-shore coastal and island stations.

Continuous Seafloor Acoustic Surveys

Early investigations into HARP data collected from mid-August to late-September 2005 at CalCOFI stations 90.35 south of Santa Catalina Island, 82.47 in the Santa Barbara Channel, and 80.55 off Point Conception reveal that delphinids are calling a large portion of the time. A long-term spectral average from this data illustrates the identification of delphinid clicks and whistles and noise from passing ships (fig. 8). Delphinid calls were present 61%, 78%, and 56% of the time, at the three HARPs respectively.

DISCUSSION

Inclusion of visual and acoustic monitoring for cetaceans onto CalCOFI surveys since July 2004 has provided a basic data set from which we can begin to evaluate the detection of mysticete and odontocete species temporally and geographically. Preliminary analyses of temporal trends in visual and acoustic detections collected from six CalCOFI cruises suggest seasonal preferences for several cetacean species in the CalCOFI study region. Temporal patterns of visual and acoustic detections of blue and fin whales and Dall's porpoise and northern right whale dolphins are similar to what has

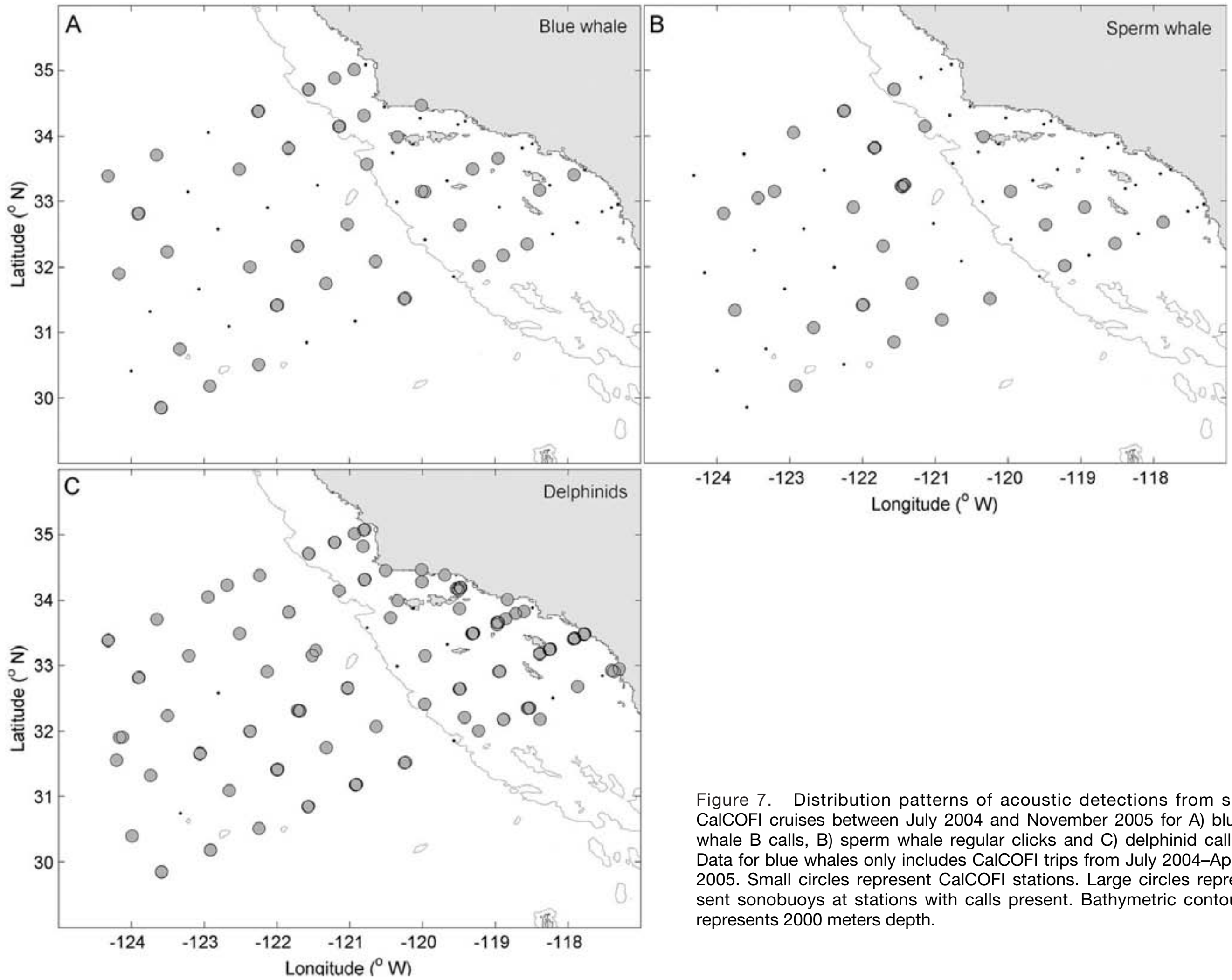


Figure 7. Distribution patterns of acoustic detections from six CalCOFI cruises between July 2004 and November 2005 for A) blue whale B calls, B) sperm whale regular clicks and C) delphinid calls. Data for blue whales only includes CalCOFI trips from July 2004–April 2005. Small circles represent CalCOFI stations. Large circles represent sonobuoys at stations with calls present. Bathymetric contour represents 2000 meters depth.

been previously reported for these species (Green et al. 1992; Forney et al. 1995; Forney and Barlow 1998; Burtenshaw et al. 2004b). However, our patterns of detection for other species, such as Pacific white-sided dolphins, are different from what has been previously reported. Our results do not suggest a seasonal trend in the abundance of this species, while previous researchers have found higher abundance in spring (Green et al. 1992; Forney and Barlow 1998). The results presented in this paper do not account for variation in sighting conditions due to differences in the sighting platform or weather conditions. In future analyses of this data we will analytically adjust for differences in sighting conditions between cruises to provide more robust estimates of seasonal presence. Continued survey effort also will help to clarify seasonal and interannual trends that will strengthen these findings.

Although we cannot yet resolve robust geographic trends in cetacean distribution, our early results indicate that geographic patterns may exist for many species found in the southern California region. Many of the dolphin species were seen mainly on the shelf, with the exception of the short-beaked common dolphin, which was found throughout the study region. This finding is similar to the distribution patterns of delphinids observed from other visual surveys in this region (Carretta et al. 2005). Fin and humpback whales were seen most commonly on the shelf, with some offshore sightings in the northern region. Offshore sightings of fin whales were common in previous surveys of the southern California region (Carretta et al. 2005), suggesting some whales may have been missed during this effort. Blue whale sightings are known to occur well offshore of southern California (Calambokidis and Barlow 2004). Although our visual detections of blue whales occurred primarily on the shelf, acoustic detections extended far offshore throughout the study region. Future analyses accounting for sighting condition and acoustic propagation may allow us to better resolve these spatial patterns.

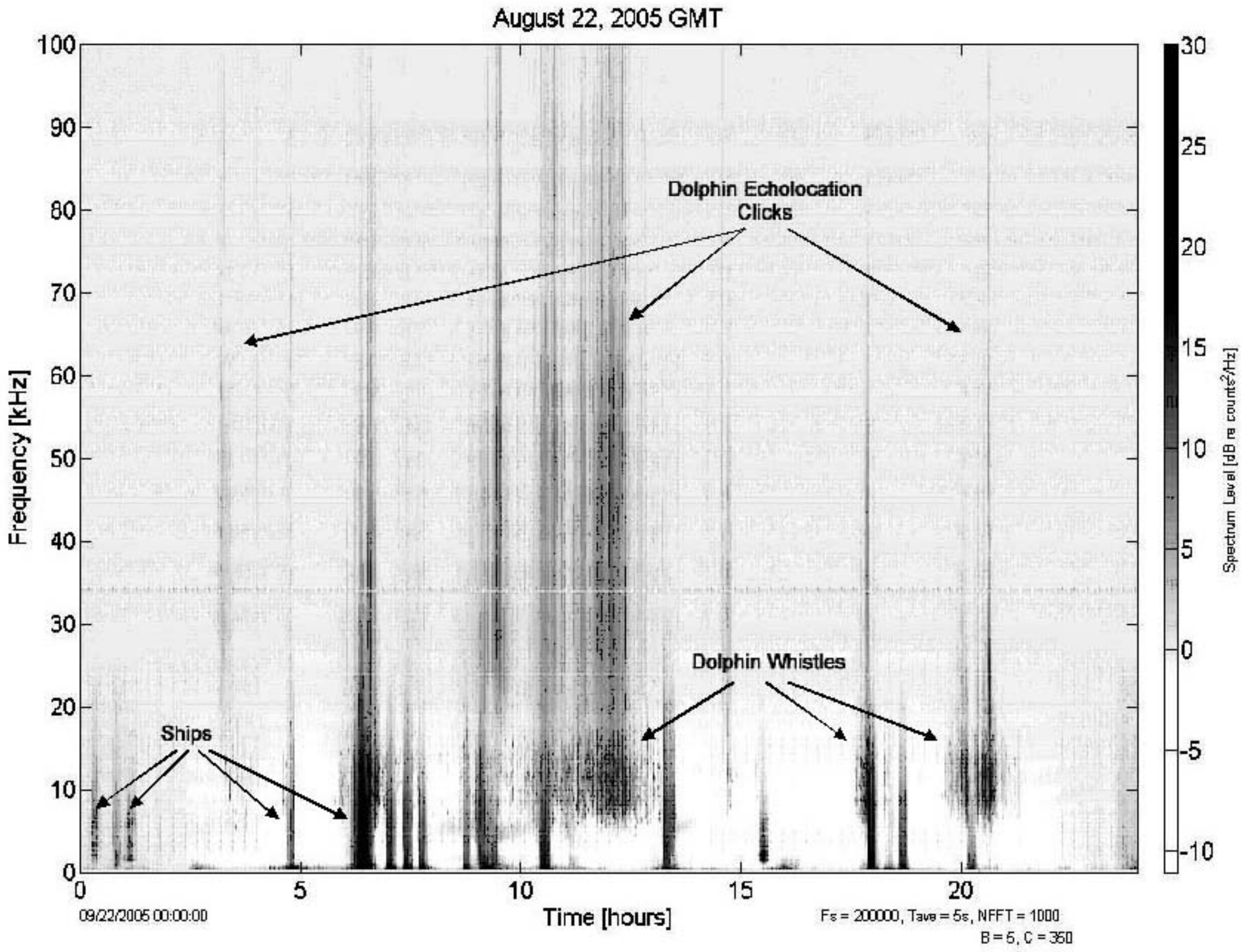


Figure 8. Long-term spectral average of HARP data collected at CalCOFI station 82.42. One days' worth of data is represented, showing the presence of delphinid echolocation clicks and whistles, as well as noise from ship passings.

Concurrent use of visual and acoustic monitoring provides the ability to compare the detection rates of species using both methods. During this effort, we have observed differences in the visual and acoustic detection of blue and sperm whales. Some differences in detection rate may be due to long-distance propagation of acoustic cues, while whales can only be seen within a few kilometers. In the southern California region, blue whale calls have been located up to tens of kilometers from the receiving hydrophone (McDonald et al. 2001) and under exceptional circumstances, with advanced acoustic processing methods, may be detected hundreds of kilometers away (Stafford et al. 1998; Watkins et al. 2000). The shallow depth of our sonobuoy hydrophones (30 m) and the downward refracting sound-speed profile of the shelf and deep waters will likely limit our acoustic detection range to tens of kilometers. Although this is still considerably farther than a visual observer can detect a whale, it is reasonable that acoustic detections of whales in offshore waters are indicative of the whales' presence there. When offshore, we do not believe we are hearing whales that are actually located on the shelf. Other differences in visual versus acoustic detection may be due to whale behavior, as has been previously shown for blue whales (Oleson 2005).

Differences in geographic patterns of visual and acoustic detections may also be attributed to whale behavior. Recent surveys for sperm whales in the eastern North Pacific have included acoustic monitoring because it is difficult to get accurate visual counts of sperm whale groups due to their long-duration deep dives. Acoustic monitoring will detect the nearly continuous clicking of this species, increasing the accuracy and precision of the abundance estimate (Barlow and Taylor 2005). Our visual detections of sperm whales were almost exclusively in deep offshore waters, while acoustic monitoring was able to detect this species offshore and in deeper basins on the shelf. These differences between acoustic and visual detections of blue and sperm whales reinforce the importance of incorporating both visual and acoustic monitoring into the survey design and increasing our understanding of whale behavior so that we can reduce bias inherent to surveying in only one mode.

Our preliminary results suggest patterns of seasonality and geographic distribution, which may eventually be interpreted as distinct habitat preferences for some species. Many previous cetacean surveys have not been conducted on fine enough temporal or spatial scale or have not included simultaneous environmental measurements which has prevented the computation of detailed habitat models. Models of cetacean habitat have been derived for the Eastern Tropical Pacific (Ferguson et al. 2006) and the California Current (Forney 2000); however, data on cetacean prey species were not collected, preventing direct association between cetaceans and their prey in these models. Hydrographic, net tow, and acoustic backscatter data collected on the CalCOFI platform provide a unique opportunity to examine the distribution of cetacean species in the context of the entire ecosystem from physical forcing through zooplankton and fish, the primary prey of most cetacean species. Our future investigations will focus on developing predictive habitat models to understand the role cetaceans play in the offshore ecosystem of southern California.

CONCLUSIONS

Our preliminary findings from the first six cruises of joint visual and acoustic monitoring for cetaceans aboard CalCOFI surveys offers an illustration of what can be obtained from our collaboration with CalCOFI and provides a direction for our future research. The modeling of CalCOFI environmental and marine mammal occurrence data, combined with collection of new visual and acoustic distribution data, provide an ideal data set for constructing marine mammal habitat models. We hope these models will enable researchers and managers to better understand ecological relationships in this marine system by providing improved abundance estimates and baseline distribution information for studying anthropogenic impact. The incorporation of visual and acoustic cetacean surveys to CalCOFI cruises allows us to examine seasonal and interannual distribution patterns on a finer temporal scale than has been achieved for pelagic surveys in the eastern North Pacific Ocean.

In the coming months we will improve our hydrophone array technology and develop automatic classifiers for deployment on the autonomous acoustic data. Improved acoustic data quality and the identification of delphinids to species will improve our ability to find robust geographic and temporal patterns in the mobile and fixed acoustic data sets.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank the many people who have made this work possible. Marine mammal visual observers included Robin Baird, Dominique Camacho, Stephen Claussen, Veronica Iriarte, Autumn Miller, Michael Smith, Ernesto Vasquez, and Suzanne Yin; acoustic technicians were Greg Campbell and E. Elizabeth Henderson. The contribution of reviewers Jay Barlow, Elizabeth Venrick, and an anonymous reviewer substantially improved a previous version of this manuscript. We must also thank Bill Sydeman and the Point Reyes Bird Observatory bird observers, and the CalCOFI scientists and ship crew who have gone out of their way to keep our project running smoothly. We gratefully acknowledge the funding support of Frank Stone, Ernie Young, and Linda Petitpas at the Chief of Naval Operations, division N45, Bob Gisiner at the Office of Naval Research, and Curt Collins at the Naval Post Graduate School.

LITERATURE CITED

Au, W. W. L. 1993. The sonar of dolphins. Springer-Verlag: Springer-Verlag New York Inc., 277 pp.

Barlow, J. 1995. The Abundance of Cetaceans in California Waters. Ship Surveys in Summer and Fall of 1991. U.S. Fish. Bull. 93:1–14.

Barlow, J. and B. L. Taylor. 2005. Estimates of sperm whale abundance in the northeastern temperate Pacific from a combined acoustic and visual survey. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 21:429–445.

Bowen, W. D. 1997. Role of marine mammals in aquatic ecosystems. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 158:267–274.

Buckland, S. T., D. R. Anderson, K. P. Burnham, and J. L. Laake. 1993. Distance Sampling: Estimating Abundance of Biological Populations. London: Chapman and Hall, 440 pp.

Burnham, K. P., D. R. Anderson, and J. L. Laake. 1980. Estimation of Density from Line Transect Sampling of Biological Populations. Wildl. Mono. 1–202.

Burtenshaw, J. C., E. M. Oleson, M. A. McDonald, J. A. Hildebrand, R. K. Andrew, B. M. Howe, and J. A. Mercer. 2004. Acoustic and satellite remote sensing of blue whale seasonality and habitat in the Northeast Pacific. Deep-Sea Res. II 51:967–986.

Calambokidis, J. and J. Barlow. 2004. Abundance of blue and humpback whales in the eastern north Pacific estimated by capture-recapture and line-transect methods. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 20:63–85.

Calambokidis, J., G. H. Steiger, K. Rasmussen, J. Urban, K. C. Balcomb, P. L. de Guevara, M. Salinas, J. K. Jacobsen, C. S. Baker, L. M. Herman. 2000. Migratory destinations of humpback whales that feed off California, Oregon, and Washington. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 192:295–304.

Carretta, J. V., K. A. Forney, M. M. Muto, J. Barlow, J. Baker, B. Hanson, and M. S. Lowry. 2005. U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 2004. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-375. 316 pp.

Croll, D. A., B. R. Tershy, R. P. Hewitt, D. A. Demer, P. C. Fiedler, S. E. Smith, W. Armstrong, J. M. Popp, T. Kiekhefer, V. R. Lopez. 1998. An integrated approach to the foraging ecology of marine birds and mammals. Deep Sea Res. (I Top. Stud. Oceanogr.) 45:1353+.

Evans, W. E., F. T. Awbrey, and H. Hackbart. 1988. High Frequency Pulse Produced by Free Ranging Commerson's Dolphin (*Cephalorhynchus commersonii*), Compared to those of Phocoenids. Report of the International Whaling Commission Special Issue 9:173–181.

Ferguson, M. C., J. Barlow, P. C. Fiedler, S. B. Reilly, and T. Gerrodette. 2006. Spatial models of delphinid (family Delphinidae) encounter rate and group size in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean. Ecol. Model. 193:645–662.

Fiedler, P. C., S. B. Reilly, R. P. Hewitt, D. A. Demer, V. A. Philbrick, S. Smith, W. Armstrong, D. A. Croll, B. R. Tershy, and B. R. Mate. 1998. Blue whale habitat and prey in the California Channel Islands. Deep Sea Res. (II Top. Stud. Oceanogr.) 45:1781–1801.

Ford, J. K. B. 1989. Acoustic Behavior of Resident Killer Whales (*Orcinus orca*) Off Vancouver Island, British-Columbia. Can. J. Zool./Rev. Can. Zool. 67:727–745.

Forney, K. A. 2000. Environmental models of cetacean abundance: Reducing uncertainty in population trends. Cons. Bio. 14:1271–1286.

Forney, K. A. and J. Barlow. 1998. Seasonal patterns in the abundance and distribution of California cetaceans, 1991–1992. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 14:460–489.

Forney, K. A., J. Barlow, and J. V. Carretta. 1995. The Abundance of Cetaceans in California Waters.2. Aerial Surveys in Winter and Spring of 1991 and 1992. U.S. Fish. Bull. 93:15–26.

Goold, J. C. and S. E. Jones. 1995. Time and Frequency-Domain Characteristics of Sperm Whale Clicks. J. Acoust. Soc. Amer. 98:1279–1291.

Green, G., J. J. Brueggeman, R. A. Grotefendt, C. E. Bowlby, M. L. Bonnell, and K. C. Balcomb. 1992. Cetacean distribution and abundance off Oregon and Washington. *In* Oregon and Washington Marine Mammal and Seabird Surveys, J. J. Brueggeman, ed. OCS Study 91-0093. Final Report prepared for Pacific OCS Region, Minerals 120 Management Service. Los Angeles, California: U.S. Department of the Interior.

Heyning, J. E. and W. F. Perrin. 1994. Evidence for two species of common dolphins (Genus *Delphinus*) from the eastern North Pacific. *In* Contributions in Science. L.A. County: Natural History Museum, pp. 1–35.

Katona, S. and H. Whitehead. 1988. Are Cetacea Ecologically Important. Oceanogr. and Mar. Biol. 26:553–568.

Larkman, V. E. and R. R. Veit. 1998. Seasonality and Abundance of Blue Whales off Southern California. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 39:236–239.

McDonald, M. A., J. Calambokidis, A. M. Teranishi, and J. A. Hildebrand. 2001. The acoustic calls of blue whales off California with gender data. J. Acoust. Soc. Amer. 109:1728–1735.

Mellinger, D. K. 2002. ISHMAEL: Integrated System for Holistic Multi-channel Acoustic Exploration and Localization. Newport, Oregon: Pacific Marine Environmental Laboratory.

Mellinger, D. K. and C. W. Clark. 1997. Methods of automatic detection of mysticete sounds. Mar. and Freshwat. Behav. and Physiol. 29:163–181.

Mellinger, D. K. and C. W. Clark. 2000. Recognizing transient low-frequency whale sounds by spectrogram correlation. J. Acoust. Soc. Amer. 107:3518–3529.

Oleson, E. M. 2005. Calling Behavior of Blue and Fin Whales off California. PhD Dissertation, La Jolla, CA: Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, 157 pp.

Oswald, J. N., J. Barlow, and T. F. Norris, 2003. Acoustic identification of nine delphinid species in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 19:20–37.

Oswald, J. N., S. Rankin, and J. Barlow. 2004. The effect of recording and analysis bandwidth on acoustic identification of delphinid species. J. Acoust. Soc. Amer. 116:3178–3185.

Poole, M. M. 1984. Migration corridors of gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) along the central California coast, 1980–1982. *In* The Gray Whale, S. Leatherwood, ed. New York: Academic Press. pp. 389–407.

Rivers, J. A. 1997. Blue Whale, *Balaenoptera musculus*, vocalizations from the waters off central California. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 13:186–195.

Smith, R. C., P. Dustan, D. Au, K. S. Baker, and E. A. Dunlap. 1986. Distribution of Cetaceans and Sea-Surface Chlorophyll Concentrations in the California Current. Mar. Biol. 91:385–402.

Stafford, K. M., C. G. Fox, and D. S. Clark. 1998. Long-range acoustic detection and localization of blue whale calls in the northeast Pacific Ocean. J. Acoust. Soc. Amer. 104:3616–3625.

Thomas, J. A., S. R. Fisher, and L. M. Ferm. 1986. Acoustic detection of cetaceans using a towed array of hydrophones. Report of the International Whaling Commission Special Issue 8:139–148.

Thompson, P. O., L. T. Findley, O. Vidal, and W. C. Cummings. 1996. Underwater sounds of blue whales, *Balaenoptera musculus*, in the Gulf of California, Mexico. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 12:288–293.

Trites, A. W., V. Christensen, and D. Pauly. 1997. Competition between fisheries and marine mammals for prey and primary production in the Pacific Ocean. J. Northwest Atl. Fish. Sci. 22:173–187.

Watkins, W. A., M. A. Daher, G. M. Reppucci, J. E. George, D. L. Martin, N. A. DiMarzio, and D. P. Gannon. 2000. Seasonality and distribution of whale calls in the North Pacific. Oceanogr. 13:62–67.

Weilgart, L. S. 1990. Vocalisations of the sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, off the Galapagos Islands as related to behavioral and circumstantial variables. Ph.D. dissertation. Halifax, Nova Scotia: Dalhousie University.

Wiggins, S. 2003. Autonomous acoustic recording packages (ARPs) for long-term monitoring of whale sounds. Mar. Tech. Soc. J. 37:13–22.

SECULAR WARMING IN THE CALIFORNIA CURRENT AND NORTH PACIFIC

DAVID FIELD
Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute
7700 Sandholdt Road
Moss Landing, California 95039
dfield@mbari.org

DAN CAYAN
Scripps Institution of Oceanography
University of California, San Diego
La Jolla, California 92093-0227

FRANCISCO CHAVEZ
Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute
7700 Sandholdt Road
Moss Landing, California 95039

ABSTRACT

The role of secular warming relative to decadal and spatial variability in ocean temperature is examined from long-term Sea Surface Temperature (SST) records off California, from other regions of the North Pacific, and from the Indian Ocean. The Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) index of basin-scale variability accounts for 18–48% of the variability in these SST series. The warming trend in SST is now associated with similar levels of variability. Near-surface temperature variations throughout the California Current System are similar between regions, including the waters over the Santa Barbara Basin. Changes in the abundances of planktonic foraminifera from Santa Barbara Basin sediments show that the warming trend has had a substantial impact on marine populations relative to other interannual- to decadal-scale changes. Time series that began after 1925 may underestimate the cold extremes of decadal-scale ocean variability and its modulation of marine populations while records since 1977 lie within an anomalously warm period.

INTRODUCTION

Long-term warming of the world's oceans and its effects on marine ecosystems are currently major concerns and are widely debated. The integrated heat content of the global oceans to 3000 m has been increasing since the mid-1950s and observations and models show that the increases can be attributed to atmospheric forcing associated with accumulating greenhouse gasses in the atmosphere (Levitus et al. 2000; 2001; Barnett et al. 2001; 2005). Many coral records from the tropical Pacific and Indian Oceans show unprecedented warming in the late 20th century (Urban et al. 2000; Charles et al. 2003; Cobb et al. 2003). Moreover, fossils from marine sediments indicate that recent warming in the California Current System (CCS) has affected marine populations in a manner that is different from warming events during the previous 1400 years (Field et al. 2006). In this study, SST time series from the CCS and other regions of the North Pacific are analyzed to show the nature of the warming trend relative to decadal variability.

Changes in ocean-atmosphere heat exchange, horizontal advection, vertical mixing, and wind-driven shoaling and deepening of the thermocline are important processes that affect SST and redistribute heat within the ocean and between the ocean and atmosphere on seasonal to millenial time scales. It is well known that the CCS and the North Pacific undergo large interannual- (El Niño Southern Oscillation [ENSO]) and decadal-scale variations that can be largely characterized by the North Pacific Index (NPI; Trenberth and Hurrell, 1994) of atmospheric circulation and the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) index of SST. The cause of this decadal-scale variability is likely related to a combination of oceanic integration of white noise weather, tropical forcing, and mid-latitude feedbacks (Pierce 2001; Rudnick and Davis 2003; Deser et al. 2004; Miller et al. 1994; Schneider and Cornuelle 2005). Enfield and Mestas-Nuñez (1999) showed that in addition to large interannual and decadal variability, the eastern North Pacific makes an important contribution to the global ocean warming trend that began around 1930 and further intensified in the mid-1970s.

The PDO is often employed instead of regional temperature records or atmospheric indices as an indicator of the state of North Pacific climate because it integrates the oceanic response to large-scale processes. In addition, uncertainty in the reliability of both the PDO and regional records in the early 20th century arises from a fairly limited number of observations in the Comprehensive Oceanic-Atmospheric Data Set (COADS) and potential biases in methodology, although these have been well described (Kaplan et al. 1998; Lluch-Belda et al. 2001; Smith and Reynolds 2004). By definition, the PDO is the dominant pattern of variability in SST in the North Pacific; it is the leading principal component of Pacific Ocean SSTs north of 20°N and primarily captures a dipole of anomalous SSTs between the central and the eastern North Pacific (fig. 1). However, the PDO is calculated after removing the mean monthly global SST anomaly, which has an appreciable upward trend (approximately +0.6°C since 1900). Various studies (Mantua et al. 1997; Deser et al. 2004; Schneider and Cornuelle, 2005) have examined the mechanisms responsible for the variability associated with the PDO, but not the trend. Although it is generally known that

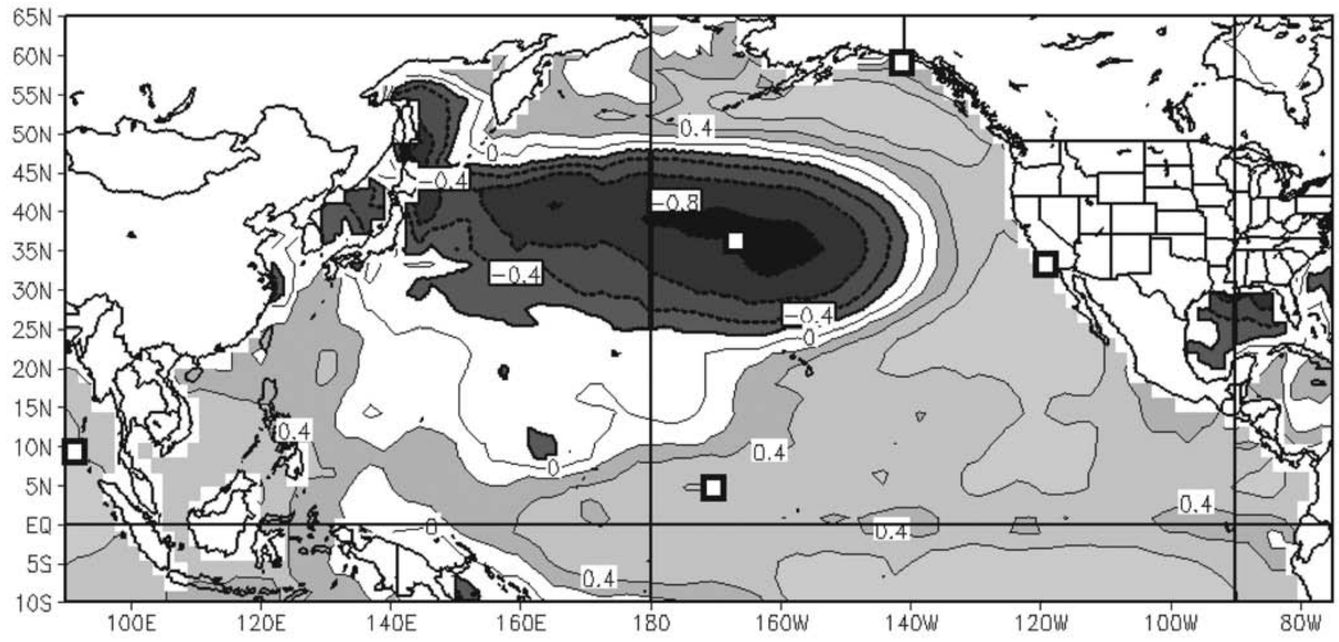


Figure 1. Correlation of SSTs with the PDO index from 1948–2003 illustrating the general spatial pattern of SST anomalies associated with the PDO. Squares indicate locations of SST series used in this study (California Current records are shown in fig. 2).

the trend is not included in the PDO, the relative effects of the warming trend on ocean climate and marine population response may be frequently overlooked.

Some of the longest biological time series available are commercial fish catch records, which indicate that decadal variability associated with the PDO has a predominant effect on many marine populations (Mantua et al. 1997; Chavez et al. 2003). Sedimentary records of fish scale deposition suggest that the decadal variations of the 20th century are typical of population variability prior to fishing (Baumgartner et al. 1992). While anthropogenic effects of fishing at multiple trophic levels (prey and predator) must have some influences, it is difficult to separate the effects of removal from responses to secular changes in climate. Other studies have attributed recent changes in marine populations to the 20th century warming trend (Barry et al. 1995; Field et al. 2006), but few studies have discussed the relative importance of both the PDO and the trend to marine populations.

We quantify the variance associated with the PDO and with the warming trend. In order to show how well time series of a given location, duration, and sampling resolution reflect these two sources of large-scale variability, we examine time series of SST from shore stations as well as shipboard measurements from COADS and California Cooperative Oceanic and Fisheries Investigations (CalCOFI). Links between SST variability and the trend on marine populations in the CCS are illustrated by presenting records of abundance of different species of planktonic foraminifera from Santa Barbara Basin sediments that span >250 years as described by Field et al. (2006) and Field (2004a). Using a sequence of these foraminiferal variations, changes in spatial patterns of Pacific SSTs are examined and the scale and physical mechanisms of change that may be affecting the North Pacific and its ecosystems are discussed.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

SST time series selected for this study are Scripps Pier in La Jolla and Pacific Grove near Monterey (fig. 2), both of which span two decadal-scale fluctuations of the PDO index. Two common COADS-derived SST indices off of southern/central California were selected: the Kaplan SST index at the 5° × 5° grid centered 32.5°N and 122.5°W (Kaplan et al. 1998), and the Extended Reconstructed SST (ERSST) at the 2° × 2° grid located at 34°N and 118°W (Smith and Reynolds 2004). These locations, shown in Figure 2, were selected for multiple reasons. First, the variations in SST in the CCS show the strongest relationship with the PDO off southern California (fig. 1). Additionally, examination of gridded ship- and buoy-observed SST off of southern and central California allows direct comparison with SST records from Scripps Pier, the longest shore station available, and from the Santa Barbara Basin, the location of high resolution sedimentary records extending further back in time. Also, CalCOFI sampling in this region since 1950 permits additional examination of spatial patterns of variability. ERSST indices from three other locations around the North Pacific and one location in the Indian Ocean were also selected to examine a range of areas that show a strong relationship with the PDO (fig. 1).

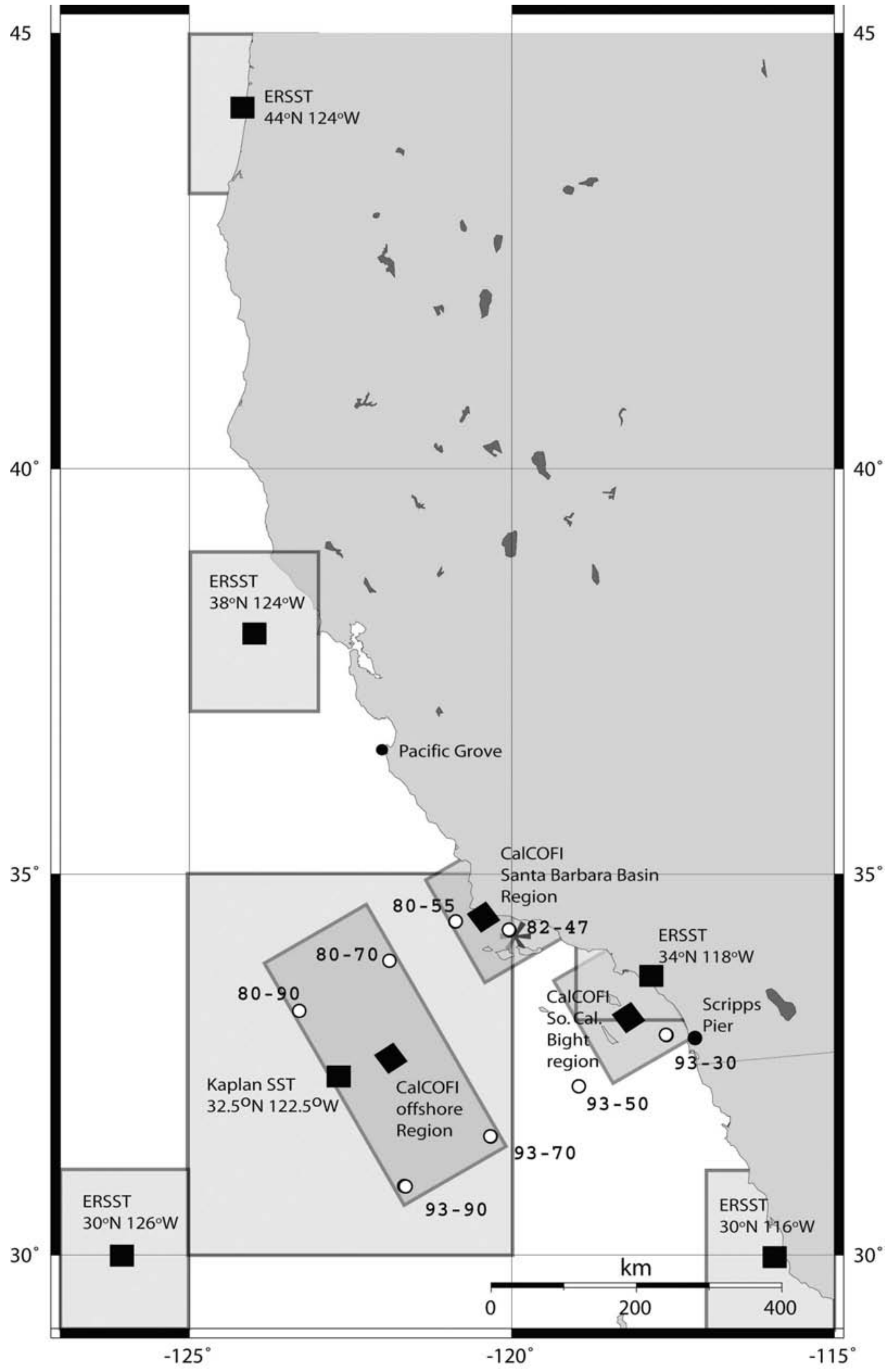


Figure 2. Map of the California Current showing locations of time series used in this study from shore stations at Pacific Grove and Scripps Pier (bold circles), the location of the Santa Barbara Basin(*), select CalCOFI stations used to examine variability with individual stations (open circles), the CalCOFI grids encompassing other stations used to calculate a CalCOFI grid average (slanted boxes), the Kaplan SST index of the 5° × 5° grid centered at 32.5°N and 122.5°W, and five different 2° × 2° ERSST grids.

TABLE 1

Coefficients of determination (r^2 values) for the trend in the SST series shown in Figures 3B–I (data) and 3K–R (residuals of those data from the PDO). Bold values indicate significance at $p < 0.05$ after correcting for multiple testing. Also shown are the standard deviations and range of each series, as well as the regression coefficients of the slope of the residuals that indicate the rate of warming (per year). For comparison, the trend in average global SST anomalies from 1900–2005 is 0.006.

Location	r^2 values data trend	r^2 values residuals trend	Stdev data	Range	Regression coefficient
Scripps Pier, California	0.14	**0.19**	0.68	3.81	0.009
Pacific Grove, California	0.19	**0.22**	0.59	3.26	0.010
CCS - (34°N 118°W)	0.09	**0.13**	0.77	4.08	0.007
CCS - (32.5°N 122.5°W)	0.14	**0.21**	0.51	2.48	0.007
Gulf of Alaska (34°N 118°W)	0.16	**0.20**	0.47	1.97	0.006
Central Tropical Pacific (34°N 118°W)	0.20	**0.24**	0.47	2.04	0.007
Central North Pacific (36°N 170°W)	0.05	**0.12**	0.64	2.69	0.005
North Indian (8°N 90°E)	0.68	**0.72**	0.29	1.42	0.008

TABLE 2

Coefficients of determination (r^2 values) for the shared variability between the time series shown in Figure 3A–J. California Current System (CCS) COADS-based time series are the CCS–ERSST centered at 34°N and 118°W and the CCS–Kaplan SST series for the 5° x 5° grid centered at 32.5°N and 122.5°W (see figs. 1 and 2 for locations).

	PDO	Scripps Pier	Pacific Grove	CCS–ERSST	CCS–Kaplan SST	Gulf of Alaska	Central Trop. Pac.	Central North Pacific	North Indian
PDO	1.00								
Scripps Pier	0.44	1.00							
Pacific Grove	0.29	0.39	1.00						
CCS–ERSST	0.35	0.63	0.66	1.00					
CCS–Kaplan SST	0.36	0.64	0.63	0.83	1.00				
Gulf of Alaska	0.21	0.29	0.30	0.54	0.40	1.00			
Central Tropical Pacific	0.18	0.31	0.27	0.46	0.50	0.28	1.00		
Central North Pacific	0.48	0.27	0.16	0.13	0.18	0.04	0.09	1.00	
North Indian	0.07	0.21	0.24	0.24	0.17	0.25	0.34	0.00	1.00
Global average	0.03	0.26	0.32	0.37	0.24	0.40	0.32	0.03	0.74

Both the Kaplan SST and the ERSST data processing includes quality control (to eliminate outliers), data correction (to correct for methodology changes from buckets and ship intakes), and smoothing based on neighboring grids (Kaplan et al. 1998; Smith and Reynolds 2004). Prior to 1950, sampling error may result in a damping of variability and a tendency towards zero anomaly. Sampling error is greatest prior to 1880 and during years of World War (Smith and Reynolds 2004).

Although the selected time series are of insufficient length to confidently determine linkages between multiple decadal-scale patterns of variability with one another, the coefficients of determination (r^2 values) are calculated to show the amount of variability that time series share with one another and with the PDO over the length of the records. After regressing each SST series with the PDO, the residuals of the SST time series are examined to show the variability in the SST series that is not associated with the PDO. Causality of SST variability is generally discussed with respect to known processes rather than significance levels because low frequency variability produces a large degree of autocorrelation, which lowers significance of statistical measures.

To examine spatial characteristics of variability across different regions of the CCS, 10 m temperature variations at CalCOFI stations were examined. Annual mean temperature anomalies from 1950–2000 were calculated by averaging monthly anomalies from the long-term monthly mean. Annual average anomalies were calculated only if a station had been sampled three or more times during a given year. Since Santa Barbara Basin and Scripps Pier variations are of particular interest, we examined relationships from select CalCOFI stations along lines 80 and 93 as well as station 82 47 (over the Santa Barbara Basin). We also calculated an annual average of all CalCOFI stations near the Santa Barbara Basin (77 51, 77 55, 80 55, 82 47, 83 42, and 83 55) and call it the "CalCOFI Santa Barbara Basin region" (see fig. 2). Figure 2 additionally shows the area from which stations in the southern California Bight were averaged to form the "CalCOFI So. Cal. Bight region" (Sts. 87 35, 87 45, 90 30, 90 37, 90 45, 93 30, 93 35, 93 40) and the stations from the area offshore that were averaged to form the "CalCOFI offshore region" (Sts. 77 70, 77 80, 80 70, 80 80, 80 90, 83 70, 87 70, 87 80, 90 70, 90 80, 90 90, 93 70, 93 80, 93 90). CalCOFI stations farther offshore of station 90 do not have sufficient observations in the early part of the record to calculate monthly averages for anomalies. The CalCOFI records were also compared with ERSST series from different regions of the CCS after 1950.

We compare and contrast the spatial patterns of SST anomalies during selected multi-year epochs from the 20th century. SST anomalies from the ERSST at the NOAA Climate Diagnostic Center (based on their 1971–2000 climatology) were averaged based on periods having similar and persistent patterns of foraminifera abundances from Santa Barbara Basin sediments that are described in detail by Field (2004a) and Field et al. (2006). However, the selection of intervals also matches multi-annual to decadal periods of the PDO and SST anomalies off California.

RESULTS

Temporal SST Variability

The time series of SST from the California Current System (CCS) and the PDO are shown in Figure 3 (A–E). The trend of increasing SST with time is quantified by linear regression and significant for all regions of the CCS (tab. 1). There is also considerable interannual- to decadal-scale variability in these records; a significant portion (29–44%) of this variability can be accounted for by the PDO (tab. 2).

Additional variability within the CCS can be attributed to regional- and global-scale variability not associated with the PDO. Explained variance (r^2 values; also referred to as levels of shared variability) in Table 2 show that the selected SST series from the CCS generally share more variability with one another than with the PDO. Figure 3 (K-N) shows the time series of the residuals of the SST series from their relationship with the PDO. There is greater shared variability between both the original CCS SST time series and the CCS residuals with the global average SST anomalies (tabs. 2 and 3) than can be explained by a linear trend with time (tabs. 1 and 2). Although the CCS makes up a part of the global SST data, it is thus apparent that CCS temperature variations are part of global temperature variations that are not best described by a linear trend.

The relationships between the PDO and the SST time series off California are shown before and after 1950 to examine systematic differences between time periods (fig. 4A, 4C, 4E, 4G). Because the PDO is a detrended measure, there is a notable offset in the relationship between the PDO and each SST time series. The shared variability between these variables within each shorter time period is stronger than the correlation between variables of the whole record (fig. 4). The offset in the relationship between time periods indicates that relationships between other variables (e.g., biological records) with either SST or the PDO will differ in long time series as well.

On the other hand, although the relationships between the SST time series from the CCS show some differences in slope, there is no apparent systematic offset (figs. 4B, D, F, H). The changes in the slopes of Pacific Grove and Scripps with COADS-based time series are opposite one another. The Scripps and Pacific Grove time series vary as much with each other as each of these series varies with the COADS series, except that Scripps Pier does not show highly negative SST anomalies in the early 20th century that are present in other time series. The levels of shared variability are not consistently higher or lower before and after 1950 (fig. 4). The tighter coupling between these SST records indicates that single regional temperature records reflect temperature variability within the CCS much better than the PDO over the 20th century.

ERSST series from other regions of the North Pacific and the Indian Ocean are shown in Figure 3 (F-I). The variability that they share with the PDO, with other SST series, and with time are shown in Tables 1 and 2. The residuals of those relationships are shown in Figure 3 (O-R) and the shared variability (r^2 values) between them and the residuals of the CCS series are shown in Table 3. Linear trends of averaged data are significant for all areas except in the central North Pacific, but there is a significant linear trend in the residuals of the central North Pacific. Some of the residual SST series from the CCS share considerable variance with other residual series from different regions of the North Pacific (with the exception of the central North Pacific), indicating that the PDO does not capture all of the shared basin-scale variability.

The linear trend in global mean SST over the 1900–2005 period is approximately 0.6 +/− 0.2°C (Smith and Reynolds 2004) while the range of interannual-interdecadal fluctuations, of which a portion is associated with the PDO, is 1.42–4.08°C (fig. 3 and tab. 1). The CCS time series contain warming trends ranging from +0.007°C/yr to +0.010°C/yr, which is similar to, but slightly higher than the +0.006°C/yr trend in global SST over 1900–2005 (tab. 1). It is noteworthy that warming trends at Scripps Pier and Pacific Grove are quite similar to those constructed in the CCS from the ERSST and Kaplan data sets, suggesting that the longer SST record estimated from the gridded SST data sets have been successfully corrected for changes in procedures (see also Rayner et al. 2005). The central North Pacific, which had a cooling trend from 1950–2000 (fig. 3), has had a warming trend of similar magnitude as the other regions, +0.005°C/yr, over this longer period. The North Indian Ocean also shows a similar trend as other

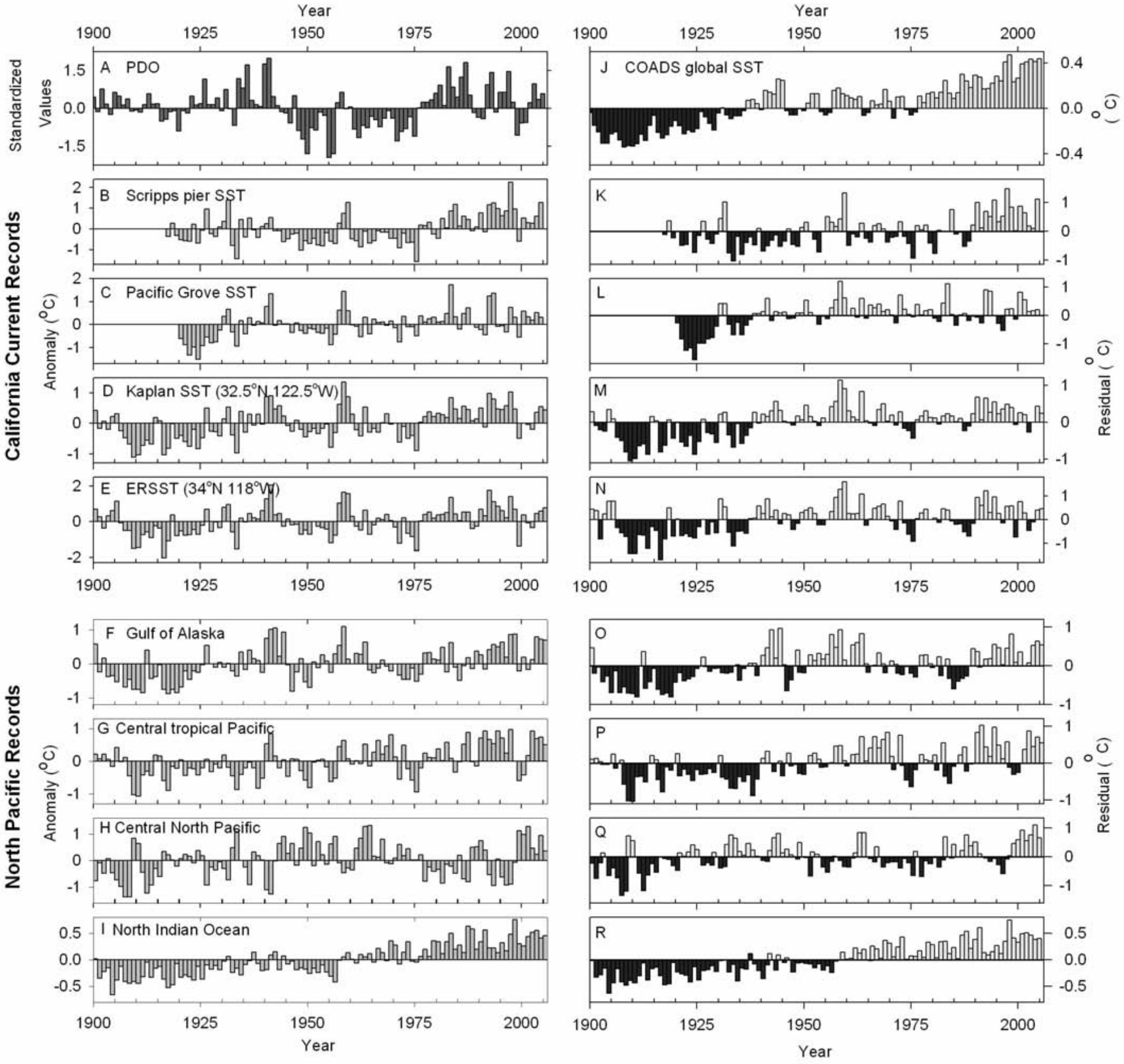


Figure 3. Time series of Sea Surface Temperature (SST) variability from A) the PDO index and different records from the California Current, B) Scripps Pier, C) Pacific Grove, D) Kaplan SST for the 5° × 5° grid centered at 32.5°N and 122.5°W, and E) ERSST for the 2° × 2° grid centered at 34°N and 118°W (fig. 2). Other ERSST records from the North Pacific are F) Gulf of Alaska, G) central tropical Pacific, H) central North Pacific, and I) the Indian Ocean (see fig. 1 for locations). J) The global average SST anomaly and K-R) the residuals of the relationship of each time series with the PDO are shown in the corresponding panels to the right.

regions (+0.008°C/yr), although the trend explains a large portion of the variability because interannual and decadal variability is reduced (tab. 1 and fig. 3).

Spatial Variability Within the California Current

Annual averages of temperature anomalies at 10 m for individual CalCOFI stations are compared with other records to examine spatial coherence in near-surface temperature variability within the CCS from 1950–2000 (fig. 5). The levels of shared interannual variability (r^2 values) are shown for individual CalCOFI stations with one another, with the more continuous coastal SST series (Scripps Pier and Pacific Grove), with the averages of multiple CalCOFI stations, and with the ERSST series (fig. 6; tab. 4). Figures 6A, 6C, and 6E show the levels of shared variability between three different individual

TABLE 3
Coefficients of determination (r^2 values) for the shared variability between the residual time series of Figure 3L–R and the global average in Figure 3J.

	Scripps Pier	Pacific Grove	CCS–ERSST	CCS–Kaplan SST	Gulf of Alaska	Central Trop. Pac.	Central North Pacific	North Indian
Scripps Pier	1.00							
Pacific Grove	0.18	1.00						
CCS–ERSST	0.39	0.52	1.00					
CCS–Kaplan SST	0.41	0.48	0.75	1.00				
Gulf of Alaska	0.08	0.13	0.41	0.25	1.00			
Central Tropical Pacific	0.14	0.14	0.35	0.39	0.17	1.00		
Central North Pacific	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.04	0.00	1.00	
North Indian	0.10	0.16	0.19	0.11	0.20	0.28	0.12	1.00
Global average	0.18	0.26	0.39	0.24	0.39	0.31	0.16	0.72

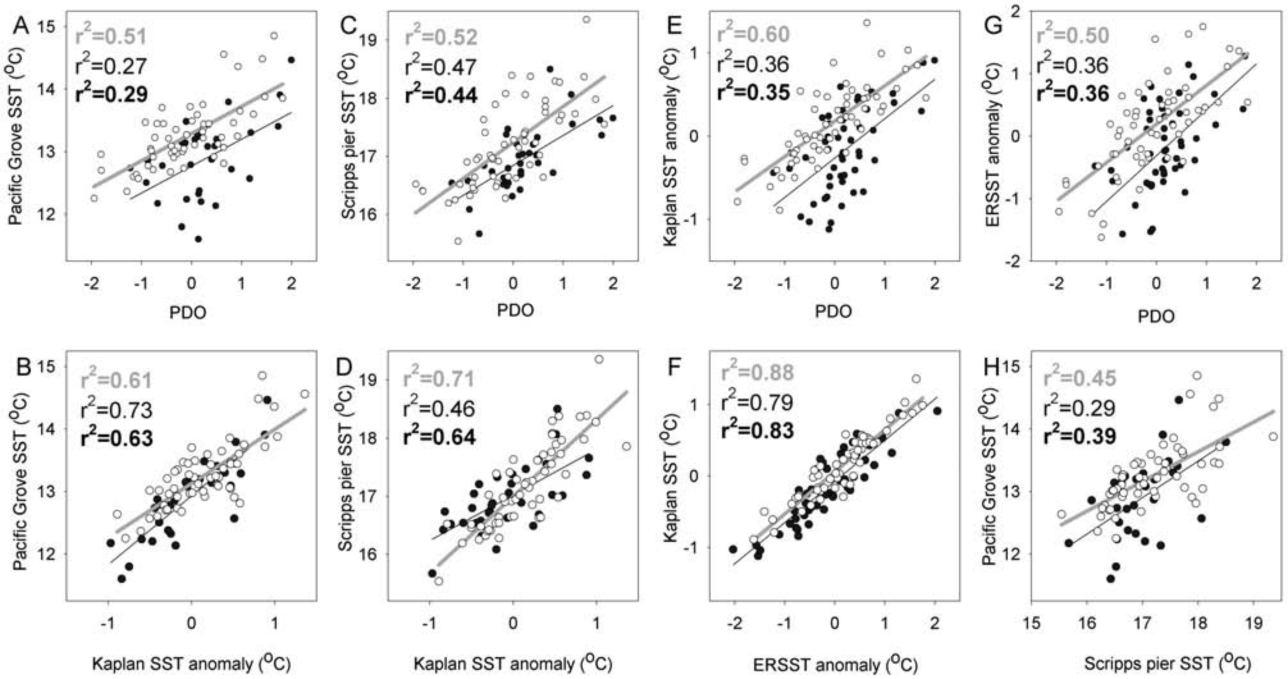


Figure 4. Relationships between SST series from the California Current System with the PDO (A, C, E, G) and with other SST series off of California (B, D, F, H). Dark circles and dark thin line are the relationship between 1900–50 and light circles and thick grey line are 1951–2005. Coefficients of determination (r^2 values) are shown for the period from 1951–2005 (top/gray), 1900–50 (middle/dark), and 1900–2005 (bottom/bold).

CalCOFI stations with other stations that represent the main patterns in Table 4. CalCOFI stations that are close to each other generally have the highest levels of shared variability. However, the levels of shared variability often weaken for stations along cross-shore gradients, particularly along line 80. For example, the station over the Santa Barbara Basin (82 47) has strong shared variability with nearby stations and within the coastal domain but weaker levels of shared variability with stations 80 70 and 80 90.

Comparing Figures 6A, 6C, and 6E with Figures 6B, 6D, and 6F shows the degree to which annual averages of multiple CalCOFI station anomalies have higher levels of shared variability with other time series than do annual averages from an individual CalCOFI station (see also tab. 4). The number of measurements composing the individual CalCOFI station annual averages (three to twelve measurements per year with a mode of four) is as many as one or two orders of magnitude less than the continuous time series or the spatial averaged SST series. Figure 7 illustrates that there are still some reductions in levels of shared variance between the more continuous ERSST series and Scripps Pier series with other records as distance-between-records increases (tab. 5), but no clear cross-shore differences.

Ecosystem Variability from Fossil Foraminifera

Because SST variations around the Santa Barbara Basin location are representative of those on a larger scale, we can use abundances of fossil foraminifera from Santa

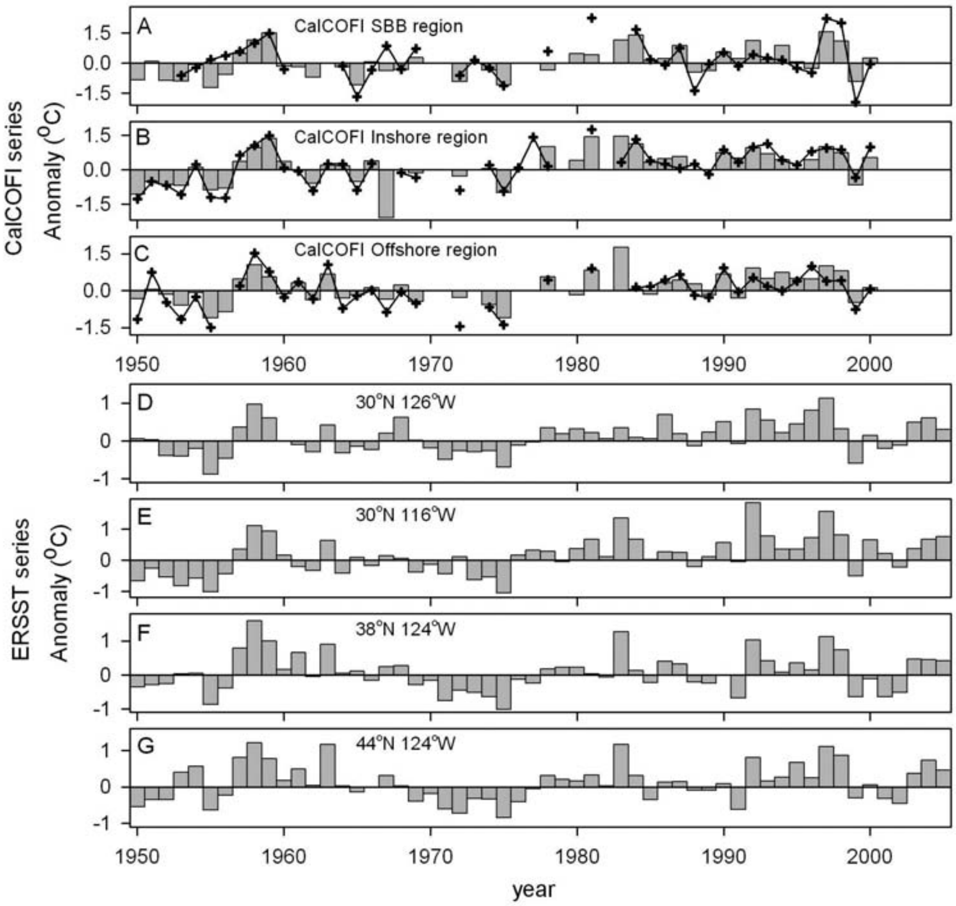


Figure 5. Time series of 10m temperature variability from A) the CalCOFI Santa Barbara Basin region (vertical bars) and CalCOFI station 82 47 (+), B) the CalCOFI Inshore region (vertical bars) and CalCOFI station 93 30 (+), C) the CalCOFI Offshore region (vertical bars) and CalCOFI station 93 90 (+). Also shown are ERSST series for the 2° × 2° grids at D) 30°N 126°W (offshore Southern California), E) 30°N 116°W (Baja California), F) 38°N 124°W (central California), and G) 44°N 124°W (Oregon; see fig. 2 for locations).

TABLE 4

Coefficients of determination (r^2 values) for the shared variability between the annual averages of individual CalCOFI stations with one another and with other time series from the California Current from 1950–2000 (see fig. 2). CalCOFI SBB region refers to the annual average of stations around the Santa Barbara Basin. Dashes denote time series that share data and thus should not be considered.

	St. 82 47	St. 80 55	St. 80 70	St. 80 90	St. 93 30	St. 93 50	St. 93 70	St. 93 90
St. 82 47	1.00							
St. 80 55	0.65	1.00						
St. 80 70	0.42	0.60	1.00					
St. 80 90	0.18	0.43	0.54	1.00				
St. 93 30	0.40	0.55	0.56	0.45	1.00			
St. 93 50	0.51	0.60	0.54	0.41	0.53	1.00		
St. 93 70	0.31	0.52	0.64	0.41	0.48	0.66	1.00	
St. 93 90	0.29	0.43	0.42	0.43	0.61	0.60	0.56	1.00
CalCOFI SBB region	—	—	0.56	0.36	0.70	0.63	0.41	0.45
CalCOFI So. Cal. Bight	0.59	0.66	0.56	0.40	—	0.72	0.53	0.69
34°N 118°W (So. Cal. Bight)	0.53	0.64	0.61	0.41	—	0.57	0.62	0.52
Scripps Pier	0.52	0.61	0.64	0.55	0.68	0.54	0.69	0.48
CalCOFI offshore	0.37	0.59	—	—	0.65	0.65	—	—
30°N 126°W (offshore)	0.41	0.53	0.58	0.56	0.58	0.48	0.57	0.66
30°N 116°W (baja)	0.44	0.60	0.64	0.56	0.63	0.55	0.67	0.47
Pacific Grove	0.30	0.37	0.35	0.24	0.36	0.32	0.42	0.21
38°N 124°W (northern Cal.)	0.47	0.54	0.67	0.43	0.45	0.56	0.62	0.59
44°N 124°W (Oregon)	0.38	0.49	0.67	0.50	0.42	0.53	0.67	0.59

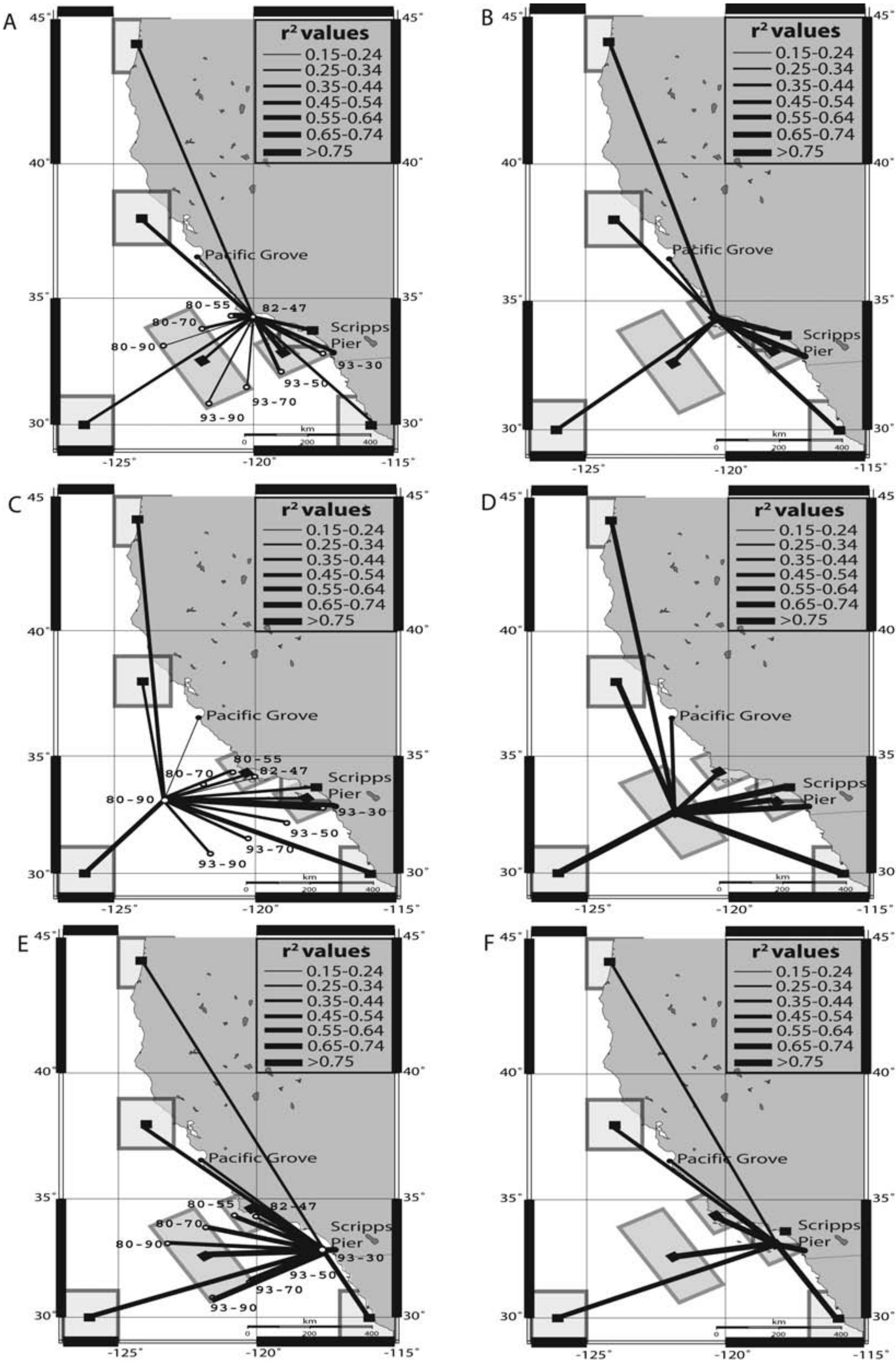


Figure 6. Maps of the California Current showing levels of shared variability (r^2 values) between individual CalCOFI annual averages at A) Station 82 47, C) Station 80 90, and E) Station 90 30 with other individual CalCOFI stations, with ERSST series, continuous coastal SST series (Scripps Pier and Pacific Grove), and annual averages of multiple CalCOFI stations within a given region. Also shown are levels of shared variability between the annual averages of multiple CalCOFI stations located near or within, B) the Santa Barbara Basin area (82 47), D) the offshore region (80 90), and F) the Southern California Bight region (90 30).

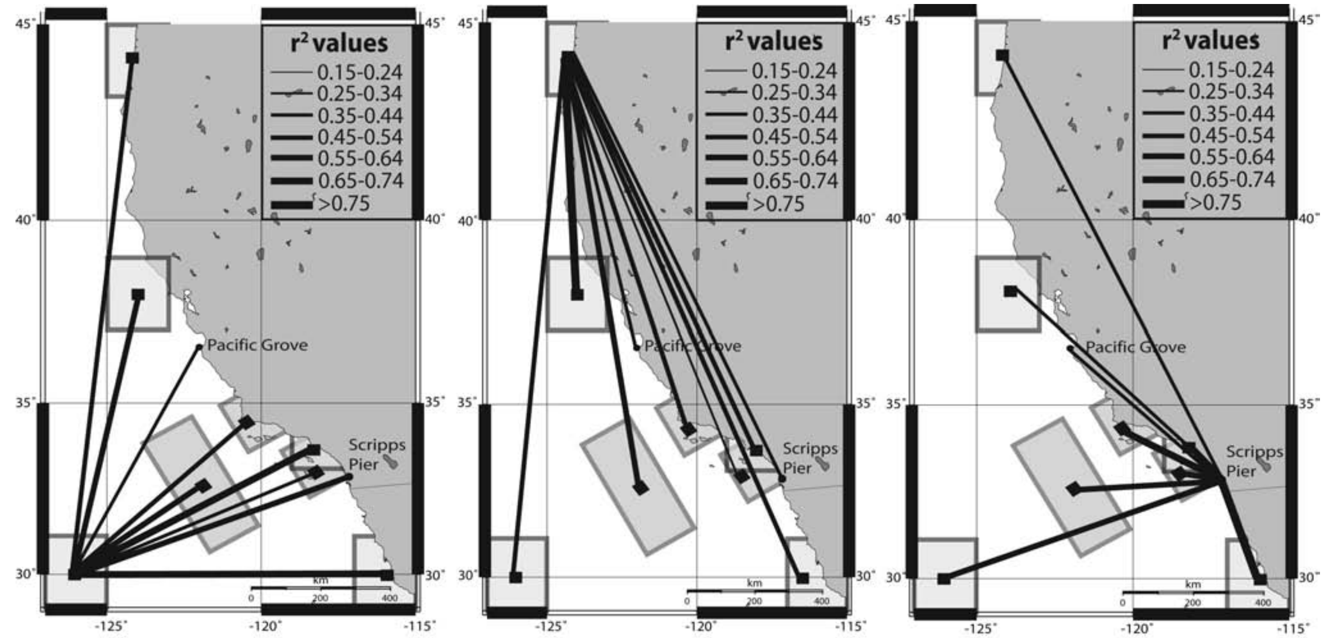


Figure 7. Levels of shared variability (r^2 values) between three different SST series with other regions in the California Current System (as in fig. 6). A) The 2° × 2° grid ERSST series located at 30°N 126°W, B) the 2° × 2° grid ERSST series located at 30°N 126°W, and C) Scripps Pier.

TABLE 5

Coefficients of determination (r^2 values) for the shared variability between annual averages of CalCOFI stations within a given region and with other time series from the California Current from 1950–2005 (fig. 2). Dashes denote time series that share data and thus should not be considered. ERSST series are indicated by the location of the center of the 2° × 2° grid (and region of the coastline).

	CalCOFI SBB	CalCOFI So.Cal.Bight	34N 118W	Scripps Pier	CalCOFI offshore	30N 126W	30N 116W	Pacific Grove	38N 124W	44N 124
CalCOFI SBB region	1.00									
CalCOFI So. Cal. Bight	0.62	1.00								
34°N 118°W (So. Cal. Bight)	0.67	—	1.00							
Scripps Pier	0.67	0.62	0.66	1.00						
CalCOFI offshore	0.55	0.59	0.73	0.62	1.00					
30°N 126°W (offshore)	0.50	0.42	0.73	0.63	0.63	1.00				
30°N 116°W (baja)	0.63	0.59	0.82	0.75	0.73	0.72	1.00			
Pacific Grove	0.44	0.40	0.63	0.44	0.56	0.43	0.62	1.00		
38°N 124°W (northern Cal.)	0.49	0.42	0.68	0.39	0.68	0.61	0.61	0.55	1.00	
44°N 124°W (Oregon)	0.46	0.41	0.54	0.39	0.63	0.48	0.53	0.38	0.86	1.00

Barbara Basin sediments to extend the 1900–2005 instrumental record of ocean climate further back in time (Field 2004a; Field et al. 2006). Figure 8A shows the temporal variations in the first two principal components (PC) of the abundances of nine groupings of species (Field et al. 2006). Also shown are the abundances of three individual species and the sum of five different "rare subtropical species" that exemplify the patterns summarized by the principal components. Rare subtropical species and the primarily subtropical species, *Orbulina universa*, have strong loadings on PC-1. Subpolar *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* (sin.) has a negative loading on PC-1 and a positive loading on PC-2. Temperate *Turborotalita quinqueloba* has a positive loading on PC-2 (Field et al. 2006).

PC-1 characterizes a 20th-century trend of increasing abundances of tropical and subtropical species as well as a decrease in abundance of the subpolar *N. pachyderma* (sin.). After 1925, the tropical and subtropical species sustain higher abundances than prior centuries, although with considerable multi-annual to decadal variability throughout the record. An increase in *O. universa* after the mid-1970s reflects increasing favorable conditions for species associated with PC-1.

PC-2 characterizes an assemblage of temperate and subpolar species that generally live within the thermocline and are primarily affected by variations in subsurface temperatures rather than SST (Field 2004b). The initial increase in PC-1 around 1925 was associated with favorable conditions for *T. quinqueloba* but the stronger

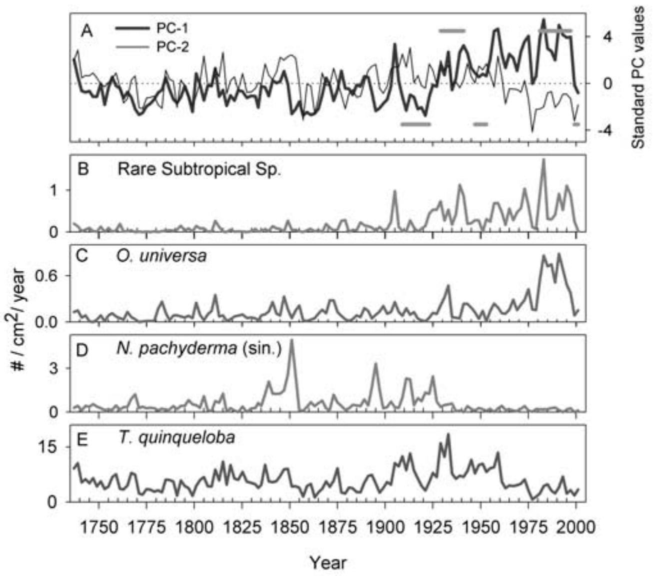


Figure 8. A) Temporal variations of a principal component (PC) analysis of the annual fluxes of planktonic foraminifera from two-year sampling intervals of Santa Barbara Basin sediments (from Field et al. 2006) and the temporal variations of several species that reflect the main variations of the PCs. Species that are of tropical and subtropical origin and show trends of increasing abundances are B) The combined abundances of *G. calida*, *G. rubescens*, *G. glutinata*, *G. siphonifera*, and *G. digitata*, and C) *O. universa*. Species that are of temperate and subpolar geographic affinities and show no trend are D) *N. pachyderma* (sin.), and E) *T. quinqueloba*. Horizontal bars in Figure 8A indicate selected time periods to illustrate spatial patterns of SST anomalies (fig. 9) based on foraminiferal variations and the PDO index (see text).

warming in the late 20th century results in increasingly unfavorable conditions for all species associated with PC-2. Although the low values of PC-2 after the mid-1970s are not unique to this series, the divergence of PC-1 from PC-2, which began around 1960, marks a distinct change in the relationship pf PC-1 and PC-2.

The foraminiferal variations summarized by PC-1 are compared with the different long-term SST time series off of southern and central California averaged into two-year intervals that correspond with the sedimentary chronology. PC-1 shows the strongest correlations with the Kaplan SST index ($r^2 = 0.32$; $p < 0.005$) but also significant relationships with the Pacific Grove series and ERSST at 34°N and 118°W ($r^2 = 0.23$; $p < 0.005$ and $r^2 = 0.29$; $p < 0.005$ respectively). However, there is very little shared variability between PC-1 with Scripps Pier SST ($r^2 = 0.09$) or the PDO index ($r^2 = 0.01$), primarily since PC-1 is strongly negative in the early 20th century and the anomalies of Scripps Pier SST and the PDO are not. Although shared variability is lower than variability shared between SST series off California (tab. 2), the two-year sampling intervals have some error associated with them (Field 2004a).

Spatial Patterns of North Pacific SST Variability

It is of interest to determine if regional variations of SST and the effect SST has on marine populations in the CCS are associated with basin-scale patterns. We use the foraminiferal record to select decadal-scale time periods of ocean climate that correspond with similar phases of the PDO. Upper (lower) horizontal bars in Figure 8A correspond with periods of relatively greater (lesser) abundance of tropical and subtropical species and positive (negative) PDO values. Periods selected include relatively cool episodes in 1909–24, 1947–54, and 1999–2001 and relatively warm episodes in 1929–42, 1981–98, and 2003–05.

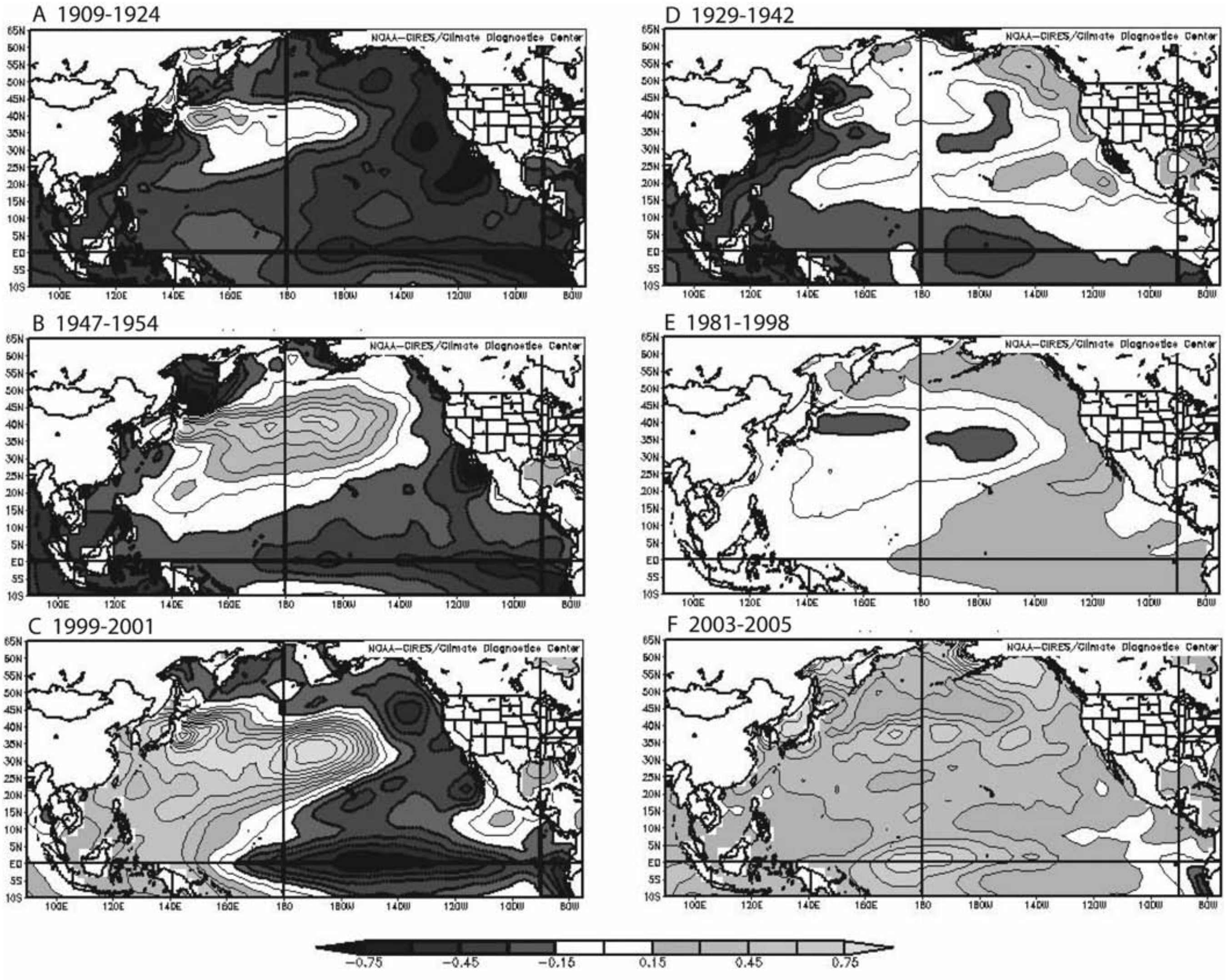
The period from 1909–24 has predominantly negative anomalies in the CCS, despite only slightly negative to neutral values of the PDO (fig 3). Figure 9A indicates that SST anomalies are strongly negative throughout the eastern North Pacific and much of the tropical Pacific, while only the central North Pacific and Kuroshio extension are near the 1971–2000 average. This time period also corresponds with the lowest global SST anomalies of the record (fig. 3J). However, the foraminiferal indices (fig. 8) indicate that the CCS was frequently this cool over the last several centuries.

The period from 1929–42 marks the first pulse of 20th century warming (fig. 3B-E, fig. 3J; Enfield and Mestas-Nuñez 1999), which is particularly evident in the long-term foraminiferal record (fig. 8A). Although this time period corresponds with a positive phase of the PDO, the positive SST anomalies are primarily centered in the Gulf of Alaska. Contrary to recent, well-known teleconnections, this period shows negative SST anomalies in the tropical Pacific. PC-2 indicates negative subsurface temperature anomalies in the CCS at this time.

In 1947–54, there were negative SST anomalies in the CCS and a spatial dipole of SST anomalies typical of a negative phase of the PDO (fig. 9B). Even though PC-2 indicates subsurface conditions favorable for temperate and subpolar species from 1947–54, conditions during previous centuries were frequently more favorable for the subpolar species *N. pachyderma* (sin.) and usually less favorable for tropical and subtropical species.

While the PDO index suggests that the warm period from 1981–98 is similar to other decadal periods of elevated PDO (fig 3A), the PCs of foraminiferal abundances indicate an atypically warm water column in the CCS following the mid-1970s warming (fig 8). Comparison of Figure 9E with Figure 9D reveals several noteworthy differences between the spatial pattern of SST anomalies during these two decadal time periods (1929–42 and 1981–98). First, there is an extension of positive SST anomalies through the southern region of the CCS to the tropics from 1981–98. Second, there are large negative anomalies in the western Pacific and Indian Ocean during the 1929–42 time period, but not during the late 20th century.

The most recent cool period from 1999–2001 has a spatial pattern of anomalies similar to a typical negative


A 1909-1924

B 1947-1954

C 1999-2001

D 1929-1942

E 1981-1998

F 2003-2005

Figure 9. Spatial patterns of SST anomalies throughout the North Pacific during time periods that correspond with particular patterns of foraminiferal variations and SST variability (see text and fig. 8A). Anomalies are based on the time period from 1971–2000. Panels on the left (right) correspond with negative (positive) phases of the PDO.

PDO phase, despite being based on only three years (fig. 9E). However, the PCs indicate that the California Current was only slightly cooler from 1999–2001 than the long-term average of the last several centuries. Note the strongly positive SST anomalies in the western and central North Pacific relative to other negative PDO phases.

Recently, the PDO index has been positive from 2003–05, although the foraminiferal record does not extend beyond 2001. However, the distribution of positive SST anomalies from 2003–05 is more extensive than during other positive PDO phases (fig. 9F) and there are no regions of notable negative anomalies. In summary, Figure 9 illustrates how the magnitude and spatial extent of positive SST anomalies increase in time during different phases of the PDO.

DISCUSSION

The Warming Trend

The discussion is centered on aspects of the warming trend, spatial variability in SST and the processes that produce it, and the resulting effects on marine populations, particularly within the CCS. While a large portion of the variability throughout the North Pacific can be explained by processes associated with the PDO, a long-term secular trend is nearly as important (tabs. 1 and 2). Regional and global processes account for additional variability in the records examined. The PDO only partially captures the variability of SSTs in the North Pacific during the 20th century because the PDO has been constructed from a filtered data set in which the global trend in SST was removed. Thus the gridded SST-derived time series should be more accurate indicators of regional SSTs than the PDO, despite times of poor data coverage and instrumental and measurement changes.

Before considering causes of SST variability, it is important to note that the time series considered here are short relative to the decadal and longer timescales. There may be artificial relationships with the PDO and especially the trends due to autocorrelation when there is no causality for the relationships. For example, although Figure 1 indicates that the Indian Ocean and western Pacific share substantial variability with the PDO from 1948–2005, the longer record from the Indian Ocean (fig. 3I) has less shared variability with the PDO but is more similar to the global average SST anomaly (tab. 2). Thus it is possible that, due to the short records that are available, spurious correlations can occur between time series with the PDO since the PDO has a trend after 1950 ($r^2 = 0.30$) but not over the length of the record since 1900.

Processes acting on global scales may be important for SST variability in the North Pacific since the SST series shown in Figure 3 share nearly as much variance with the global average SST as they share with the PDO (tab. 2). Although much of this variability can be explained by a linear regression, the near zero anomalies at the onset of the 20th century suggest a mode of variability in global SSTs that is not just a linear trend (Enfield and Mestas-Nuñez, 1999).

Aggregated SST records from the Atlantic, Indian, and Pacific Ocean basins appear to contain evidence for solar forcing over very coherent global scales (White et al. 1997; White et al. 1998), a connection that seems to hold up until about 1970, when greenhouse gas forcing becomes a larger influence (White et al. 1998; Cubash and Meehl 2001). Early 20th-century warming may also reflect the final ending stage of the Little Ice Age (Esper et al. 2002) and reduced volcanic forcing (Crowley 2000). Additionally, models indicate that greenhouse gas accumulation may have been sufficient to affect oceanic heat content since about 1930 in regions where stratification could limit mixing and concentrate heat gain to the near surface (Barnett et al. 2001), such as the California Current. Regardless of cause, early 20th-century warming matches the highest observed levels of natural variations in tropical and subtropical species within the CCS (fig. 8A) as well as northern hemisphere air temperatures (Mann et al. 1999).

The linear trends in North Pacific and global SST anomalies (fig. 3J-R) are consistent with a documented upward trend in heat content of the global oceans from the surface to 3000 m (Levitus et al. 2000; 2001). The global heat content averages across regional variations arising from horizontal and vertical redistribution of heat within the oceans and reveals that the oceans have gained a substantial amount of heat since 1955 that can only be of atmospheric origin (Levitus et al. 2000; 2001; Barnett et al. 2005). Accumulating greenhouse gasses in the atmosphere is the only adequate explanation available for (a) the amount of heat absorbed by the ocean and (b) the observation that the increase in temperatures is greatest in the near-surface (White et al. 1998; Levitus et al. 2001; Barnett et al. 2005).

While some of the near-surface warming in the 20th century is attributed to anthropogenic activity, the relative contributions of greenhouse gases to the timing and magnitude of 20th-century warming remain unclear. Nonetheless, it is important to consider that records beginning after about 1925 lie within an unusually warm period and may not capture the full range of variability that has occurred over the last few centuries.

California Current Variability

Examination of the SST residuals from the PDO (fig. 3K-R) reveals that the warming trend is not uniform throughout the North Pacific. Using an ocean model forced by meteorological input, Di Lorenzo et al. (2005) showed that warming in the CCS can only be adequately explained by ocean-atmosphere heat flux over a large area of the eastern North Pacific and the advection of this water into the California Current region. Thus, warming patterns primarily result from the coupling of variations in horizontal advection and other processes with large-scale changes in ocean-atmosphere heat flux, rather than local-to-regional heat fluxes (Di Lorenzo et al. 2005).

Near-surface temperature variations in the CCS are similar across regions, including over the Santa Barbara Basin (McGowan et al. 1998; tabs. 3 and 4). Existing regional and thermocline differences are secondary to the dominant patterns of warming and cooling (Mendelssohn et al. 2003) and are greatly reduced when a sufficient number of measurements are averaged (fig. 6 and tab. 4).

The Scripps Pier SST time series is perhaps the most well-known of all SST series in the CCS and shows some of the highest levels of shared variability with other regions of the CCS since 1950 and with the PDO. However, the Pacific Grove series, COADS-based series, and PC-1 all indicate that the early 20th century was one of the coolest periods in the CCS on record, whereas the Scripps Pier series shows moderately negative SST anomalies. These patterns of variability are consistent with a greater influence of upwelling and the flow of the California Current from 1909–24 (figs. 3 and 9) that were less influential at Scripps Pier within the Southern California Bight.

The North Pacific Index (NPI) shown in Figure 10 reflects the cyclonic activity of the Aleutian low (Trenberth and Hurrell 1994) and indicates that basin-

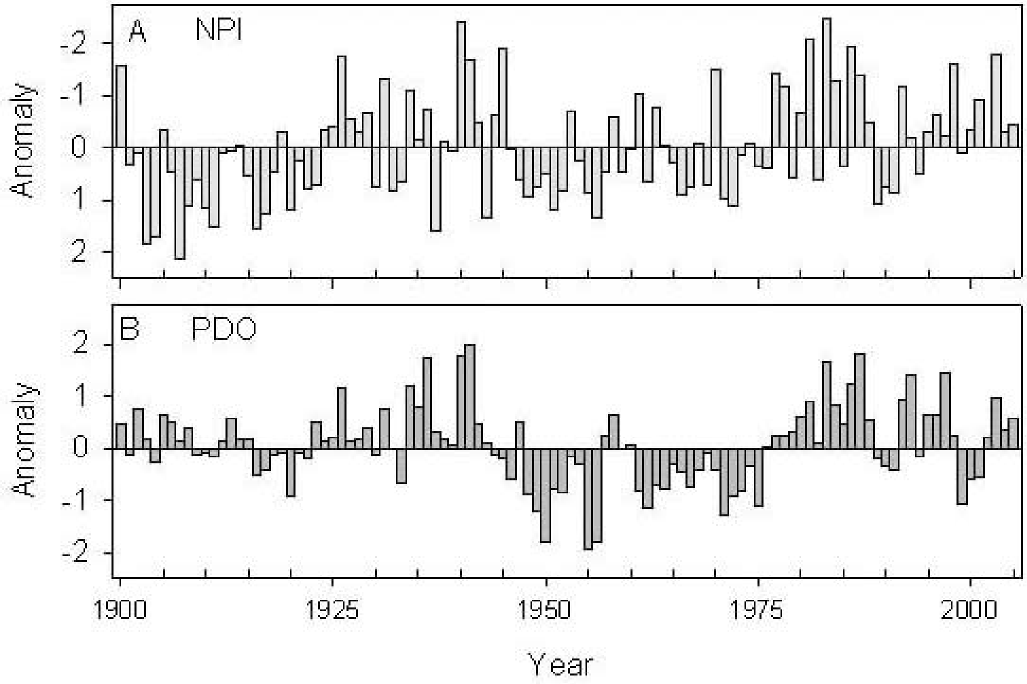


Figure 10. Indices of North Pacific climate variability from A) the NPI of cyclonic activity of the Aleutian low and B) the PDO. The NPI is the area-weighted sea level pressure over the region 30°N–65°N, 160°E–140°W from November to March (Trenberth and Hurrell 1994). There is a significant linear trend reflecting greater cyclonic activity of the Aleutian low (NPI, $r^2 = 0.10$, $p < 0.01$) but no trend in the PDO.

scale forcing can account for the patterns of variability from 1909–24. The NPI during this period is consistent with anomalously high pressure over the North Pacific that would intensify regional upwelling, flow of the California Current, and/or basin-scale Ekman pumping that shoals the water column in much of the eastern North Pacific (fig. 9A).

Processes of Change Related to the Trend

Although both the NPI and PDO are considered similar indicators of North Pacific climate, they have different patterns in the early part of the record (fig. 10). The NPI has a significant trend. The spatial SST patterns observed in Figure 9A are consistent with a reduction in the strength of the Aleutian low from 1909–1924, as inferred by the NPI, but not the PDO. The decadal differences between the NPI and the PDO reiterates that the detrended PDO may have different relationships with other environmental variables throughout the length of the instrumental records.

The trend in the NPI may be related, in part, to increasing SSTs in the tropical Pacific and Indian Ocean. Theoretical arguments, models, and observations over the last 100 years indicate that atmospheric pressure over the North Pacific is linked to convective activity in lower latitudes (Graham et al. 1994; Graham 1995; D'Arrigo et al. 2005; Schneider and Cornuelle 2005). Convective activity is greatest over regions of highest SSTs, and correlations of the NPI with tropical SSTs are strong in the western tropical Pacific, tropical Indian Ocean, and subtropical central Pacific (Graham 1995; Deser et al. 2004; D'Arrigo et al. 2005; Schneider and Cornuelle 2005). While correlations over these timescales are not sufficient to indicate a causal chain, there is a predominance of higher SSTs in these regions (e.g., figs. 3I and 9) in recent decades despite the negative anomalies in the central and eastern tropical Pacific from 1999–2001 (fig 7C).

The trend towards lower atmospheric pressure over the North Pacific could act in conjunction with variations in the position of the Aleutian low. Bond et al. (2003) noted that the spatial distribution of atmospheric pressure from 1999–2002 is partly similar to other negative PDO phases off California, but characterized by much lower pressure over the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea. Bond et al. also noted large differences in SST patterns between 1999–2002 and other periods. Figure 9 illustrates that different time periods throughout the 20th century generally have different patterns of SST variability despite similar signs of the PDO.

Another difference between the NPI and PDO is that the NPI has greater interannual variability than the PDO (fig. 10). Greater "memory" of the ocean relative to the atmosphere is one reason why the PDO may be a useful indicator of environmental conditions that affect marine populations. Additionally, the PDO also captures variability associated with the flow of the Kuroshio extension and other processes associated with ENSO, thus does not reflect the dynamics of any single process (Schneider and Cornuelle 2005).

Implications for Marine Ecosystems

The foraminiferal record is well-suited to show the effects of the warming trend on marine populations, since the composite of many species reflects SSTs and the record extends well beyond the 20th century. The optimum habitat of different species generally occurs with some amount of near-surface stratification—either in the form of a deeper thermocline or increased gradient across the thermocline, depending on the species (Field 2004b). Variations in SST and stratification likely affect species associated with PC-1 by stabilizing the water column to either concentrate prey in higher densities or decrease productivity and increase light levels, which is favorable for most tropical and subtropical species (that have symbiotic algae).

Just as different planktonic foraminifera species vary in response to interannual and decadal variations that depend on the life history and unique relationship with particular environmental variables (Field 2004b), so do other zooplankton and marine taxa (Rebstock 2001; Lavaniegos and Ohman 2003; Brinton and Townsend 2003). Nonetheless, it is worth discussing the implications of the historical reconstructions of planktonic foraminifera for other marine populations.

Instrumental or biological records that began by 1925 or thereafter may not reflect the ocean conditions and associated ecosystems that have been typical of the CCS over the last few centuries. Barry et al. (1995) showed that, like foraminifera, warm-water species of intertidal organisms at Pacific Grove increased in abundance between two different sampling intervals from 1931–33 and 1993–94. Semi-continuous CalCOFI hydrographic surveys and plankton collections, which began in 1950, show that the early 1950s was one of the coolest time periods with the highest zooplankton biomass in the CalCOFI time series (McGowan et al. 1998). Both the Barry et al. study and CalCOFI observations probably underestimate the impact of the current warming trend on marine populations because since 1925, the abundances of the "rare subtropical species" grouping of foraminifera has been higher than previous centuries. Studies characterizing ecosystem responses to temperature variations in the North Pacific during the early 20th century (e.g., Becker and Beissinger in press) should use regional SST records rather than the PDO in order to adequately capture the range of temperature variability that has been affecting marine ecosystems.

Many different trophic levels of pelagic communities have been affected by the warming since the mid-1970s (McGowan et al. 1998; Brinton and Townsend 2003; Lavaniegos and Ohman 2003). The foraminiferal changes in the late 20th century can be considered an indirect consequence of anthropogenic activity since they are linked to variations in SST which has increased, in part, due to greenhouse gasses (Field et al. 2006). As many of the other observed changes in marine ecosystems are linked to variations in SST and the associated effects of SST on water column that, in turn, affect productivity and pelagic habitats, many of these changes may be atypical of prior ecosystem variability.

However, different taxon respond to different physical mechanisms and/or have different sensitivities to variability in SST. Many changes associated with the 1977 ecosystem "regime shift" may be caused by other physical changes that are indirectly associated with, but not caused by, anomalous SSTs. Vertical mixing associated with wind-driven cyclonic activity, may be the largest decadal-scale influence in the central North Pacific (Venrick et al. 1987). In much of the Gulf of Alaska, stability of the water column and productivity are primarily affected by salinity, with changes in temperature acting as a less influential covariant (Gargett 1997). Variability in flow of the subarctic gyre into the Gulf of Alaska and the California Current may also be an important mechanism for marine populations (Chelton et al. 1982). Thus, some population changes may correspond strongly to variations in the PDO associated with mixing, freshwater input, and variations in flow rather than to variations in temperature (fig. 10). However, the possibility that the trend in atmospheric circulation is driven by changes in tropical SSTs may imply different mid-latitude forcing in the future.

The warming of the CCS in the 20th century coincides with anthropogenic influences on many mammals and fishes, which can have subsequent cascades to lower levels (Jackson et al. 2001). Many populations of seals, sea lions, and whales that feed on lower trophic levels were commercially extinct by the late 19th century (Field et al. 2001). The recovery of many of these marine mammal populations in the 20th century coincided with the intensification of many commercial fisheries (Field et al. 2001). Thus our understanding of the relationship between climate and marine populations is largely based on a time period of a modified ecosystem and unusually warm ocean temperatures.

A continued warming and exploitation of marine resources will most likely continue in the 21st century (Houghton et al. 2001) with different modes of variability than the 20th century. Extant marine lineages in the CCS have undergone many larger changes in climate than the ecosystem shift of the mid-1970s. Much larger shifts in temperature occurred within decades repeatedly throughout the last glaciation (Hendy and Kennett 1999). However, future ecosystem changes will occur within a warmer ocean than they did during the last glacial period. The sensitivity of climate and ecosystem thresholds associated with future warming are entirely unknown. Understanding and anticipating future changes will require continued monitoring to obtain comprehensive regional observations and ongoing experiments with realistic global and regional models to differentiate specific mechanisms of variability from the warming trend that is affecting the ocean and its resources.

CONCLUSIONS

SST anomalies of annually-averaged data from individual stations and area averages in the California Current System have considerable variability at interannual to multidecadal time scales. The PDO accounts for approximately 29–44% of the variance in different records, which have a total range of 2–4°C since the early 20th century. On the other hand, a warming trend, estimated from linear regression, ranges from 0.6–1.0°C during the 20th century and accounts for nearly as much (26–37%) of the SST variability as the PDO. There are similar upward trends in other regions of the North Pacific (and Indian Ocean), although correlations with the PDO differ.

There are few differences in the patterns of near-surface temperature variability within the CCS since 1950, including around the Santa Barbara Basin. A record of abundances of planktonic foraminifera from Santa Barbara Basin sediments, along with COADS-based SST series and Pacific Grove SSTs, indicate that the early 20th century had strong negative SST anomalies persisting for multiple years to decades. These negative anomalies resulted from higher atmospheric pressure off of California that drove the flow of the California Current and upwelling prior to the onset of 20th-century warming. Although this variability is not reflected by the PDO or Scripps Pier record within the Southern California Bight, the foraminiferal record suggests that these negative anomalies are typical of regular variability during prior centuries, but that the strong warm anomalies in the latter 20th century are quite atypical.

Temperature and ecological records that began after 1930 may underestimate the range of ocean variability typical of prior centuries because they do not capture the negative extremes of variability. In particular, records that began after the mid-1970s lie within a period that has already become influenced by greenhouse gas-induced warming and would thus underestimate the influence of the warming trend and its effect on marine populations. Because the long-term trend is removed from the PDO, this index has a different relationship with associated variables during the early 20th century than in later periods. When considering changes spanning most of the 20th century, oceanic and ecosystem changes that are driven by atmospheric circulation may be better represented by the NPI than the PDO, while processes driven by changes in SST may be better represented by regional or larger scale measures of SST from COADS or similar SST data sets.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Development of the foraminiferal record was supported by University of California ship funds support to D. Field and University of California Coastal Initiatives grant 01T CEQI 06 1082 to Field and Charles. Shirley and Bill Kimmich were also gracious supporters of D. Field. Development of the foraminiferal records was also supported by NOAA Climate and Global Change grant NA36GP0479 and NSF Climate Dynamics grant ATM 94-06510 to T. R. Baumgartner as well as NSF OCE96-13596 and OCE01-10300, and California Current Ecosystem LTER support to M. D. Ohman. DRC was supported by the California Energy Commission PIER Program, the Department of Energy, and the California Department of Boating and Waterways.

LITERATURE CITED

Barnett, T. P., D. W. Pierce, K. M. AchutaRao, P. J. Gleckler, B. D. Santer, J. M. Gregory, and W. M. Washington. 2005. Penetration of human-induced warming into the world's oceans. Science 309:284–287.

Barnett, T. P., D. W. Pierce, and R. Schnur. 2001. Detection of Anthropogenic Climate Change in the World's Oceans. Science 292:270–274.

Barry, J. P., C. H. Baxter, R. D. Sagarin, and S. E. Gilman. 1995. Climate-related, long-term faunal changes in a California rocky intertidal community. Science 267:672–675.

Baumgartner, T. R., A. Soutar, and V. Ferreira-Bartrina. 1992. Reconstruction of the history of Pacific sardine and Northern anchovy populations over the past two millennia from sediments of the Santa Barbara Basin. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 33:24–40.

Becker, B. and S. R. Beissinger. in press. Centennial decline in the trophic level of an endangered seabird after fisheries collapse. Cons. Biol.

Bond, N. A., J. E. Overland, M. Spillane, and P. Stabeno. 2003. Recent shifts in the state of the North Pacific. Geophys. Res. Lett. 30:2183–2186, doi:10.1029/2003GL018597.

Brinton, E. and A. Townsend. 2003. Decadal variability in abundances of the dominant euphausiid species in southern sectors of the California Current. Deep Sea Res. II 50:2449–2472.

Charles, C. D., K. Cobb, M. D. Moore, R. G. Fairbanks. 2003. Monsoon-tropical ocean interaction in a network of coral records spanning the 20th century. Mar. Geol. 201:207–222.

Chavez, F. P., J. Ryan, S. E. Lluch-Cota, M. Niquen. 2003. From anchovies to sardines and back: Multidecadal change in the Pacific Ocean. Science 299:217–221.

Chelton, D. B., P. A. Bernal, and J. A. McGowan. 1982. Large-scale interannual physical and biological interaction in the California Current. J. Mar. Res. 40:1095–1123.

Cobb, K. M., C. D. Charles, R. L. Edwards, H. Cheng, M. Kastner. 2003. El Niño-Southern Oscillation and tropical Pacific climate during the last millennium. Nature 424:271–276.

Crowley, T. J. 2000. Causes of climate change over the past 1000 years. Science 289:270–276.

Cubasch, U. and G. A. Meehl. 2001. Projections of future climate change. *In* Houghton and others, eds. Climate Change 2001: the scientific basis. Cambridge University Press, pp. 525–582.

D'Arrigo, R., R. Wilson, C. Deser, G. Wiles, E. Cook, R. Villalba, A. Tudhope, J. Cole, and B. Linsley, 2005. Tropical-North Pacific climate linkages over the past four centuries. J. Climate 18:5253–5265.

Deser, C., A. S. Phillips, and J. W. Hurrell. 2004. Pacific interdecadal climate variability: Linkages between the tropics and North Pacific during boreal winter since 1900. J. Climate 17:3109–3124.

Di Lorenzo, E., A. J. Miller, N. Schneider, and J. C. McWilliams. 2005. The warming of the California Current: Dynamics, thermodynamics, and ecosystem implications. J. Phys. Oceanogr. 35:336–362.

Enfield, D. B. and A. M. Mestas-Nuñez. 1999. Multiscale variabilities in global sea surface temperatures and their relationships with tropospheric climate patterns. J. Climate 12:2719–2733.

Esper, J., E. R. Cook, and F. H. Schweingruber. 2002. Low-frequency signals in long tree-ring chronologies for reconstructing past temperature variability. Science 22:2250–2253.

Field, D. B. 2004a. Planktonic foraminifera in the California Current: Vertical distributions, decadal climate variability, and 20th century warming. Scripps Institution of Oceanography, UCSD. 177 pp.

Field, D. B. 2004b. Variability in vertical distributions of planktonic foraminifera in the California Current: Relationships to vertical ocean structure. Paleoceanography 19:PA2014, doi:10.1029/2003PA000970.

Field, D. B., T. R. Baumgartner, C. Charles, V. Ferriera-Bartrina, and M. D. Ohman. 2006. Planktonic foraminifera of the California Current reflect twentieth century warming. Science 311:63-66.

Field, J. C., R. C. Francis, and A. Strom. 2001. Toward a fisheries ecosystem plan for the Northern California Current. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 42:74–87.

Gargett, A. E. 1997. The optimal stability 'window': a mechanism underlying decadal fluctuations in North Pacific salmon stocks? Fish. Oceanogr. 6:109–117.

Graham, N. 1995. Simulation of recent global temperature trends. Science 267:666–671.

Graham, N. E., T. P. Barnett, R.Wilde, M. Ponater, and S. Schubert. 1994. On the roles of tropical and midlatitude SSTs in forcing interannual to interdecadal variability in the winter northern hemisphere circulation. J. Climate 7:1416–1441.

Hendy, I. L. and J. P. Kennett. 1999. Latest Quaternary North Pacific surface-water responses imply atmosphere-driven climate instability. Geology 27:291–294.

Houghton, J. T., Y. Ding, D. J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P. J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C. A. Johnson, eds. 2001. The scientific basis: Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, pp. 525–582.

Jackson, J. B. C., M. X. Kirby, W. H. Berger, K. A. Bjorndal, L. W. Botsford, B. J. Bourque, R. H. Bradbury, R. Cooke, J. Erlandson, J. A. Estes, T. P. Hughes, S. Kidwell, C. B. Lange, H. S. Lenihan, J. M. Pandolfi, C. H. Peterson, R. S. Steneck, M. J. Tegner, and R. R. Warner. 2001. Historical overfishing and the recent collapse of coastal ecosystems. Science 297:629–637.

Kaplan, A., M. A. Cane, Y. Kushnir, A. C. Clement, M. B. Blumenthal, and B. Rajagopalan. 1998. Analyses of global sea surface temperature 1856–1991. J. Geophys. Res. 103:18,567–18,589.

Lavaniegos, B. E. and M. D. Ohman. 2003. Long-term changes in pelagic tunicates in the California Current. Deep Sea Res. II. 50:2473–2498.

Levitus, S., J. L. Antonov, T. P. Boyer, and C. Stephens. 2000. Warming of the world ocean. Science 287:2225–2229.

Levitus, S., J. L. Antonov, J. Wang, T. L. Delworth, K. W. Dixon, A. J. Broccoli. 2001. Anthropogenic warming of the earth's climate system. Science 292:267–270.

Lluch-Belda, D., R. M. Laurs, D. B. Lluch-Cota, and S. E. Lluch-Cota. 2001. Long-term trends of interannual variability in the California Current System. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 42:129–144.

Mann, M. E., R. S. Bradley, and M. K. Hughes, 1999. Northern hemisphere temperatures during the past millennium: Inferences, uncertainties, and limitations. Geophys. Res. Lett. 26:759–762.

Mantua, N. J., S. R. Hare, Y. Zhang, J. M. Wallace, and R. C. Francis. 1997. A Pacific interdecadal climate oscillation with impacts on salmon production. Bull. Amer. Meteorolog. Soc. 78:1069–1079.

McGowan, J. A., D. R. Cayan, and L. M. Dorman. 1998. Climate-ocean variability and ecosystem response in the northeast Pacific. Science 281:210–217.

Mendelssohn, R., F. B. Schwing, S. J. Bograd. 2003. Spatial structure of subsurface temperature variability in the California Current, 1950–1993. J. Geophys. Res. 108:3093–3096.

Miller, A. J., D. R. Cayan, T. P. Barnett, N. E. Graham, and J. M. Oberhuber. 1994. The 1976–77 climate shift of the Pacific Ocean. Oceanogr. 7:21–26.

Pierce, D. W. 2001. Distinguishing coupled ocean-atmosphere interactions from background noise in the North Pacific. Prog. Oceanogr. 49:331–352.

Rayner, N. A., P. Brohan, D. E. Parker, C. K. Folland, J. J. Kennedy, M. Vanicek, T. J. Ansell, and S. F. B. Tett. 2006. Improved analyses of changes and uncertainties in sea surface temperature measured in situ. since the mid-nineteenth century: The HadSST2 Dataset. J. Climate 19:446–469.

Rebstock, G. A. 2001. Long-term stability of species composition in calanoid copepods off southern California. Mar. Eco. Prog. Ser. 215:213–224.

Roemmich, D. and J. McGowan. 1995. Climatic warming and the decline of zooplankton in the California Current. Science 267:1324–1326.

Rudnick, D. I. and R. E. Davis. 2003. Red noise and regime shifts. Deep-Sea Res. 50:691–699.

Schneider, N. and B. D. Cornuelle. 2005. The forcing of the Pacific Decadal Oscillation. J. Climate 18:4355–4373.

Smith, T. M. and R. W. Reynolds. 2004. Improved Extended Reconstruction of SST (1854–1997). J. Climate 17:2466–2477.

Trenberth, K. E. and J. W. Hurrell. 1994. Decadal atmosphere-ocean variations in the Pacific. Clim. Dyn. 9:303–319.

Urban, F. E., J. E. Cole, and J. T. Overpeck. 2000. Influence of mean climate change on climate variability from a 155-year tropical Pacific coral record. Nature 407:989–993.

Venrick, E. L., J. A. McGowan, D. R. Cayan, and T. L. Hayward. 1987. Climate and chlorophyll a: Long-term trends in the central north Pacific Ocean. Science 238:70–72.

White, W. B., D. R. Cayan, and J. Lean. 1998. Global upper ocean heat storage response to radiative forcing from changing solar irradiance and increasing greenhouse gas/aerosol concentrations. J. Geophys. Res. 103:21,355–21,366.

White, W. B., J. Lean, D. R. Cayan, and M. D. Dettinger. 1997. A response of global upper ocean temperature to changing solar irradiance. J. Geophys. Res. 102:3255–3266.

Part III

SCIENTIFIC CONTRIBUTIONS

SHIFT IN SIZE-AT-AGE OF THE STRAIT OF GEORGIA POPULATION OF PACIFIC HAKE (*MERLUCCIUS PRODUCTUS*)

JACQUELYNNE R. KING
Pacific Biological Station
Fisheries and Oceans Canada
Nanaimo, British Columbia V9S 4K9
CANADA
KingJac@pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca

GORDON A. MCFARLANE
Pacific Biological Station
Fisheries and Oceans Canada
Nanaimo, British Columbia V9S 4K9
CANADA

ABSTRACT

The Strait of Georgia Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) population is a resident population, distinct from the migratory offshore coastal stock. Spawning occurs in the south central strait with peak spawning from February through April. Biological samples were obtained for this main spawning stock during the peak spawning season, from 1981–2005. Size-at-age for mature fish, ages 4 and 5 years, exhibited a dramatic step-wise decline evident in 1994 and 1995 respectively. The fish from year-classes 1990 to 2001 were smaller in size than previous year-classes. While the size-at-age of Pacific hake has declined since 1990, the abundance of Pacific hake has increased as a result of improved year-class success. We propose that the larval survival rate for Pacific hake improved in the 1990s as a result of increased overlap of first-feeding larvae with calanoid copepods presence. As a result, subsequent density-dependent mechanisms resulted in increased competition for Pacific hake resources and reduced growth.

INTRODUCTION

The Strait of Georgia is a semi-enclosed marine basin between the mainland of British Columbia and Vancouver Island, Canada (fig. 1). It is connected to the Pacific Ocean by two narrow passages: Johnstone Strait in the north; Juan de Fuca Strait in the south. The Strait of Georgia's average depth is 155 m, but deep basins of up to 420 m occur in the central portion. The two narrow passages affect the circulation of the Strait of Georgia with outflowing low-salinity, higher-temperature surface waters and inflowing nutrient-rich deep water from

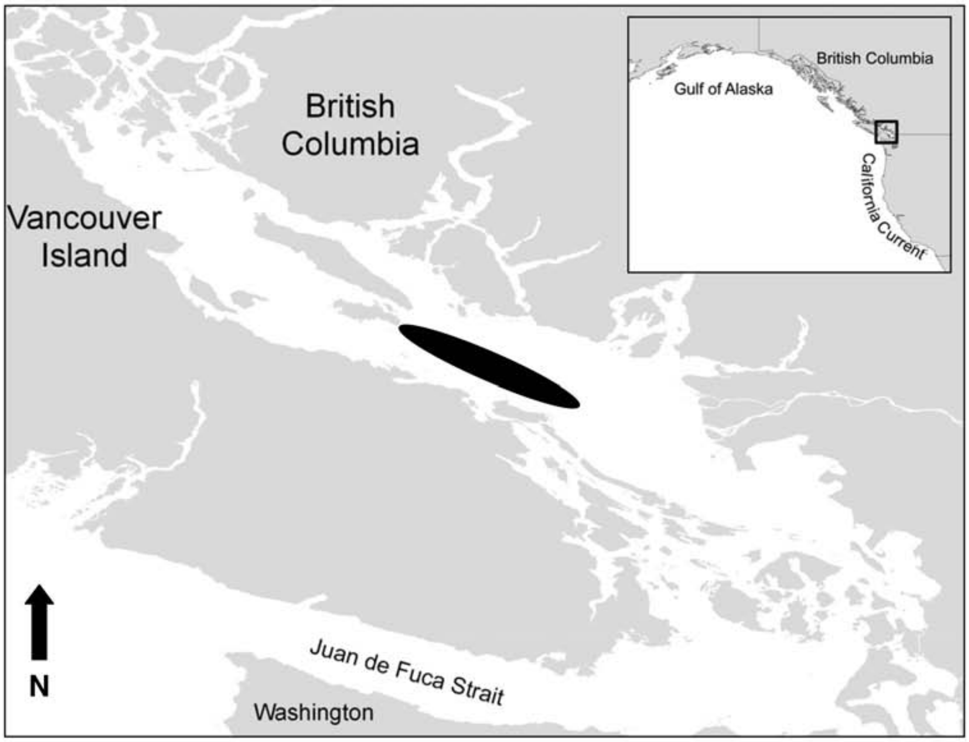


Figure 1. The Strait of Georgia is a semi-enclosed basin between Vancouver Island and mainland British Columbia. It is connected to the Pacific Ocean by Johnstone Strait to the north (not shown) and the Juan de Fuca Strait to the south. Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) spawn in the central basin of the Strait of Georgia from January to March (denoted by black oblong). Inset shows location of Strait of Georgia off the west coast of North America.

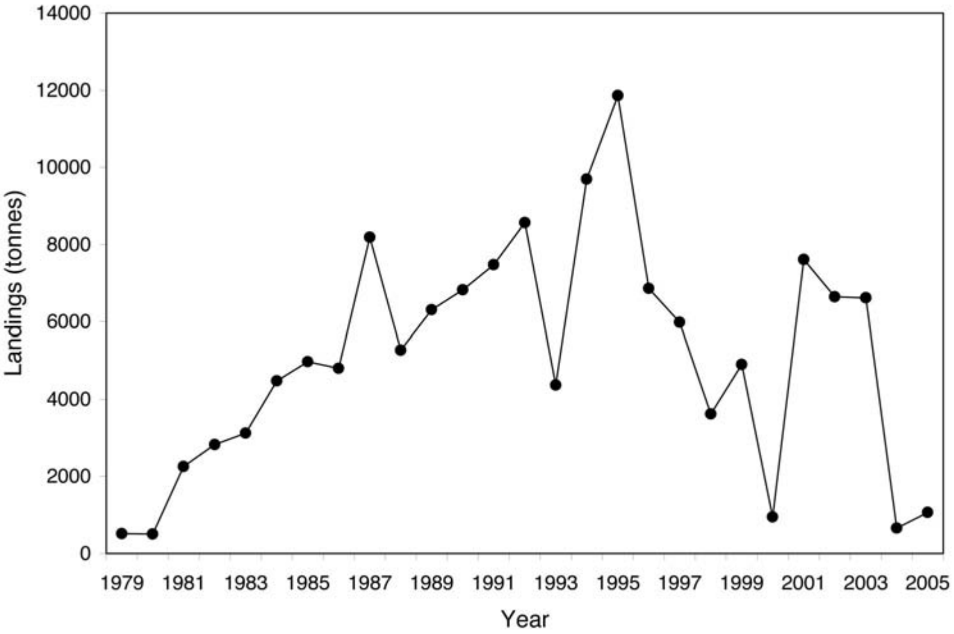


Figure 2. The annual landings (tonnes) of Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) captured in the Strait of Georgia.

offshore. The surface waters are mainly influenced by freshwater input from the Fraser River, which has minimal discharge through the winter months, increasing discharge in March, and maximum discharge in June. The freshwater discharge, together with tides and winds, influences the overall circulation, mixing, and stratification (Thomson 1994). When the surface water exits the Strait it is replaced by nutrient-rich deep water (Harrison et al. 1994). Wind mixing entrains this nutrient-rich deep water into surface waters. When Fraser River discharge is low, wind mixing is more effective and nutrient entrainment improves, thereby increasing primary productivity (St. John et al. 1993; Harrison et al. 1994; Yin et al. 1997a and b).

The Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) population that inhabits the Strait of Georgia is a resident stock distinct from the larger coastal population. Otolith morphology (McFarlane and Beamish 1985) and parasite analyses (Kabata and Whitaker 1981) indicate that the Strait of Georgia population is distinct from the migratory offshore coastal stocks. This population is the most abundant resident fish species in the Strait of Georgia (McFarlane and Beamish 1985). Strait of Georgia Pacific hake feed primarily on euphausiids, but small pelagics such as Pacific herring (*Clupea harengus*), bathylagids, and eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) are also important components of their diet. Overall the growth rate of Pacific hake in the Strait of Georgia is slower and the maximum size is lower than for the migratory, offshore stocks (Beamish and McFarlane 1985; McFarlane and Beamish 1985). For the Strait of Georgia stock, age at 50% maturity is 3, and age at 100% maturity is 5, compared to coastal Pacific hake which are 100% mature by age 4 (Dorn and Saunders 1997).

The Strait of Georgia population was recognized only recently to be of ecological and commercial importance. The large resident population of Pacific hake was discovered in 1974 (Westrheim 1974) and several research surveys were conducted from 1975–79 to investigate the biology and distribution of this stock. Initial studies included several surveys throughout the year, but by 1981 surveys that collected biological and abundance data focused only on the spawning aggregate in the central basin. A commercial fishery was initiated in 1979 and was well established by 1981 (fig. 2). Since 1981, annual landings have ranged from 655 tons (in 2004) to 11,860 tons (in 1995), with a mean of approximately 5,400 tons (fig. 2). The fishery occurs during the spawning season and targets the central basin spawning aggregate.

In our study, we used biological data collected from both research surveys and from the commercial fishery to examine the changes in the size-at-age of resident Pacific hake in the Strait of Georgia. We relate observed changes in size-at-age to noted changes in the Strait of Georgia ecosystem through a conceptual mechanism of Pacific hake population dynamics.

METHODS

Biological samples were collected from mid-water trawl research surveys or from commercial trawl samples from 1981 to 2005 (tab. 1). All samples were collected in late-February or March, during the peak spawning season, from the central basin in the southern Strait of Georgia (fig. 1). Trawls were conducted at depths greater

TABLE 1
Sampling period, type of sample (commercial or research survey), the range of depths (m) that trawls were conducted, and number of samples for Pacific hake in the Strait of Georgia used in this study. Years with sample sizes below the minimum number required to detect significant differences in mean fork length (cm) as determined by power analyses are denoted with an asterisk.

				Number of samples	
Year	Sampling period	Type	Depth range (m)	Age 4	Age 5
1981	20 Feb.–29 March	Research	135–295	40	28
1982	19 Jan.–26 April	Commercial	130–200	73	54
1983	12–13 Feb.	Research	200–250	65	61
1984	26 March	Research	240	12	28
1985	24–25 March	Research	230–245	24	18
1986	31 March–1 April	Commercial	110–230	25	21
1987	4–23 March	Commercial	155–185	53	19
1988	21–27 March	Research	110–160	144	77
1989	28 Feb.–17 March	Commercial	220	1★	6★
1990	14 March–7 May	Commercial	110	12	19
1991					
1992	27 Feb.–19 March	Research/Commercial	(170)	3★	10★
1993	16 March–20 April	Research/Commercial	(160–275)	13	17
1994	3 Feb.–12 March	Commercial	185–330	34	11
1995	16 Jan.–12 April	Research/Commercial	(190)	21	14
1996	8 Feb.–7 May	Commercial	150–400	176	144
1997	26 Feb.–4 March	Research	175–275	25	84
1998	18–27 March	Research	130–365	30	23
1999	16 Feb.–12 April	Research/Commercial	(180–345)	78	28
2000	2–19 April	Research	135–310	14	48
2001	23 Jan.–27 March	Research/Commercial	(175)	29	5★
2002	14 Feb.–21 March	Research	180–280	689	43
2003					
2004	4–5 March	Research	180–300	81	40
2005	28 Feb.	Research	340	11	3★
Total				1653	801

than or equal to 110 m, which corresponds to depths at which mature females are found (McFarlane et al. 1981). Fork length (cm), weight (g), and sex were recorded for each fish, and otoliths were collected for age estimation. We used data for female Pacific hake only.

For a subsample of fish, stage of maturity was determined. Fish with small, pink, and semi-transparent ovaries—with or without yolk-less ova—were classified as immature. Fish with enlarged ovaries, blood vessels on ovaries, and yellow or translucent ova were classified as mature. Fish that had spawned that season (i.e., were spent) contained bloodshot purple ovaries with some translucent ova, and were also classified as mature.

Ages were estimated from otoliths using the break and burn method (Chilton and Beamish 1982) which has been validated for ages up to 12 for Pacific hake in the Strait of Georgia (McFarlane and Beamish 1985). Since samples were taken from spawning aggregates, we wanted to ensure that the size data that we used for analysis represented the ranges of sizes for each age-class by year. To minimize bias that might be introduced by size differential maturation, we selected fish from the first two age-classes after the estimated age at 50% maturity, i.e., ages 4 and 5.

We used ANOVA to test for significant differences in mean size-at-age between years. Power analyses were performed to calculate the proportions of years in which the number of fish sampled was sufficient to detect a target difference between means (Sokal and Rohlf 1981). The median of all calculated differences in mean fork length (cm) for each age-class was used as a target difference. Power analyses were based on a power of 0.80 as recommended by Peterman (1990) for fisheries science. Years with insufficient samples were removed from subsequent analyses. We used *post hoc* Bonferroni-adjusted comparison of means to look at sequential groupings of years and time-series plots to identify the period of overall change in mean size-at-age.

We used the maturity stage data to estimate the maturity proportion by age and by fork-length intervals (10 cm) pooled across groups of years identified in the size-at-age analyses. Logistic equations were fit to the proportions-at-age and proportions-by-size interval data to estimate age and size at 50% maturity.

Hydroacoustic surveys were conducted in February or March in 1981, 1988, 1996, and 1997 to estimate the spawning biomass (tonnes) of Pacific hake (Kieser et al. 1999). During these surveys, mid-water trawls provided biological samples in the two layers of Pacific hake detected hydroacoustically: shallow layer (<110 m; juvenile Pacific hake) and deep layer (>110; adult Pacific hake). We used the biomass estimates (tonnes) for the

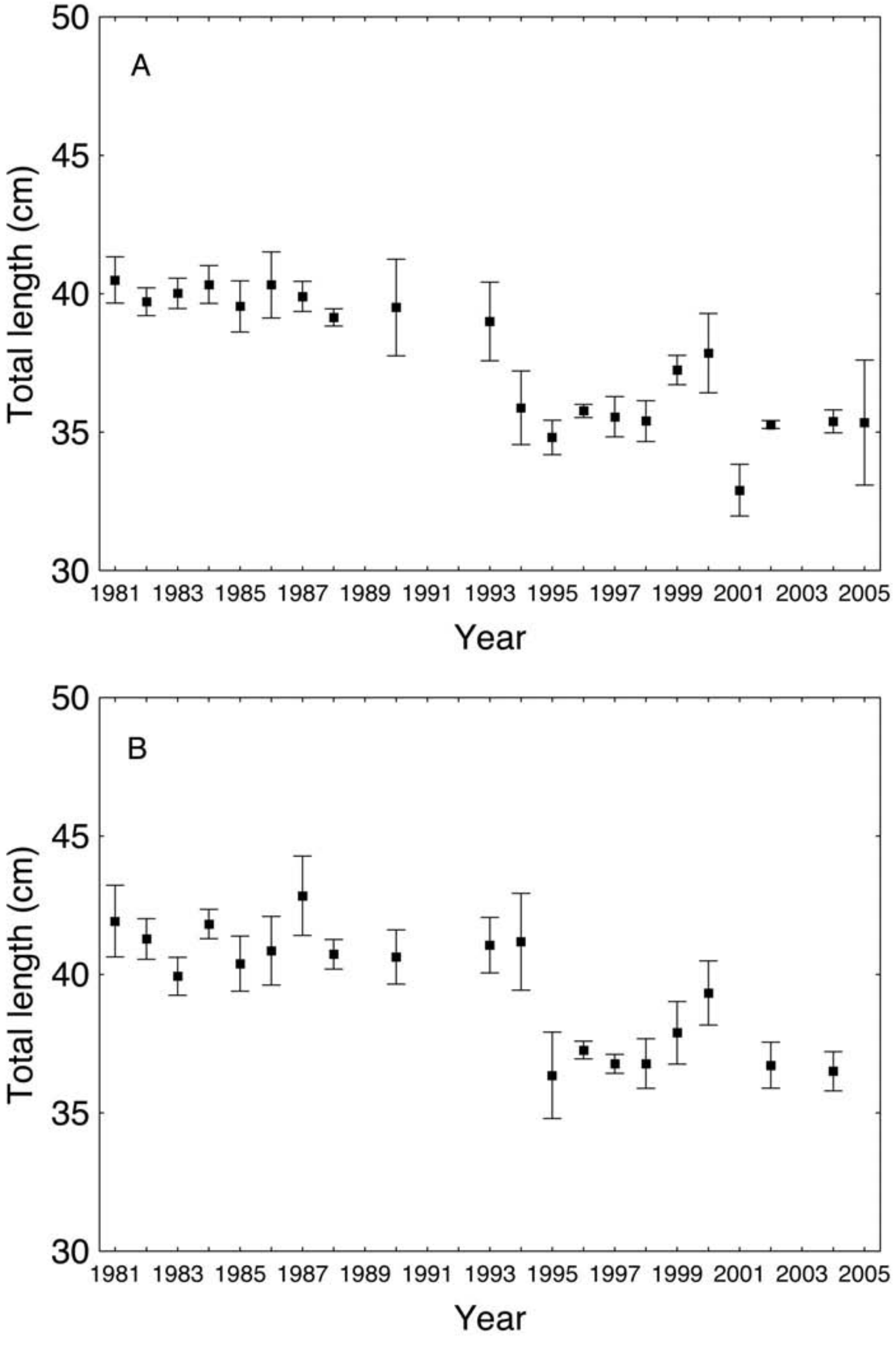


Figure 3. Annual mean fork length (cm) for female Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) in the Strait of Georgia: A) age 4; and B) age 5.

deep layer provided in Kieser et al. (1999) and the corresponding age composition and weight-at-age data to estimate the abundance of age-4 and -5 Pacific hake (numbers of fish).

RESULTS

Plots of size-at-age exhibit a striking and persistent change in mean fork length in 1994 and 1995 for age-4 and -5 female Pacific hake, respectively (fig. 3). ANOVA analysis found significant differences in annual mean fork length for both age-classes, and Bonferonni adjusted comparisons confirm the time-series plots. For age-4 and age-5 fish, the mean fork lengths in 1994 and 1995, respectively, were significantly lower than the mean fork lengths in all years prior. This decrease in mean fork length was persistent in subsequent years. For age-4 fish, the mean fork lengths in 1995 through 2000 and 2002 through 2005 were not significantly different from mean

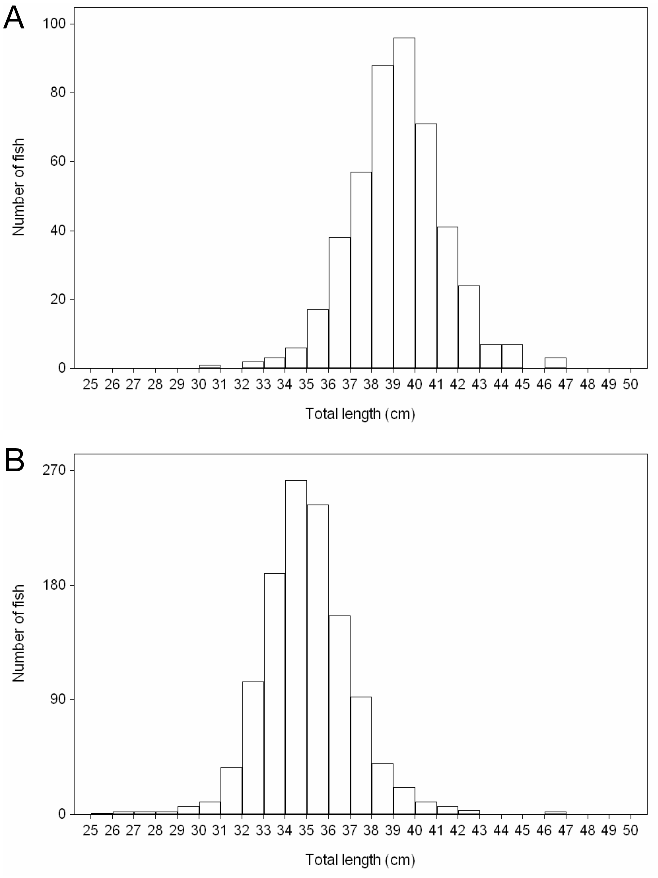


Figure 4. Fork length frequency plots of female Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) age 5 A) from 1981–93; and B) from 1994–2005, by intervals of 1 cm.

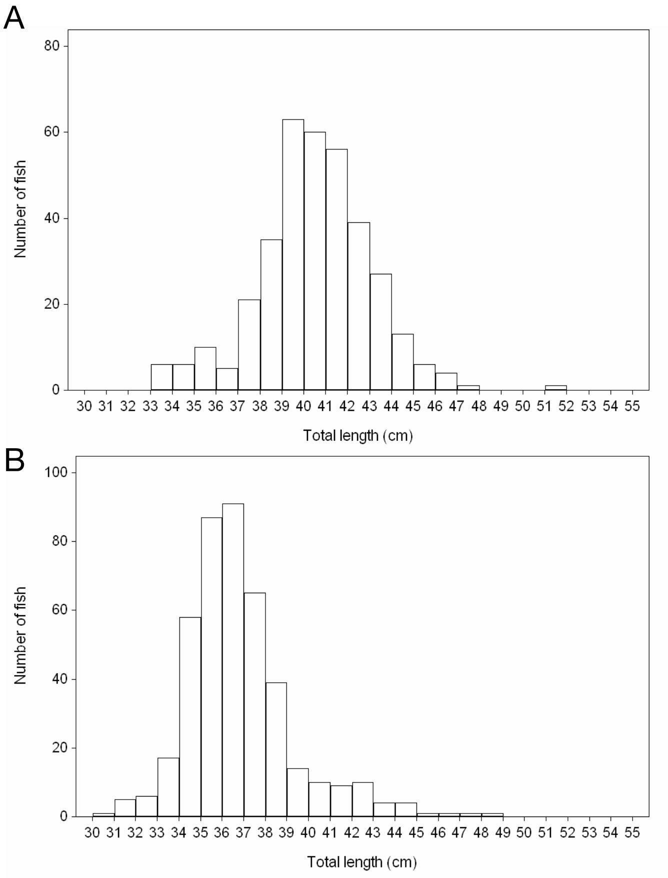


Figure 5. Fork length frequency plots of female Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) age 5 A) from 1981–94; and B) from 1995–2004, by intervals of 1 cm.

fork lengths in 1994. The mean fork length in 2001 was significantly lower than in 1994. For age-5 fish, mean lengths from 1995–2004 were only significantly different (higher) from 1994 in 2000.

Overall, the mean fork length of age-4 female Pacific hake decreased by 4.2 cm from 1981–93 (n = 461) to 1994–2005 (n = 1188) (fig. 4). A similar decrease (3.7 cm) was observed for age-5 fish from 1981–94 (n = 342) to 1996–2004 (n = 435) (fig. 5). Mean weight of age-4 female Pacific hake decreased significantly (t test: $t_{(2),0,05,266} = 8.66$; $p < 0.001$) between 1981–93 (mean weight = 396 g; n = 79) and 1994–2005 (mean weight = 298 g; n = 189). Mean weight for age-5 fish also decreased significantly (t test: $t_{(2),0,05,269} = 7.35$; $p < 0.001$) between the period 1981–94 (mean weight = 450 g; n = 40) and 1995–2004 (mean weight = 328 g; n = 231).

Based on the observed changes in annual mean size noted above, we partitioned the maturity data for the periods 1981–88 and 1995–2004 in order to detect corresponding changes in size-at-maturity or age-at-maturity. No maturity data were available for 1989 or 2005. From 1981–88, 50% of the female Pacific hake examined (n = 2933) were mature at sizes between 30–35 cm (fig. 6A). From 1995–2004 this proportion corresponded to a size interval of 25–30 cm (fig. 6B) for the female Pacific hake examined (n = 5075). For data with corresponding age estimates, the age at 50% maturity was age 3 for both of the periods, 1981–88 (n = 2548) and 1995–2004 (n = 2456).

There was an overall decline in the deep layer (adult) estimated biomass based on hydroacoustic surveys for 1981 and 1988 to 1996 and 1997 (tab. 2). However, the relative abundance of age-4 and -5 Pacific hake, estimated from the biomass data along with the proportion of age-4 and -5 fish and their associated mean weights, increased from the 1981 and 1988 surveys (mean abundance = 39.1 millions of fish) to 1996 and 1997 surveys (mean abundance = 72 millions of fish) (tab. 2).

DISCUSSION

Our analyses indicated that the size-at-age of Pacific hake in the Strait of Georgia dramatically declined in the 1990s. This decline in size was first apparent in the 1990 year-class and has persisted to date. Concurrently, there has been a corresponding decline in the weight-at-age of Pacific hake for these year-classes. We can re-

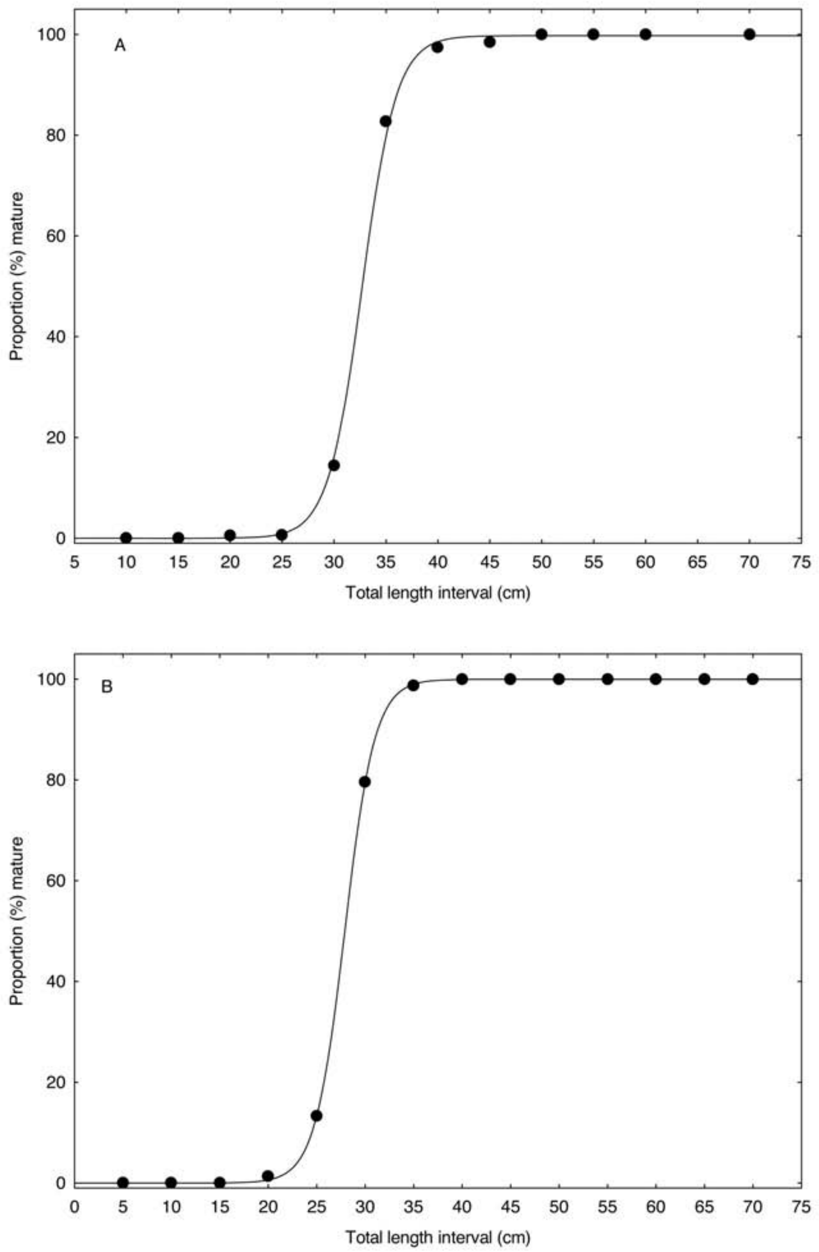


Figure 6. Proportion (%) of female Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) sampled from A) 1981–88, and B) 1995–2004 that were sexually mature.

TABLE 2

Deep-layer biomass estimates (tonnes) for Pacific hake based on hydroacoustic surveys conducted in February or March (from Kieser et al. 1999). The proportion (%) of age-4 and age-5 Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) and mean weights (g) respectively are based on biological samples obtained from mid-water trawls through the deep layer conducted during the hydroacoustic surveys. Estimated abundance (millions of fish) of age-4 and -5 Pacific hake based on biomass estimates, proportion of fish, and mean weight data.

Date of survey	Biomass estimate (tonnes)	Proportion of fish (%)		Mean weight (g)		Abundance estimate (millions of fish)
		Age 4	Age 5	Age 4	Age 5	
9–20 February 1981	65,921	14	6	416	444	31.1
18–28 March 1988	55,415	24	12	416	440	47.1
20 February–5 March 1996	55,702	24	25	281	313	92.1
17–28 February 1997	43,326	11	24	270	304	51.9

port that the detected change in size-at-age is not due to a change in age-estimation methods, i.e., it is not a function of age underestimation. When the change in size-at-age was first detected in the mid-1990s, a review of the age-estimation method was made to ensure consistent application of methodology.

The 1989 regime shift observed in the North Pacific (Hare and Mantua 2000; McFarlane et al. 2000) had a regional impact on the Strait of Georgia ecosystem in 1990 (Beamish and McFarlane 1999). The spring freshet of the Fraser River started earlier, as measured by April discharge, and the sea-surface temperatures increased (Beamish and McFarlane 1999). Bornhold (2000) reported that the timing of the copepod reproduction cycle was approximately one week earlier in the 1990s than the 1980s. In the 1990s, year-class success of some species, such as lingcod (*Ophiodon elongatus*), was poor (King, 2001) as was the productivity of Pacific salmon species, such as coho salmon (*Onchorhynchus kisutch*), pink salmon (*O. gorbuscha*), and sockeye salmon (*O. nerka*) (Beamish, et al. 2004; Bradford and Irvine 2000). However, the productivity improved for some species, such as Pacific herring (*Clupea harengus*), which matched historic high spawning abundances in the 1990s (Schweigert 2004). While the overall biomass of Pacific hake in the Strait of Georgia declined (Keiser et al. 1999), our estimates indicated that the relative abundance actually increased.

Beamish and McFarlane (1999) proposed that Pacific hake abundance is regulated by: (1) year-class success dependent on the timing of the copepod reproduction cycle, and (2) juvenile survival dependent on cannibalism by adult Pacific hake. These two mechanisms would work in opposite direction. For example, improved year-class success would translate into increased juvenile and adult abundance, which would subsequently translate into increased predation on juveniles and decreased juvenile abundance. We propose that the Strait of Georgia ecosystem response to the 1989 regime shift resulted in improved year-class success for Pacific hake. The dramatic shift in size-at-age for 4-year-olds in 1994 and by 5-year-olds in 1995 suggests that the change in size-at-age is driven by a year-class effect beginning in 1990 and not by the reduction of adult cannibalism beginning in 1994 (e.g., increased fishing mortality on adult Pacific hake). The annual landings did peak in 1994 and 1995 (fig. 2), however, for this increase in fishing mortality on spawning Pacific hake to translate into reduced cannibalism on juvenile Pacific hake, the subsequent effect on size-at-age would not be evident in age-4 fish until 1998. In addition, when this fishing pressure was released (i.e., reduced landings in 1996 through 2000, fig. 2) an increase in size-at-age was not observed.

The improved year-class and subsequent increase in relative abundance resulted in a density-dependent reduction in growth and subsequent smaller size-at-age for year-classes since 1990. The sustained decrease that we observed in size-at-age for year-classes since 1990, coupled with the observed changes in Strait of Georgia spring conditions (i.e., timing of the spring freshet and copepod reproduction cycle) suggests that Pacific hake abundance since the 1989 regime shift has been predominately regulated by year-class success. There is no indication that subsequent cannibalism on juveniles has been a major component for regulating Pacific hake during this period. Pacific hake less than 40 cm in fork length feed predominately on euphausiids and not on fish species (Tanasichuk et al. 1991). This implies that for the smaller Pacific hake in the Strait of Georgia, cannibalism may have been eliminated from their behavior during the 1990s.

If the change in size-at-age of Pacific hake reflects ecosystem changes in the Strait of Georgia with cascading effects on year-class success, then it is important to note that, unlike the 1989 regime shift discussed here, the 1998 regime shift observed for the North Pacific (King 2005) has not affected (in either abundance or size-at-age) Pacific hake in the Strait of Georgia. Not all ecosystems of the North Pacific have responded to the 1998 regime shift (King 2005), and we see no evidence of an impact in the Strait of Georgia Pacific hake population.

LITERATURE CITED

Beamish, R. J. and G. A. McFarlane. 1985. Pacific whiting, *Merluccius productus*, stocks off the west coast of Vancouver Island, Canada. Mar. Fish. Rev. 47:75–81.

Beamish, R. J. and G. A. McFarlane. 1999. Applying ecosystem management to fisheries in the Strait of Georgia. *In* Ecosystem Approaches for Fisheries Management. University of Alaska Sea Grant, AK-SG-99-01, Fairbanks, pp. 637–664.

Beamish, R. J., J. T. Schnute, A. J. Cass, C. M. Neville, and R. M. Sweeting. 2004. The influence of climate on the stock and recruitment of pink and sockeye salmon from the Fraser River, British Columbia, Canada. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 133:1396–1412.

Bornhold, E. 2000. Interannual and interdecadal patterns in timing and abundance of phytoplankton and zooplankton in the central Straight of Georgia, BC with special reference to *Neocalanus Plumchrus*. Master's thesis, University of British Columbia, 122 pp.

Bradford, M. J. and J. R. Irvine. 2000. Land use, fishing, climate change, and the decline of Thompson River, British Columbia, coho salmon. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 57(10):13–16.

Chilton, D. E. and R. J. Beamish. 1982. Age determination methods for fishes studied by the Groundfish Program at the Pacific Biological Station. Can. Spec. Pub. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 60, 102 pp.

Dorn, M. W. and M. W. Saunders. 1997. Status of the coastal Pacific whiting stock in U.S. and Canada in 1997. *In* Pacific Fishery Management Council, Appendix: Status of the Pacific Coast groundfish fishery through 1997 and recommended acceptable biological catches in 1998: Stock assessment and fishery evaluation. Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Hare, S. R. and N. J. Mantua. 2000. Empirical evidence for North Pacific regime shifts in 1977 and 1989. Progr. Ocean. 47:103–146.

Harrison, P. J., D. L. Mackas, B. W. Frost, R. W. Macdonald, and E. A. Crecelius. 1994. An assessment of nutrients, plankton, and some pollutants in the water column of the Juan de Fuca Strait, Strait of Georgia, and Puget Sound, and their transboundary transport. *In* Review of the Marine Environment and Biota of Strait of Georgia, Puget Sound, and

Juan de Fuca Strait. Proceedings of the British Columbia/Washington Symposium on the Marine Environment, 13-14 Jan., R. C. Wilson, R. J. Beamish, F. Aitkens, and J. Bell, eds., Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 1948, 398 pp.

Kabata, Z. and D. J. Whitaker. 1981. Two species of Kudoa (Myxosporea: Multivalvulida) parasitic in the flesh of *Merluccius productus* (Ayres 1855) in the Canadian Pacific. Can. J. Zoo. 59:2085–2091.

Keiser, R., M. W. Saunders, and K. Cooke. 1999. Review of hydroacoustic methodology and Pacific hake biomass estimates for the Strait of Georgia, 1981 to 1998. Can. Sci. Ad. Sec. Res. Doc. 1999/15, 53 pp.

King, J. R. 2001. Assessment of lingcod in the Strait of Georgia. Can. Sci. Ad. Sec. Res. Doc. 2001/132, 41 pp.

King, J. R., ed. 2005. Report of the Study Group on Fisheries and Ecosystem Responses to Recent Regime Shifts. PICES Sci. Rep. No. 28, 162 pp.

McFarlane, G. A. and R. J. Beamish. 1985. Biology and fishery of Pacific whiting, *Merluccius productus*, in the Strait of Georgia. Mar. Fish. Rev. 47:23–34.

McFarlane, G. A., W. Shaw, and R. J. Beamish. 1981. Observations on the Biology and Distribution of Pacific Hake, Walleye Pollock, and Spiny Dogfish in the Strait of Georgia, February 20–May 2, and July 3, 1981. Can. Man. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 1722, 109 pp.

McFarlane, G. A., J. R. King, and R. J. Beamish. 2000. Have there been recent changes in climate? Ask the fish. Prog. Oceanogr. 47:147–169.

Peterman, R. M. 1990. Statistical power analysis can improve fisheries research and management. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 47:2–15.

Sokal, R. R.,and F. J. Rohlf. 1981. Biometry: the principles and practice of statistics in biological research. New York, NY: W. H. Freeman and Co., 850 pp.

St. John, M. A., S. G. Marinone, J. Stonach, P. J. Harrison, J. Fyfe, and R. J. Beamish. 1993. A horizontally resolving physical-biological model of nitrate concentration and primary productivity in the Strait of Georgia. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 50:1456–1466.

Schweigert, J. F. 2004. Stock assessment for British Columbia herring in 2004 and forecasts of the potential catch in 2005. Can. Sci. Ad. Sec. Res. Doc. 2004/081, 95 pp.

Tanasichuk, R. W., D. M. Ware, W. Shaw, and G. A. McFarlane. 1991. Variations in diet daily ration, and feeding periodicity of Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) and spiny dogfish (*Squalus acanthias*) off the lower west coast of Vancouver Island. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 48:2118–2128.

Thomson, R. E. 1994. Physical oceanography of the Strait of Georgia-Puget Sound-Juan de Fuca system. *In* Review of the Marine Environment and Biota of Strait of Georgia, Puget Sound, and Juan de Fuca Strait. R. C. Wilson, R. J. Beamish, F. Aitkens, and J. Bell, eds., Proceeding of the British Columbia/Washington Symposium on the Marine Environment, 13-14 Jan. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 1948, 398 pp.

Westrheim, S. J. 1974. Explorations of deep-water trawling grounds in the Strait of Georgia in 1974. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. Man. Rep. 1320, 25 pp.

Yin, K., R. H. Goldblatt, P. J. Harrison, M. A. St. John, P. J. Clifford, and R. J. Beamish. 1997a. Importance of wind and river discharge in influencing nutrient dynamics and phytoplankton production in summer in the central Strait of Georgia. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 161:173–183.

Yin, K., P. J. Harrison, R. H. Goldblatt, M. A. St. John, and R. J. Beamish. 1997b. Factors controlling the timing of the spring bloom in the Strait of Georgia estuary, British Columbia, Canada. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 54:1985–1995.

GIMME SHELTER: THE IMPORTANCE OF CREVICES TO SOME FISH SPECIES INHABITING A DEEPER-WATER ROCKY OUTCROP IN SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

MILTON S. LOVE
Marine Science Institute
University of California
Santa Barbara, California 93106-6150
love@lifesci.ucsb.edu

DONNA M. SCHROEDER
Marine Science Institute
University of California
Santa Barbara, California 93106-6150

BILL LENARZ
P. O. Box 251
Kentfield, California 94914

GUY R. COCHRANE
USGS Pacific Science Center
400 Natural Bridges Drive
Santa Cruz, California 95060

ABSTRACT

Federal law governing fisheries management recognizes the role habitat plays in structuring fish assemblages and achieving sustainable fisheries. However, in most instances it is not known which aspects of habitat are important to the lives of fish species. In 2004, we examined the importance of sheltering sites (crevices) to fishes living along low ledges in deeper waters off Anacapa Island, southern California. We found that patterns of fish-habitat relationships varied among the eight most abundant species. Three species, bocaccio (*Sebastes paucispinis*), vermilion (*S. miniatus*), and flag (*S. rubrivinctus*) rockfishes, had densities one to three orders of magnitude greater in the deep crevice habitat compared to low relief rock or shallow crevice habitats. Density and mean size of the two most abundant fishes, halfbanded (*S. semicinctus*) and squarespot (*S. hopkinsi*) rockfishes, generally increased as complexity of rock habitat increased. Not all species had the highest densities in deep crevice habitat. Greenspotted rockfish (*S. chlorostictus*) and blackeye goby (*Rhinogobiops nicholsii*) showed no significant difference in density among rock habitats. Pink seaperch (*Zalembius rosaceus*) were absent in the deep crevice habitat and abundant only in low relief rock habitats. Our study implies that it is not sufficient to distinguish only between soft and hard bottom types when using habitat to guide fisheries management strategies. Finer-scale investigations of fish-habitat relationships, paired with habitat mapping and groundtruthing, aid in the design and positioning of Marine Park Areas (MPAs) and are necessary to facilitate understanding of how a particular MPA may contribute to fisheries management.

INTRODUCTION

In recent years, studies have begun to illustrate the role that habitats play in structuring fish assemblages. Much of the impetus for this research derives from the Sustainable Fisheries Act of 1996, which reauthorized and amended the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Management and Conservation Act. The amended Magnuson-Stevens Act made habitat characterization and conservation central tenets and created the concept of Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) and Habitats of Particular Concern (HAPCs). In addition, the establishment of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs), as a tool of fishery management (e.g., the Pacific Coast Rockfish Conservation Areas created by the Pacific Fishery Management Council, www.pcouncil.org/reserves/reservesback.html) and a protector of ecosystem function and structure (e.g., as delineated in the California Marine Life Protection Act, http://www.dfg.ca.gov/mrd/mlpa/), has demonstrated that understanding habitat preferences of fish species is crucial if we are to protect various life stages. However, as noted by Lindeman et al. (2000), in most instances it is not known which of the "finer scale, structural habitat types" are important to the lives of fish species and "characterizing structural and water-quality attributes influencing behavior of settlement-competent stages is fundamental to identifying primary nurseries and EFH-HAPCs."

In general, the habitat preferences of deeper-water (below scuba-diving depth) fishes along the Pacific Coast have been characterized at the megahabitat (e.g., sediment-covered seafloor) and mesohabit (e.g., rock outcrops, boulders, and cobble fields, *sensu* Greene et al. 1999) levels (Stein et al. 1992; Yoklavich et al. 2000; Nasby-Lucas et al. 2002). One issue is that, while within many larger habitats fishes may associate with smaller macro- and microhabitats (e.g., cracks, crevices, and substrate-forming invertebrates), these relationships are often difficult to discern in complex habitats, particularly in waters below scuba-diver depth where experimentally altering habitat (e.g., Matthews 1990) is problematic.

In 2004, surveys conducted using a manned submersible allowed us to examine the importance of sheltering sites, one aspect of complex habitats, to fishes living along low ledges in deeper waters off Anacapa Island, southern California. Although limited in scope, our surveys indicate that finer-scale investigations of fish-habitat relationships, paired with habitat mapping and groundtruthing, aid the design and positioning of Marine Park Areas (MPAs) and facilitate understanding of how a particular MPA may contribute to fisheries management.

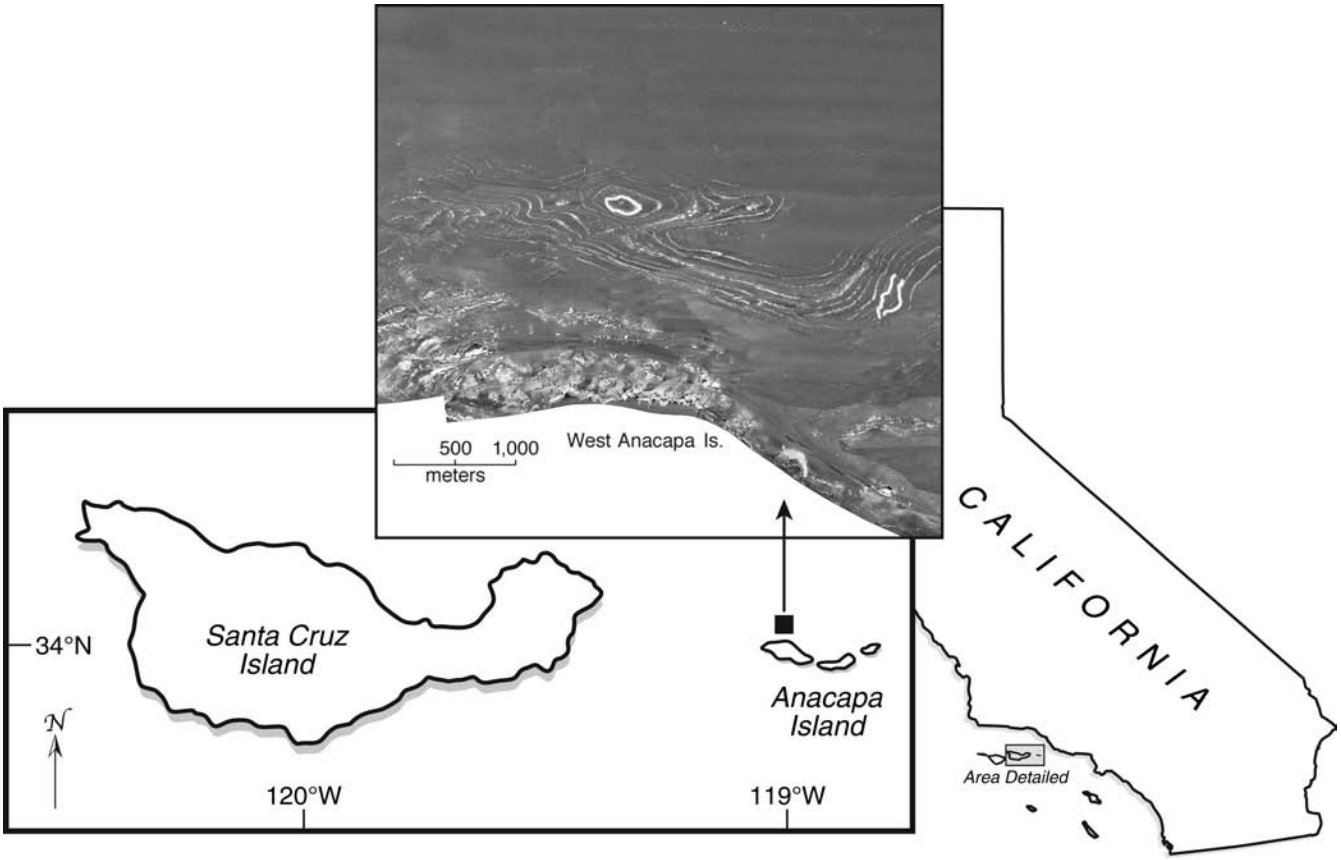


Figure 1. Location of the two sites (white tracks) surveyed for this study on 3 October 2004. Sonar backscatter intensity image from Cochrane et al. (2003) shows harder bottom as lighter gray in color. Numerical classification of the sonar image (Cochrane et al. 2003) suggests, and submersible observations confirm, that rock outcrops are relatively sparse and that much of the habitat detailed in this image is actually thinly covered with sediment.

METHODS

We conducted the surveys on 3 October 2004 on the north side of Anacapa Island (fig. 1) on local outcrops and on the sediments surrounding the outcrops. These surveys lay within the Anacapa Island State Marine Conservation Area, where all fishing is prohibited, except for pelagic fishes and lobster. Lithology of rocky outcrops consists of two forms. In depths less than about 70 m, volcanic rocks outcrop to form exposed surfaces up to 2 m in height, and broken small rocks lie scattered in the area. Occasional pinnacles rise to approximately 2–4 m in height. Cobble, shell hash, and coarse sand lay in the channels that separate outcrops at these shallow depths (Cochrane et al. 2003).

In contrast, folded sedimentary strata become the dominant rock form deeper than about 70 m. Ledges approximately 1 m high are composed of sedimentary rock that emerges from fine sediments along the north shelf of the island. The sedimentary layers were originally flat; tectonic forces folded and uplifted them, and this was followed by wave erosion at a lower sea-level stand. Resistance to erosion varies vertically and laterally in the sedimentary rocks due to changes in sediment grain size and degree of cementation. Thus, while much of these outcrops are uneroded and show a featureless vertical face, some areas are undercut and these openings form horizontal crevices.

We surveyed two outcroppings of this formation, sites that were close together (about 3.6 km apart) and in similar depths (75–79 m). Because the features were part of the same formation, were in the same water depths, and were only a short distance apart, the major variable in that reef habitat was the absence or presence of the undercut, and the size of that crevice. This allowed for a comparison of "shelterless" and "sheltered" reef habitats (Hixon and Beets 1989).

We surveyed fish assemblages using the *Delta* submersible, a 4.6 m, two-person vessel, operated by Delta Oceanographics of Oxnard, California. Aboard the *Delta*, we conducted belt transects about 2 m from the substrata, while the submersible maintained a speed of about 0.5 knots. The two surveys were conducted during daylight hours within two hours of each other. During each transect, observations were taken from one viewing port on the starboard side of the submersible. An externally mounted hi-8 mm or digital video camera with associated lights filmed the same viewing fields as seen by the observers. The observer identified, counted, and esti-

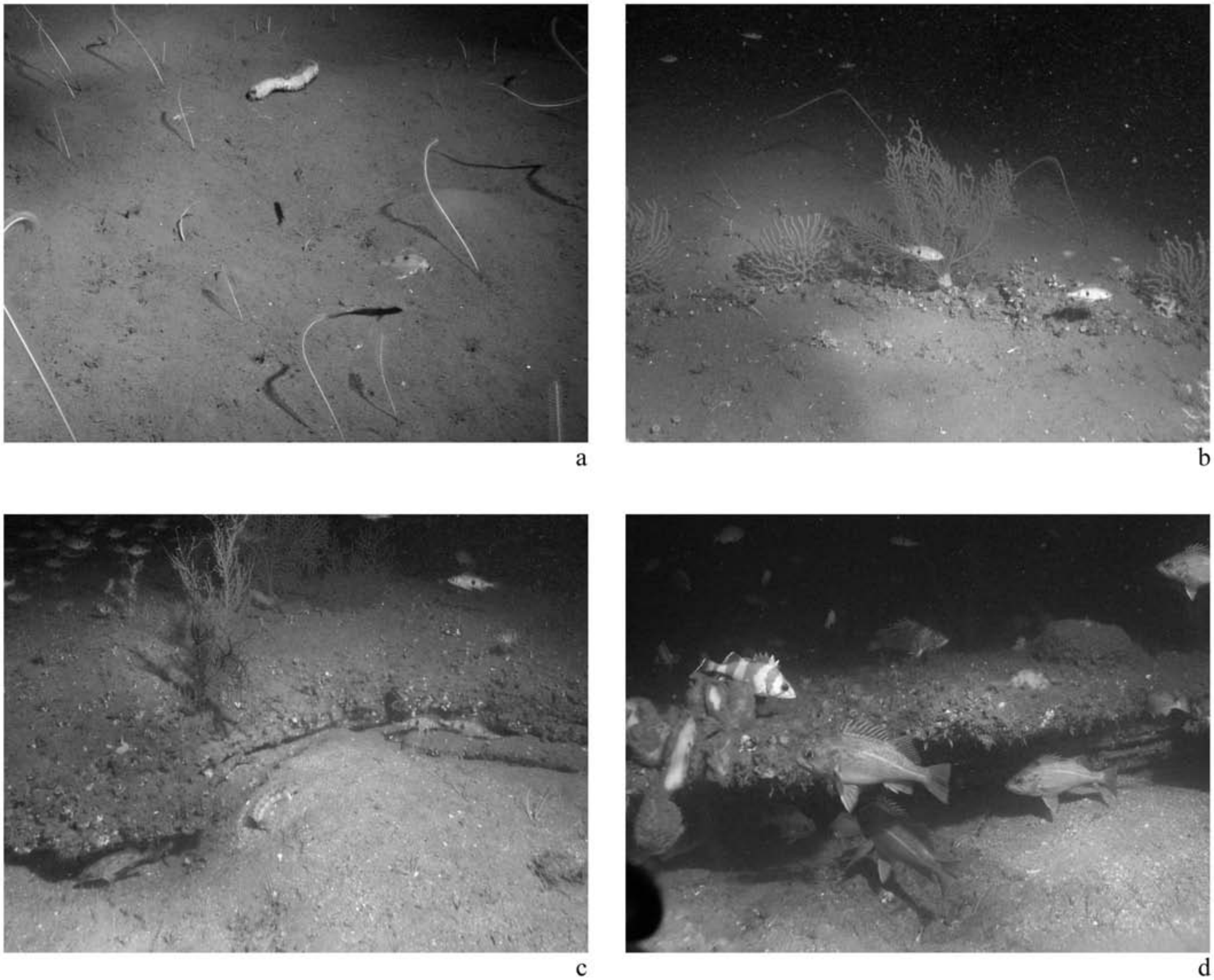


Figure 2. Examples of the four habitat types discussed in this study: A) Type 0 = no rock showing, B) Type 1 = rock exposed, but not undercut, C) Type 2 = rock undercut but the undercut not large enough to shelter a 20 cm fish, and D) Type 3 = rock with a large ledge or cave, large enough to shelter a 20 cm fish.

mated the lengths of all fishes and verbally recorded those data on the video. All fishes within 2 m of the submarine were counted and, thus, densities were calculated as fish per m^2. Lengths of all fishes were estimated to the nearest 5 cm using a pair of parallel lasers mounted on either side of the external video camera. The projected reference points were 20 cm apart and were visible both to the observer and the video camera. An environmental monitoring system aboard the submarine continuously recorded date and time, depth, and altitude of the vessel above the sea floor. The environmental data were overlaid on the original videotape upon completion of each survey.

Many years of experience along the Pacific Coast have shown that if the *Delta* is moving at a constant and slow rate of speed, as in these surveys, there is very little obvious effect on demersal fishes (Love and York 2005). In this study, we noted no movement from such benthic and solitary species as copper (*Sebastes caurinus*), flag (*S. rubrivinctus*), and vermilion (*S. miniatus*) rockfishes or bocaccio (*S. paucispinis*) as the research submersible passed by. In a few instances, individuals of schooling species, such as halfbanded rockfish (*S. semicinctus*), increased their swimming speed but did not appreciably change course.

Transect videos were reviewed in the laboratory. Field observations were transcribed into a database. For each fish, we recorded the following information: species (if known), its estimated total length, the habitat it occupied (i.e., soft substratum or rock), and the amount the rock habitat was undercut, forming crevices and caves. Habitat was scaled from 0 to 3: in Type 0, no rock was showing; in Type 1, rock was exposed, but not undercut; in Type 2, rock was undercut but the undercut was not large enough for a 20 cm fish to shelter in; and in

Type 3, rock had a large ledge or cave, large enough to shelter a 20 cm fish (fig. 2).

We treated each dive segment, defined as an uninterrupted part of a dive within a habitat type, as an observation. Since survey estimates of fish densities often are not normally distributed and sample sizes varied among habitat types, we used non-parametric statistical methods to analyze the data. We used the Kruskal-Wallis one-way analysis of variance test for hypotheses that median densities were the same in each of the four habitat types. While the main emphasis of the study was to compare the four habitat types, we thought that readers would also be interested in comparisons of densities in the soft bottom habitat to densities in the combined three rocky habitats. We used the Wilcoxon rank sum test for these comparisons. We compared length compositions among habitat types for the two most abundant fish species; there were insufficient data to examine size-habitat relationships for the other species. Because we estimated the size of every fish in each observed habitat, we assumed that the size compositions were known without sampling error and did not make statistical tests. We were not able to estimate measurement error.

RESULTS

We surveyed a total of 1,432 m of habitat (including both rock and soft substrata), encompassing an area of 2,863 m^2 of which 2,231 m^2 was rocky reef. The amount of each hard habitat type surveyed varied from a maximum of 1,240 m^2 of Type 1 (rock exposed, but not undercut) to a minimum of 298 m^2 of Type 3 (rock with the largest crevices) (tab. 1). We observed a minimum of 17 fish species (assuming the unidentified ronquils and *Citharichthys* comprised only one species) comprising 6,570 individuals (tab. 2). Rockfishes dominated this assemblage, comprising 97.5% of all fishes surveyed. The diminutive halfbanded rockfish was particularly abundant, comprising 84.8% of all fishes observed. There were seven other relatively abundant species; these were squarespot (*S. hopkinsi*), vermilion, flag, and greenspotted (*S. chlorostictus*) rockfishes, bocaccio, pink seaperch (*Zalembius rosaceus*), and blackeye goby (*Rhinogobiops nicholsii*). Based on estimated fish lengths, we observed both juveniles and adults of all of the eight most abundant species (fig. 3). However, it is probable that most flag, halfbanded, and greenspotted rockfishes and pink seaperch were juveniles, while most bocaccio and blackeye goby were adults.

Patterns of fish-habitat relationships varied among the eight most abundant species (tabs. 3 and 4). Halfbanded rockfish was the most common species in every type of habitat, including sand. The density and mean size of halfbanded rockfish generally increased as the complexity of rock habitat increased, although the two non-parametric tests did not significantly discriminate density differences among habitat types (tab. 4, fig. 4). The second most abundant fish, squarespot rockfish, was completely absent from sand habitat, but otherwise showed increased mean size and density with increased rock complexity (fig. 4).

TABLE 1
Lengths and areas of each habitat type surveyed. Habitat was scaled from 0 to 3: Type 0 = no rock showing, Type 1 = rock exposed, but not undercut, Type 2 = rock undercut but the undercut not large enough for a 20 cm fish to shelter in, and Type 3 = rock with a large ledge or cave, large enough to shelter a 20 cm fish.

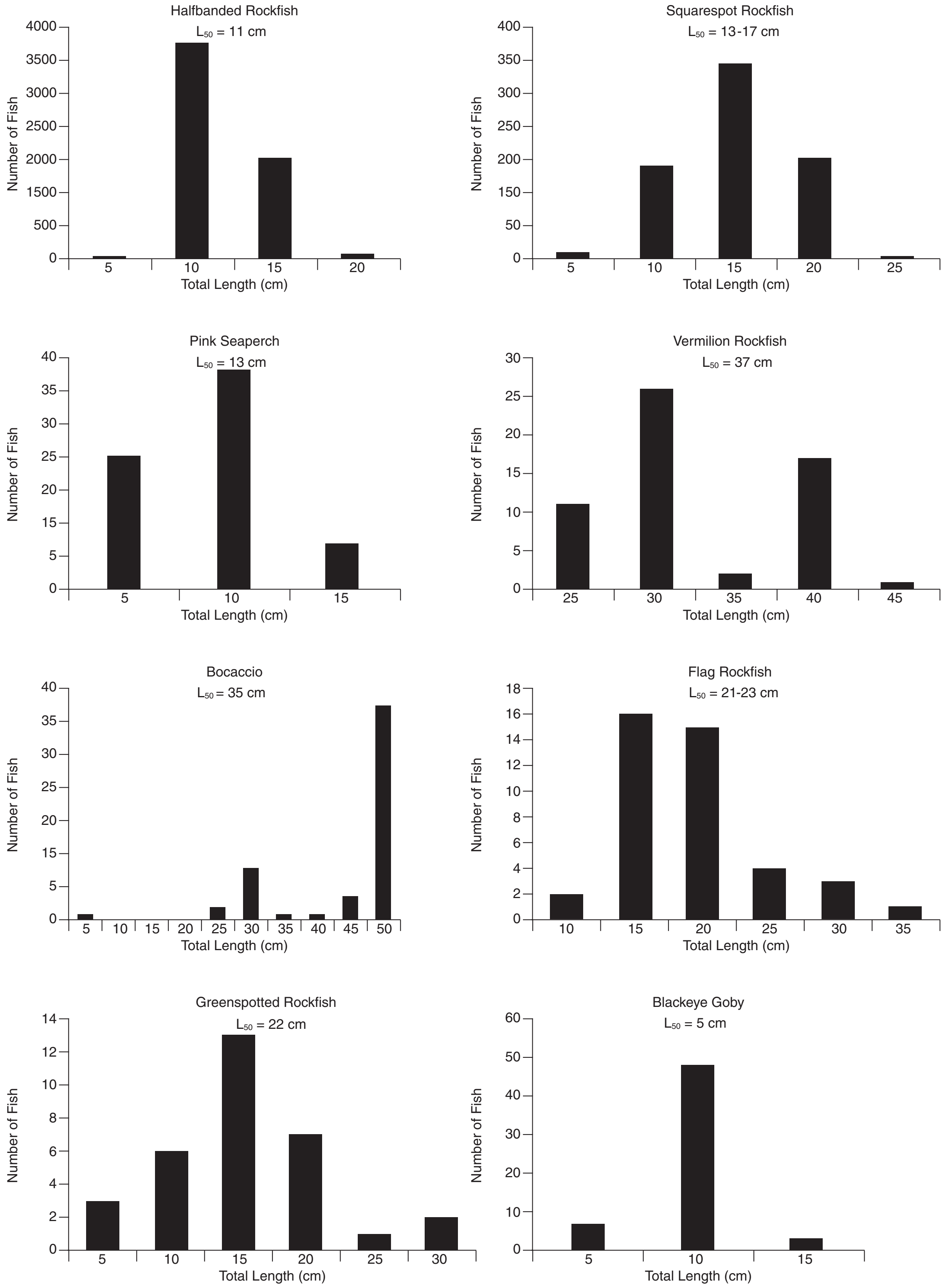
Habitat Type	Distance (m)	Area (m^2)
0	316	632
1	620	1,240
2	346	693
3	149	298
Total	1,432	2,863

TABLE 2
Numbers and densities of all fish species observed on two natural reefs in 75–79 m of water at Anacapa Island, 3 October 2004.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Number Observed	Density (no./100 m^2)
Halfbanded rockfish	*Sebastes semicinctus*	5,577	194.7
Squarespot rockfish	*Sebastes hopkinsi*	587	20.4
Pink seaperch	*Zalembius rosaceus*	69	2.4
Vermilion rockfish	*Sebastes miniatus*	58	2.0
Bocaccio	*Sebastes paucispinis*	55	1.9
Blackeye goby	*Rhinogobiops nicholsii*	54	1.9
Flag rockfish	*Sebastes rubrivinctus*	43	1.5
Greenspotted rockfish	*Sebastes chlorostictus*	32	1.1
Copper rockfish	*Sebastes caurinus*	24	0.8
Unident. *Sebastomus*[a]		19	0.7
Shortspine combfish	*Zaniolepis frenata*	17	0.6
Unident. ronquil[b]	*Rathbunella* spp.	12	0.4
Spotfin sculpin	*Icelinus tenuis*	5	0.2
Lingcod	*Ophiodon elongatus*	5	0.2
Starry rockfish	*Sebastes constellatus*	3	0.1
Unident. rockfish	*Sebastes* spp.	3	<0.1
Deepwater blenny	*Cryptotrema corallinum*	2	<0.1
Unident. flatfish		2	<0.1
Unident. sanddab	*Citharichthys* spp.	2	<0.1
Cowcod	*Sebastes levis*	1	<0.1
Total		6,570	

[a] Greenspotted, rosy (*Sebastes rosaceus*) or swordspine (*Sebastes ensifer*) rockfishes.
[b] Most of these were bluebanded ronquil (*Rathbunella hypoplecta*), but a few could have been stripefin ronquil (*Rathbunella alleni*).

Three species, vermilion and flag rockfishes and bocaccio, had densities one to three orders of magnitude greater in the deep crevice habitat (habitat Type 3) compared to low relief rock habitat (Types 1 and 2) (tab. 3). These three species were not found over the sand. Not all species had the highest densities in deep crevice habitat. Greenspotted rockfish showed no significant difference in density among habitat types. Pink seaperch were absent in the deep crevice habitat and most abundant in



Halfbanded Rockfish

Squarespot Rockfish

Pink Seaperch

Vermilion Rockfish

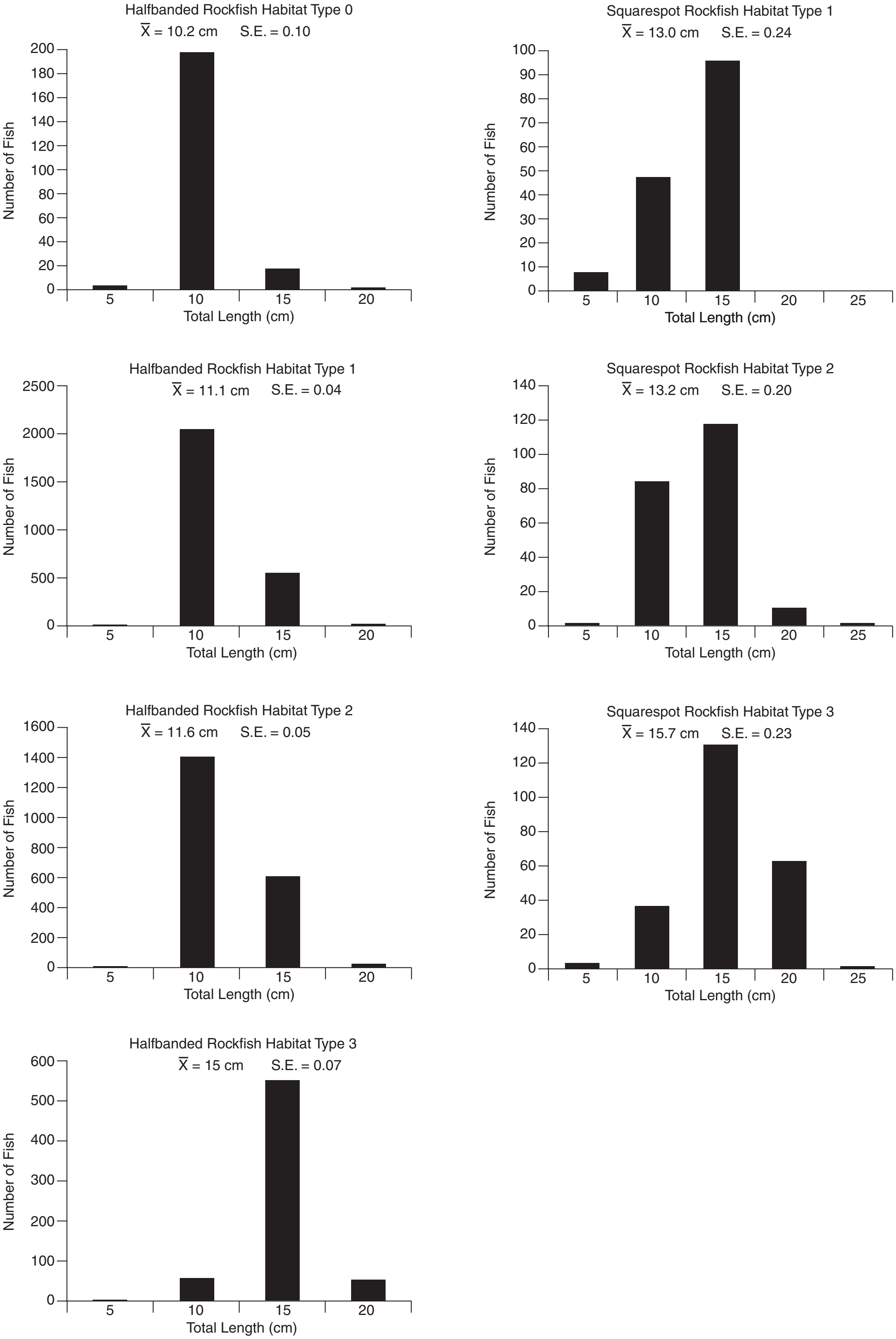
Bocaccio

Flag Rockfish

Greenspotted Rockfish

Blackeye Goby

Figure 3. Size-frequency histograms of the eight most abundant species in this survey. Included are lengths at 50% maturity (L_{50}). Rockfish values are from Love et al. (2002), blackeye goby (*Rhinogobiops nicholsii*) from Wiley (1970), and pink seaperch (*Zalembius rosaceus*) from M. Love (unpubl. data). Note that numbers of fish observed (*y*-axis) may differ by several orders of magnitude among species.



Halfbanded Rockfish Habitat Type 0

$\overline{X}$ = 10.2 cm S.E. = 0.10

Squarespot Rockfish Habitat Type 1

$\overline{X}$ = 13.0 cm S.E. = 0.24

Halfbanded Rockfish Habitat Type 1

$\overline{X}$ = 11.1 cm S.E. = 0.04

Squarespot Rockfish Habitat Type 2

$\overline{X}$ = 13.2 cm S.E. = 0.20

Halfbanded Rockfish Habitat Type 2

$\overline{X}$ = 11.6 cm S.E. = 0.05

Squarespot Rockfish Habitat Type 3

$\overline{X}$ = 15.7 cm S.E. = 0.23

Halfbanded Rockfish Habitat Type 3

$\overline{X}$ = 15 cm S.E. = 0.07

Figure 4. Size-frequency histograms of squarespot (*Sebastes hopkinsi*) and halfbanded (*Sebastes semicinctus*) rockfishes within the four habitat types. Note that numbers of fish observed (*y*-axis) may differ by several orders of magnitude among habitat types.

TABLE 3
Habitat codes, number of transect segments, and number of positive transect segments (those that contain at least one individual) for the eight most abundant species in the study.

Number of Positive Segments									
Habitat Type	Number of Segments	Blackeye goby	Bocaccio	Flag rockfish	Greenspotted rockfish	Halfbanded rockfish	Squarespot rockfish	Vermilion rockfish	Pink seaperch
0	5	2	0	0	2	5	0	0	2
1	5	5	1	4	4	5	4	1	4
2	4	4	2	4	3	4	4	2	4
3	3	3	3	3	1	3	3	3	0

TABLE 4
Comparing habitat preferences of the eight most abundant fish species observed on 3 October 2004 in 74 to 79 m of water along the northern edge of Anacapa Island, using the Kruskal-Wallis one-way analysis of variance test and Wilcoxon rank sum test. Values under each species and within each habitat type are densities (fish/m^2).

Kruskal-Wallis									
		Density (count/m^2)							
Habitat Type	Number of Segments	Blackeye goby	Bocaccio	Flag rockfish	Greenspotted rockfish	Halfbanded rockfish	Squarespot rockfish	Vermilion rockfish	Pink seaperch
0	5	0.0052	0.0000	0.0000	0.0069	1.2009	0.0000	0.0000	0.0100
1	5	0.0278	0.0005	0.0055	0.0173	1.5175	0.0770	0.0005	0.0230
2	4	0.0254	0.0020	0.0158	0.0179	2.3896	0.3406	0.0038	0.0415
3	3	0.0228	0.1441	0.0932	0.0024	2.7873	0.6991	0.1425	0.0000
Kruskal-Wallis H		5.49	8.26	13.35	3.46	2.46	12.25	8.26	7.84
Nominal Significance		ns	0.05	0.005	ns	ns	0.01	0.05	0.05
Wilcoxon									
Soft	5	0.0052	0.0000	0.0000	0.0069	1.2009	0.0000	0.0000	0.0100
Rocky	12	0.0257	0.0369	0.0309	0.0138	2.1256	0.3210	0.0371	0.0234
T (sum of ranks soft bottom)		23.00	30.00	17.50	35.00	33.00	17.50	30.00	35.00
Significance		0.02	ns	0.01	ns	ns	0.01	ns	ns

low relief rock. Both greenspotted rockfish and pink sea perch were occasionally found over the sand. When habitat was plainly classified as either soft or hard, the fish-habitat relationship for pink seaperch disappeared. Conversely, the simple soft-hard classification resulted in significant differences in blackeye goby density, whereas the finer-scale classification did not result in significant differences.

DISCUSSION

Our data are limited both spatially and temporally. Our surveys consisted of two adjacent dives covering a total of 2.863 km^2 on the north side of Anacapa Island, made on 3 October 2004, between the hours of 1330 and 1550. Thus, we are able to make only limited generalizations. However, when studying the habitat utilization patterns of fishes, our study results imply that it is not sufficient to distinguish only between soft and hard bottoms. This is clearly demonstrated by our observations that some deeper-water and rock-dwelling species off California (e.g., flag, squarespot, vermilion rockfishes and bocaccio) are members of a "sheltering habitat" guild. These are fishes that are most abundant around a hard structure that contains crevices and other openings. It is likely that a suite of other rockfishes, including quillback, tiger, and yelloweye rockfishes and cowcod, also belong to this guild (Richards 1986; O'Connell and Carlile 1993; Yoklavich et al. 2000).

Sheltering guild fishes display a wide range of sizes. In our study, for instance, squarespot rockfish are dwarf fishes and rarely attain 25 cm in length, while bocaccio up to 50 cm long were also strongly associated with crevices (fig. 3). At the extreme, both cowcod and yelloweye rockfish, two species that are almost always associated with shelter, reach lengths of 100 cm and 91.4 cm, respectively (Love et al. 2002). Fish morphology and associated behavior also varies widely within this guild. For instance, squarespot rockfish are relatively oval, have small spines, and form large schools, while flag rockfish are generally squat, spiny, and solitary.

Our research (and that of Richards 1986; O'Connell and Carlile 1993; Yoklavich et al. 2000) demonstrates that at least some Pacific Coast reef fish species are found within specific habitat types. This has several implications for both MPA siting and monitoring. First, our data imply that subtle differences in habitats, such as the number and size of sheltering sites, can have a profound effect on fish assemblages (as was noted in tropical waters by Hixon and Beets 1989). A better understanding of these subtleties could lead to more optimal MPA sitings. This is particularly true because many MPAs have been created "on the basis of social factors" rather than on underlying biological principles (Sala et al. 2002). Arguments have been made that despite an often less-than-rigorous approach to MPA siting, creating MPAs almost always yields positive benefits in increases in fish biomass and overall diversity (Roberts 2000). While this may be true for assemblages as a whole, our study reinforces the concept that a more precise understanding of the habitat needs of target species is necessary when reserves are created as fishery tools (i.e., to increase biomass of particular taxa, to test various hypotheses, or to study population trends).

Our research also has implications for designing the size and assessing the habitat content of an MPA. As an example, deeply undercut ledge habitat (occupied by bocaccio and other sheltering guild species) is relatively scarce in our study area. Given the paucity of this optimal habitat on the north side of Anacapa Island, an MPA designed to protect bocaccio would require a larger reserve than might have been predicted if it had been assumed that all rock was of equal importance. Certainly, if an MPA covered a very extensive area, it might be expected that all habitat types would be protected and an understanding of fish habitat guilds would be less important. However, where MPA siting is controversial (as in California) and support for protecting extensive amounts of sea floor problematic, effective siting (based on an understanding of fish habitat requirements) is important.

Lastly, it is clear that understanding the habitat requirements of species of interest is essential for an accurate assessment of the effects of an MPA. Monitoring the effectiveness of an MPA involves surveying the densities of fishes both inside and outside the reserve. Our research shows that for a number of species, all rocky habitat is not the same. This illustrates the need to 1) carefully define the habitat needs of target species; and 2) assure that essential habitat is present and monitored both inside a reserve and at reference sites.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was funded by the Channel Islands National Marine Sanctuary through the Channel Islands Marine Sanctuary Foundation. The authors wish to thank Sarah Fangman for supporting this research and Linda Snook for managing the survey data. We thank the pilots of the submersible *Delta*, Chris Ijames, Joe Lily, and Dave Slater and the crew of the R/V Velero IV for their very professional handling of the technical aspects of this survey. We thank Mary Yoklavich for improving this paper's title.

LITERATURE CITED

Cochrane, G. R., N. M. Nasby, J. A. Reid, B. Waltenberger, and K. M. Lee. 2003. Nearshore Benthic Habitat GIS for the Channel Islands National Marine Sanctuary and Southern California State Fisheries Reserves Volume 1, U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report 03-85, <http://geopubs.wr.usgs.gov/open-file/of03-85/>http://geopubs.wr.usgs.gov/open-file/of03-85/.

Greene, H. G., M. M. Yoklavich, R. M. Starr, V. M. O'Connell, W. W. Wakefield, D. E. Sullivan, J. E. McRea Jr., and G. M. Cailliet. 1999. A classification scheme for deep seafloor habitats. Oceanological Acta. 22:663–678.

Hixon, M. A. and J. P. Beets. 1989. Shelter characteristics and Caribbean fish assemblages: experiments with artificial reefs. Bull. Mar. Sci. 44:666–680.

Lindeman, K. C., R. Pugliese, G. T. Waugh, and J. S. Ault. 2000. Developmental patterns within a multispecies reef fishery: management applications for essential fish habitats and protected areas. Bull. Mar. Sci. 66:929–956.

Love, M. S. and A. York. 2005. A comparison of the fish assemblages associated with an oil/gas pipeline and adjacent seafloor in the Santa Barbara Channel, Southern California Bight. Bull. Mar. Sci. 77:101–177.

Love, M. S., M. Yoklavich, and L. Thorsteinson. 2002. The rockfishes of the Northeast Pacific. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 405 pp.

Matthews, K. R. 1990. An experimental study of the habitat preferences and movement patterns of copper, quillback, and brown rockfishes (*Sebastes* spp.). Env. Biol. Fish. 29:161–178.

Nasby-Lucas, N. B., W. Embley, M. A. Hixon, S. G. Merle, B. N. Tissot, and D. N. Wright. 2002. Integration of submersible transect data and high-resolution multibeam sonar imagery for a habitat-based groundfish assessment of Heceta Bank, Oregon. Fish. Bull., U.S. 100:739–751.

O'Connell, V. M. and D. W. Carlile. 1993. Habitat-specific density of adult yelloweye rockfish *Sebastes ruberrimus* in the eastern Gulf of Alaska. Fish. Bull., U.S. 91:304–309.

Richards, L. J. 1986. Depth and habitat distributions of three species of rockfish (*Sebastes*) in British Columbia: observations from the submersible PISCES IV. Env. Biol. Fish. 17:13–21.

Roberts, C. M. 2000. Selecting marine reserve locations: optimality versus opportunism. Bull. Mar. Sci. 66:581–592.

Sala, E., O. Aburto-Oropeza, G. Paredes, I. Parra, J. C. Barrera, and P. K. Dayton. 2002. A general model for designing networks of marine reserves. Science. 298:1991–1993.

Stein, D. L., B. N. Tissot, M. A. Hixon, and W. Barss. 1992. Fish-habitat associations on a deep reef at the edge of the Oregon continental shelf. Fish. Bull., U.S. 90:540–551.

Wiley, J. W. 1970. The life history of the bluespot goby (*Coryphopterus nicholsii*). Master's thesis, California State University, Fullerton, 72 pp.

Yoklavich, M. M., H. G. Greene, G. M. Cailliet, D. E. Sullivan, R. N. Lea, and M. S. Love. 2000. Habitat associations of deep-water rockfishes in a submarine canyon: an example of a natural refuge. Fish. Bull., U.S. 98:625–641.

INTERANNUAL AND SPATIAL VARIATION IN THE DISTRIBUTION OF YOUNG-OF-THE-YEAR ROCKFISH (*SEBASTES* SPP.): EXPANDING AND COORDINATING A SURVEY SAMPLING FRAME

KEITH M. SAKUMA
National Marine Fisheries Service
Southwest Fisheries Science Center
Fisheries Ecology Division
110 Shaffer Road
Santa Cruz, California 95060
Email: keith.sakuma@noaa.gov

STEPHEN RALSTON
National Marine Fisheries Service
Southwest Fisheries Science Center
Fisheries Ecology Division
110 Shaffer Road
Santa Cruz, California 95060

VIDAR G. WESPESTAD
Pacific Whiting Conservation Cooperative
4039 21st Avenue West, Suite 400
Seattle, Washington 98199

ABSTRACT

Data on young-of-the-year rockfish, *Sebastes* spp., were analyzed from two midwater trawl surveys conducted by the National Marine Fisheries Service Southwest Fisheries Science Center Fisheries Ecology Division and the Pacific Whiting Conservation Cooperative from 2001 to 2005. Length-frequency data for *Sebastes* spp. from the two surveys showed interannual and geographic variability. Examination of side-by-side vessel paired trawls indicated a disparity in the 2001 and 2002 data, while for 2003 to 2005 the *Sebastes* spp. catch data and species richness were comparable. Comparison of the mean log-transformed catches of *Sebastes* spp. from the two surveys showed significant inter-survey differences in 2001 and 2002, but results for 2003 to 2005 were similar. Given the concordance between the two surveys from 2003 to 2005, those data were pooled and abundance patterns by latitude and year were examined for *S. entomelas*, *S. flavidus*, *S. jordani*, *S. mystinus*, *S. paucispinis*, and *S. pinniger*. Interannual shifts in latitudinal distribution were observed, with changes in abundance often associated with the biogeographic boundaries of Point Conception, Cape Mendocino, and Cape Blanco.

INTRODUCTION

Rockfish, *Sebastes* spp., comprise a substantial portion of the groundfish fishery off the west coast of North America (PFMC 2002). Since most adult *Sebastes* spp. do not recruit to the fishery until they are three or more years old (Barss and Wyllie-Echeverria 1987; He et al. et al. 2003; Lai et al. et al. 2003; Rogers 2003), an examination of earlier life history stages and their contribution towards establishing year-class strength can be useful in the fisheries management process (Ralston and Ianelli 1998). For example, Bailey and Francis (1985) and Hollowed (1992) reported that larval survival of Pacific whiting (*Merluccius productus*) was strongly correlated with recruitment success and Bailey et al. (1986) indicated that young-of-the-year (YOY) abundance estimates from midwater trawl surveys could be useful in forecasting year-class strength. Bailey and Spring (1992) reported a good correlation between survey estimates of YOY juvenile walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) and the numbers of age-two recruits to the fishery later estimated from a tuned virtual population analysis. Moreover, Ralston and Howard (1995) showed that year-class strength in yellowtail rockfish (*S. flavidus*) and blue rockfish (*S. mystinus*) was already established prior to the pelagic juvenile stage by comparing indices of pelagic YOY juvenile abundance from midwater trawl surveys with settled YOY juvenile SCUBA surveys.

Since 1983 the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Southwest Fisheries Science Center (SWFSC) Fisheries Ecology Division has conducted annual midwater trawl surveys off northern and central California (CA) in order to develop annual indices of abundance for YOY of commercially and recreationally significant *Sebastes* spp. Results from the surveys have been incorporated into the most recent stock assessments for such species as widow rockfish, *S. entomelas* (He et al. 2003), and chilipepper, *S. goodei* (Ralston et al. 1998). In addition, results from the NMFS surveys have been used in the assessment of *M. productus* (Sakuma and Ralston 1997; Helser et al. 2004).

Beginning in 2001, the Pacific Whiting Conservation Cooperative (PWCC), in cooperation with the NMFS Northwest Fisheries Science Center (NWFSC), began a survey patterned after the existing NMFS survey specifically targeting YOY *M. productus* with the intent of providing increased coverage in more northern areas, extending from central CA through Oregon (OR). While *M. productus* was the primary species targeted by the PWCC, the *Sebastes* spp. collected were also of interest. The NMFS and PWCC surveys sampled during the same time period each year and used similar gear and methods, allowing potential combination of the data from the two surveys. Consequently, YOY *Sebastes* spp. catches could be quantified for almost the entire west coast of the United States (fig. 1). Therefore, the purpose of this study was to compare the NMFS and PWCC surveys and to evaluate the feasibility of combining the data from the two surveys to examine temporal and spatial patterns in the abundance of YOY *Sebastes* spp. on a broad scale.

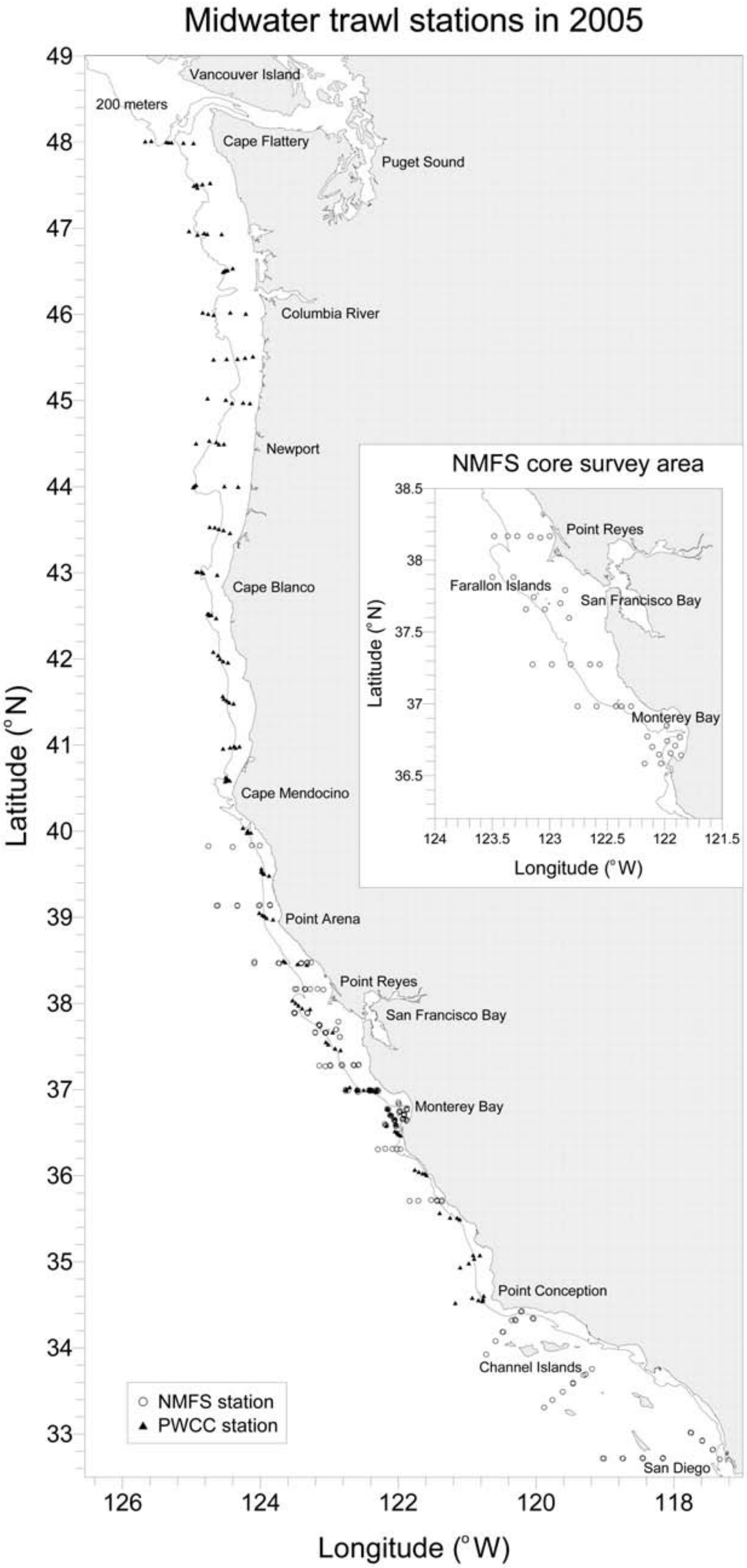


Figure 1. Spatial coverage of stations sampled by the NMFS and PWCC surveys in 2005 and the locations of the fixed standard stations within the NMFS core survey area (inset).

METHODS

General Survey

Annual midwater trawl surveys were conducted by the NMFS SWFSC aboard the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) research vessel R/V *David Starr Jordan* using a modified anchovy midwater trawl with a 26 m headrope and 9.5 mm codend mesh (Wyllie-Echeverria et al. 1990). Trawls were conducted at night (2100 to 0600 hrs) with a trawl duration of 15 minutes at a target headrope depth of 30 m. At stations with shallow bottom depths the target headrope depth was decreased to 7 m. Prior to 2003, realized headrope depths were determined by attaching a temperature depth recorder (TDR) to the headrope. Beginning in 2003, a Simrad integrated trawl instrumentation (ITI) system was used in addition to the TDR. Using data from the Simrad ITI system, target headrope depth was maintained in real time by altering vessel speed while holding constant the amount of wire out. Trawls were conducted at a set of standard fixed stations in a core survey area between southern Monterey Bay, CA (36°35'N latitude), and 38°10'N latitude, just north of Point Reyes, CA (38°00'N latitude) (fig. 1 inset). One occupation of these standard stations consisted of one sweep through the core survey area. From 1986 to 2003, three successive sweeps through the core survey area were completed every year during May to mid-June, with each sweep lasting approximately 10 days. Beginning in 2004, the spatial coverage was expanded northward to Delgada, CA (39°50'N latitude), just south of Cape Mendocino and southward to 32°43'N latitude just off San Diego, CA. The expansion of the survey area to the south was of particular interest given that Point Conception, CA (34°27'N latitude), is a well-known biogeographic boundary for many species (Horn and Allen 1978; Wares et al. 2001; Blanchette et al. 2002), including *Sebastes* spp. (Love et al. 2002), and also given the different oceanographic conditions south of Point Conception that can have a major effect on year-class strength (Parrish et al. 1981). While stations within the core survey area were still sampled three times, the new stations within the expanded survey area were only sampled twice. All *Sebastes* spp. were sorted, identified to species or species group, enumerated, and then frozen aboard the vessel. Frozen samples were transferred to the NMFS SWFSC Fisheries Ecology Division shoreside facility where species identifications and catch numbers were confirmed. Standard lengths (SL) were recorded from up to 100 specimens per species per trawl. SL measurements were expanded to the total number of fish caught and length frequencies for the 2001 to 2005 surveys were plotted for all *Sebastes* spp. combined collected within the northern/central CA area north of Point Conception and also from southern CA south of Point Conception.

PWCC surveys were conducted aboard the fishing vessel F/V *Excalibur* using trawl gear and methods patterned after the NMFS surveys with some minor differences. Since the PWCC surveys began in 2001, a Furuno wireless net sounder system was used to determine the target headrope depth, which was maintained by keeping vessel speed constant and altering the amount of wire out. While the NMFS surveys sampled standard stations at fixed locations, the PWCC surveys sampled stations at non-fixed locations centered on the shelf break (~200 m bottom depth). Sampling was centered around the shelf break because that was where YOY *M. productus* were most likely to occur (Bailey 1981; Bailey et al. 1982; Saunders and McFarlane 1997). Each year the surveys began sampling at Newport, OR (44°30'N latitude), and then sampled at approximately 55.6 km (30 nautical mile) intervals down the coast to 34°30'N latitude, just north of Point Conception, with the survey area encompassing the known biogeographic boundaries of Cape Mendocino, CA (40°30'N latitude), and Cape Blanco, OR (42°50'N latitude) (Parrish et al. 1981; Barth et al. 2000; Williams and Ralston 2002; Cope 2004; Field and Ralston 2005). As time allowed, additional sampling was conducted along the vessel's northward return trackline to Newport, OR. Given that the latitudinal distribution of adult spawning and larvae for *M. productus* can vary from year to year (Bailey et al. 1982; Hollowed 1992; Horne and Smith 1997), the spatial coverage of the PWCC surveys was expanded in 2004 to 46°30'N latitude, just north of the Columbia River (46°00'N latitude), and then again in 2005 up to 48°00'N latitude, just south of Cape Flattery, WA (48°23.5'N latitude). All *Sebastes* spp. taken in PWCC midwater trawls were sorted, enumerated, and then frozen aboard the vessel. Frozen samples were then transferred to the shoreside facility at the NMFS SWFSC Fisheries Ecology Division for individual species identification and SL measurement. Length frequencies for the 2001 to 2005 surveys were plotted for all *Sebastes* spp. collected within the northern/central CA area north of Point Conception to Cape Mendocino and also from the northern CA/OR/WA area north of Cape Mendocino.

Paired Trawl Comparisons

To compare sampling between the two surveys, the NMFS and the PWCC spent a minimum of two nights each year starting in 2001 conducting side-by-side vessel paired trawls at the same stations. From 2001 through 2003, all paired trawls were conducted within Monterey Bay, whereas in 2004 they were conducted north of Monterey Bay up to San Francisco Bay. In 2005, paired trawling was conducted in the area north of Monterey

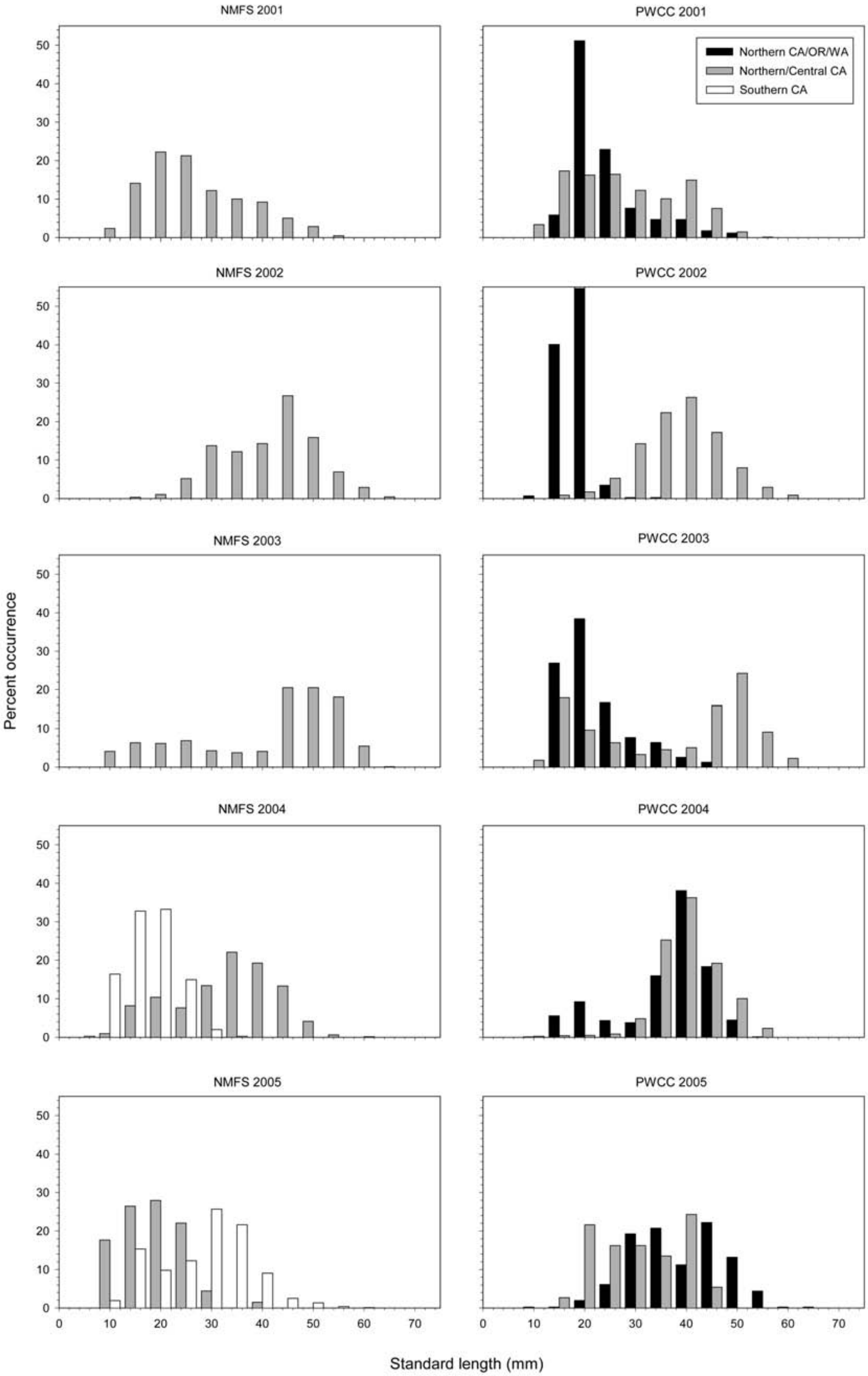


Figure 2. Length frequency plots for *Sebastes* spp. collected by the NMFS and PWCC surveys.

Bay, as well as within Monterey Bay. The two vessels attempted to trawl within 0.46 km (0.25 nautical miles) of each other and to start and end each trawl at approximately the same time. The actual distance between the two vessels as well as the depth of the bottom recorded by each vessel at the beginning of each paired trawl was examined to determine if the two vessels were indeed trawling within the same area. Catches of *Sebastes* spp. (number per trawl) and species richness (numbers of different species caught in each trawl) from the paired trawls were compared.

NMFS Core Survey Area Comparisons

As both the NMFS and PWCC surveys consistently sampled within the NMFS core survey area each year (36°30' to 38°20'N latitude), the mean log-transformed catches of all *Sebastes* spp., as well as those of individual species including widow rockfish (*S. entomelas*), yellowtail rockfish (*S. flavidus*), shortbelly rockfish (*S. jordani*), blue rockfish (*S. mystinus*), bocaccio (*S. paucispinis*), and canary rockfish (*S. pinniger*) were compared using data collected from within the core area of overlap. To ascertain the appropriateness of these comparisons the sampling dates and the number of overlapping sampling days within the NMFS core survey area were tabulated. For years and species that showed large discrepancies between the two surveys, catch size (number per trawl) and location were plotted to reveal spatial factors that may have contributed to the observed differences.

Combined Survey Data

For years in which the NMFS and PWCC surveys were shown to be similar and/or comparable, the catch data from the two surveys were combined. Mean log-transformed catches summarized by degree of latitude were then plotted for *S. entomelas*, *S. flavidus*, *S. mystinus*, and *S. pinniger*, which have a northern distribution as adults (Love et al. 2002), as well as *S. jordani* and *S. paucispinis*, which have a more sourthern distribution (Love et al. 2002), in order to reveal interannual spatial variability in relation to the biogeographic boundaries of Point Conception, Cape Mendocino, and Cape Blanco.

RESULTS

General Survey

YOY *Sebastes* spp. from the NMFS surveys were smaller in the northern/central California area in 2001 and 2005 than in 2002 to 2004 (fig. 2). In addition, in 2004 YOY *Sebastes* spp. captured in the southern CA area were substantially smaller than those taken in the northern/central CA area. Conversely, in 2005 the opposite pattern occurred, i.e., fish in the southern CA area were larger than those in the northern/central CA area. The YOY *Sebastes* spp. from the PWCC surveys showed similar patterns to the NMFS surveys for the northern/central CA area with some minor differences (fig. 2). While the fish from the PWCC surveys were generally smaller in 2001 and 2005 compared to 2002 to 2004, there were noticeable numbers of larger fish observed in 2005, much more so than in the NMFS surveys. From 2001 to 2003 YOY *Sebastes* spp. from the PWCC surveys in the northern CA/OR/WA area were smaller than those in the northern/central CA area. However, in 2004 fish in the northern CA/OR/WA area were almost as large as those in the northern/central CA area and in 2005 the northern CA/OR/WA fish were larger.

Paired Trawl Comparisons

In 2001 and 2002, less than half of the paired trawls (3 of 10 and 1 of 7, respectively) were within 0.46 km of each other, while in subsequent years at least half (5 out of 10 for 2003, 15 out of 18 for 2004, and 5 out of 10 for 2005) of the paired trawls were within 0.46 km of each other. A Tukey's studentized range test ($\alpha = 0.05$, df = 50) indicated that the mean distance between the NMFS and PWCC survey vessels was significantly greater in 2002 than in the other years (tab. 1). Likewise, the inter-vessel distance in 2001 was significantly greater than in 2004, but was not significantly different from 2003 and 2005, and there were no significant differences between 2003, 2004, and 2005. In addition, a Tukey's studentized range test ($\alpha = 0.05$, df = 50) indicated that mean absolute differences in bottom depths were not significantly different amongst any of the years (tab. 1). However, in general, greater differences in bottom depths were observed in 2001 to 2003 compared with 2004 to 2005. In addition, the lack of a statistically significant result in this instance was probably influenced by high within-year variability.

Comparisons of the catches of *Sebastes* spp. taken during the paired trawls are shown in Figure 3. The upper panel includes all five years of data and the lower panel excludes the first two years from the comparison. By excluding 2001 and 2002 (the two years with significantly larger vessel distances and where less than 50% of the trawls were within 0.46 km) the concordance in *Sebastes* spp. catch between the two vessels was much improved, with the r^2 going from 0.66 to 0.81. Similarly, the comparison of the species richness from the paired trawls was much improved by excluding 2001 and 2002 with the r^2 going from 0.30 to 0.66 (fig. 4).

NMFS Core Survey Area Comparisons

Sampling dates within the NMFS core survey area for the two surveys are shown in Table 2. In 2002 and 2004 the PWCC offset in starting day was greater than

TABLE 1
Mean distance between the NMFS and PWCC vessels and the mean absolute difference in the bottom depths from side-by-side paired trawls.

Year	Mean distance (km)	Standard deviation	Coefficient of variation	Mean bottom depth difference (m)	Standard deviation	Coefficient of variation
2001	0.7159	0.3308	46.2	114.2	154.3	135.1
2002	1.1226	0.3745	33.4	121.0	154.1	127.4
2003	0.4932	0.2103	42.6	139.1	170.1	122.3
2004	0.3334	0.2128	63.8	34.8	53.4	153.4
2005	0.5060	0.2339	46.2	42.8	41.0	95.8

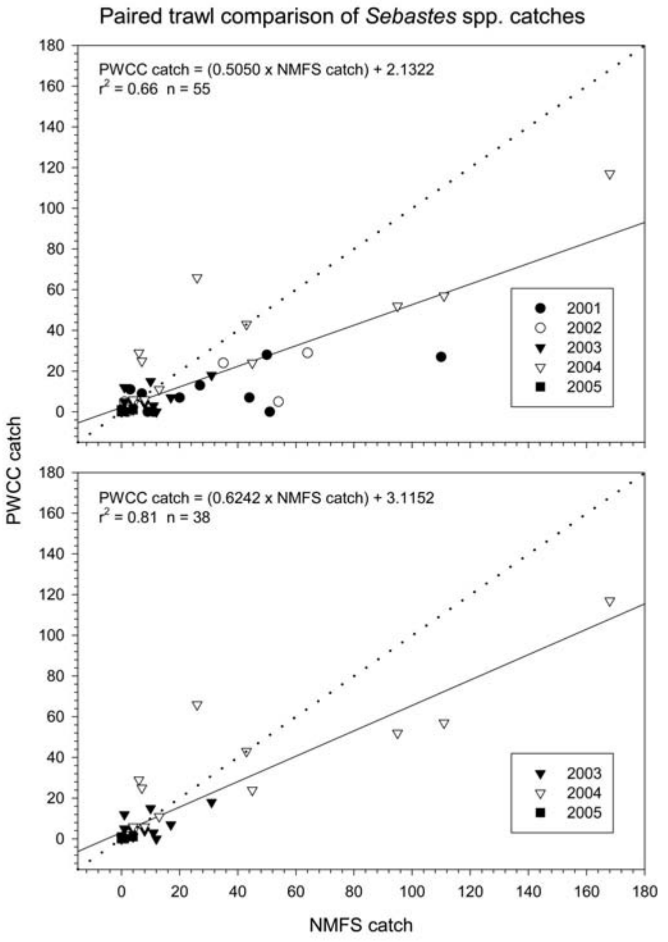


Figure 3. Comparison of *Sebastes* spp. catches from side-by-side paired trawls between the NMFS and PWCC surveys. The dotted line represents the line of equality, while the solid line is the regression line.

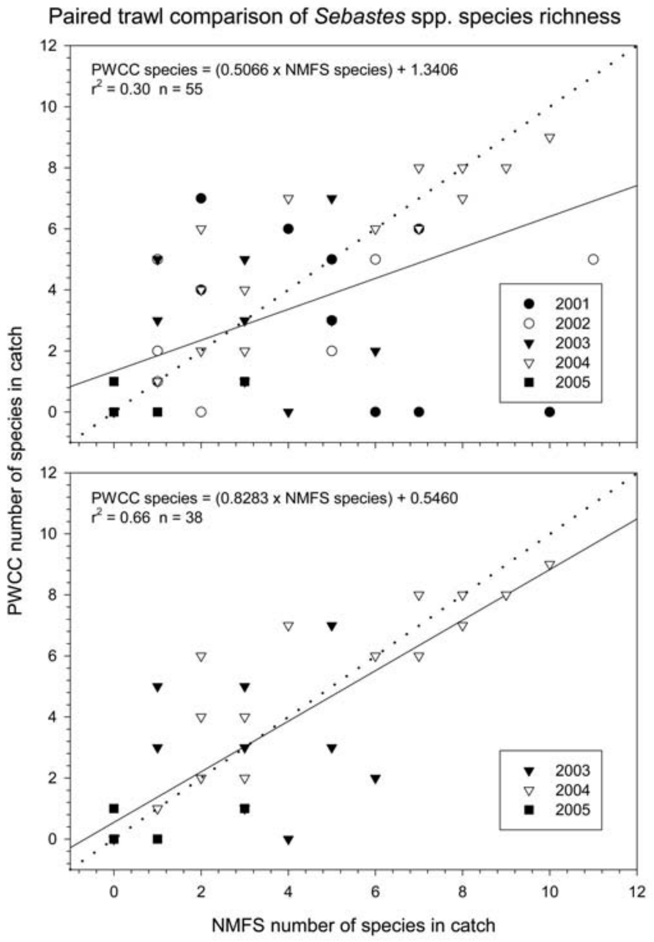


Figure 4. Comparison of *Sebastes* spp. species richness (number of different species per trawl) from side-by-side paired trawls between the NMFS and PWCC surveys. The dotted line represents the line of equality, while the solid line is the regression line.

TABLE 2
Sampling dates for the NMFS and PWCC surveys, the starting day offset for the PWCC surveys relative to the NMFS surveys, and the number of PWCC sampling days within the NMFS core survey area. Starting day offset is the lag time between when the NMFS started sampling in the core survey area and when the PWCC began sampling in that area.

Year	NMFS dates	PWCC dates	Starting day offset	PWCC sample days
2001	11 May to 8 June	15 May to 20 May	4 days	6 days
2002	9 May to 3 June	20 May to 23 May	11 days	4 days
2003	14 May to 11 June	21 May to 25 May	7 days	5 days
2004	9 May to 6 June	24 May to 30 May	15 days	7 days
2005	8 May to 11 June	18 May to 29 May	10 days	6 days

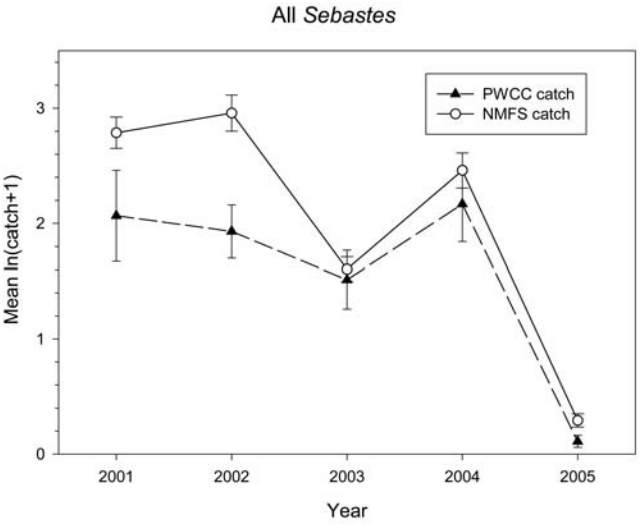


Figure 5. Mean log-transformed *Sebastes* spp. catches for the NMFS and PWCC surveys from the NMFS core survey area. Error bars represent the standard error of the mean.

the 10 days that it typically takes for the NMFS to complete one sweep through the core survey area stations. In addition, the PWCC spent the fewest sampling days in 2002 and the most sampling days in 2004 within the NMFS core survey area. Examining the mean log-transformed catches in the core survey area from both surveys (fig. 5) using an ANOVA indicated that there was a significant vessel and year interaction (n = 566, df = 9, r^2 =0.38, $P < 0.0001$). The least-squares mean log-transformed catches were significantly different between the NMFS and PWCC surveys for 2001 ($P = 0.0316$) and 2002 ($P = 0.0012$), but not for 2003 ($P = 0.7339$), 2004 ($P = 0.3106$), and 2005 ($P = 0.5082$). Noticeable discrepancies in the mean log-transformed catches between the two surveys were observed for *S. entomelas* and *S. mystinus* in 2002 as well as for *S. jordani* in 2004 (fig. 6). *Sebastes jordani* also showed less prominent disparities in the comparisons for 2001 and 2002.

The disparity between the NMFS and the PWCC surveys in 2002 could be attributed to the fact that the NMFS survey had large catches of *S. entomelas* and *S. mystinus* on the shelf, particularly at some of the most nearshore stations, while the PWCC survey trawls were conducted along the shelf break with low observed catches for these two species (fig. 7). Likewise, in 2001 and 2002 the NMFS surveys had large catches of *S. jordani* around the Farallon Islands offshore of the San Francisco Bay area, while the PWCC surveys conducted trawls on either side of this area with moderate catches in 2001 and low catches in 2002 (fig. 8). The NMFS survey's largest catch of 995 *S. jordani* in 2001 occurred at the most nearshore station just north of Monterey Bay on 1 June 2001, which was well after the PWCC survey had already finished sampling within the NMFS core survey area (fig. 8 and tab. 2). In 2004, while the PWCC survey had broader spatial coverage over the shelf, catches of *S. jordani* were low, and the NMFS survey collected the majority of the fish in the Monterey Bay area where the PWCC survey did not conduct any trawls.

Combined Survey Data

Since the mean log-transformed catches from the NMFS and PWCC surveys were not significantly different from 2003 to 2005 (fig. 5), the data were combined for these three years. *Sebastes entomelas*, *S. flavidus*, and *S. mystinus*, which are all northern species, had a similar interannual northward shift in distribution, with catches occurring between Point Conception and Cape Mendocino in 2003, between Point Conception and Cape Blanco in 2004, and from Cape Mendocino up to Cape Flattery in 2005 (fig. 9). In 2005 there was a dramatic decline in catches in the area south of Cape Mendocino (an area where fish were most abundant in the previous two years). Noticeable changes in catches for these species consistently occurred within the vicinity of the biogeographic boundaries of Cape Mendocino and Cape Blanco. Similarly, the other northern species, *S. pinniger*, had a northward shifting pattern with an abrupt change in catch rate within the vicinity of Cape Mendocino and Cape Blanco. However, *S. pinniger* appeared to be even more northerly distributed than *S. entomelas*, *S. flavidus*, and *S. mystinus*. Similar to the northern species, the two southern species, *S. jordani* and *S. paucispinis*, showed a decline in catch between Point Conception and Cape Mendocino in 2005. However, the changes in catch for these two southern species primarily occurred within the vicinity of Point Conception, with catches dramatically increasing south of that location.

DISCUSSION

The geographic and interannual differences in the length-frequency distributions observed in this study (fig. 2) could have been due to variability in the survival of YOY *Sebastes* spp. released at different times during the spawning season. Woodbury and Ralston (1991) reported interannual differences in birthdate distributions for YOY *Sebastes* spp., suggesting differential survival depending on the date of birth within the spawning season. There also could have been interannual differences in species composition, as some species spawn later than others, which could have led to a preponderance of smaller fish. Differences in species composition could also have led to the geographic differences in the observed length frequencies. Wyllie-Echeverria (1987) noted that parturition occurred earlier in the southern portion of the range and later in the northern portion for several *Sebastes* spp. This latitudinal effect on spawn-

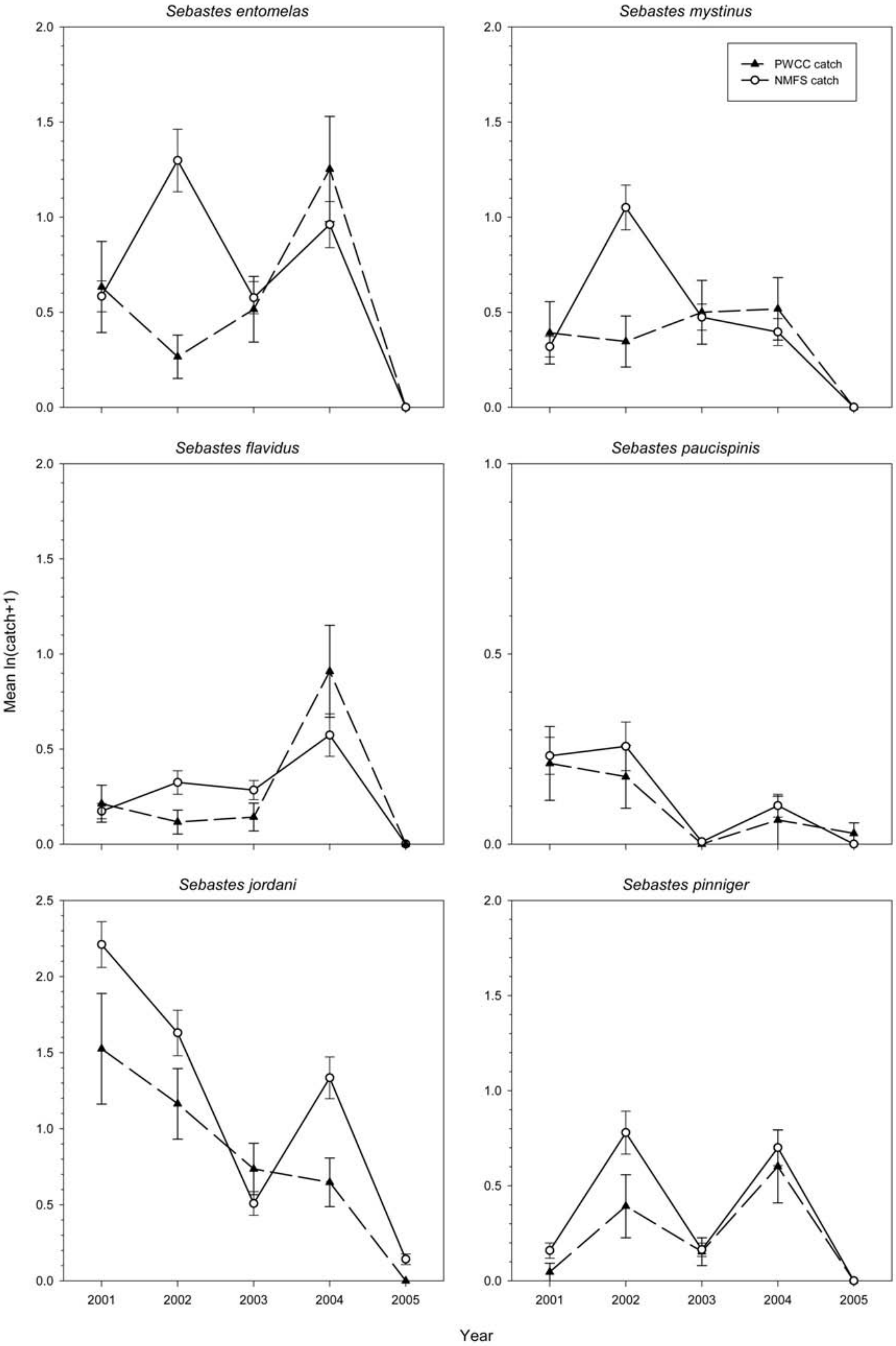
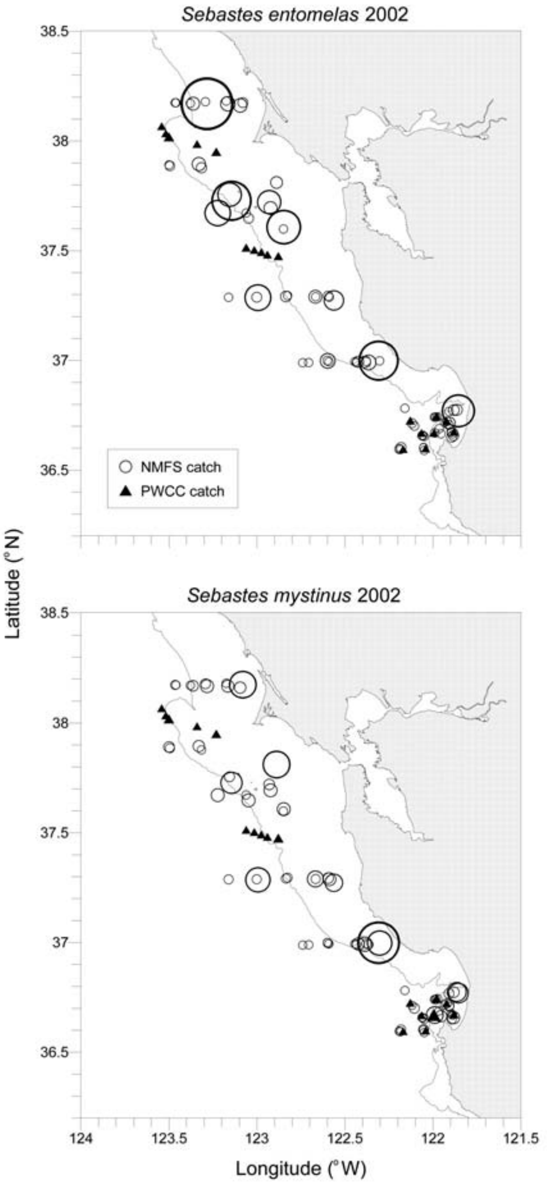


Figure 6. Mean log-transformed catches for individual *Sebastes* spp. for the NMFS and PWCC surveys from the NMFS core survey area. Error bars represent the standard error of the mean.



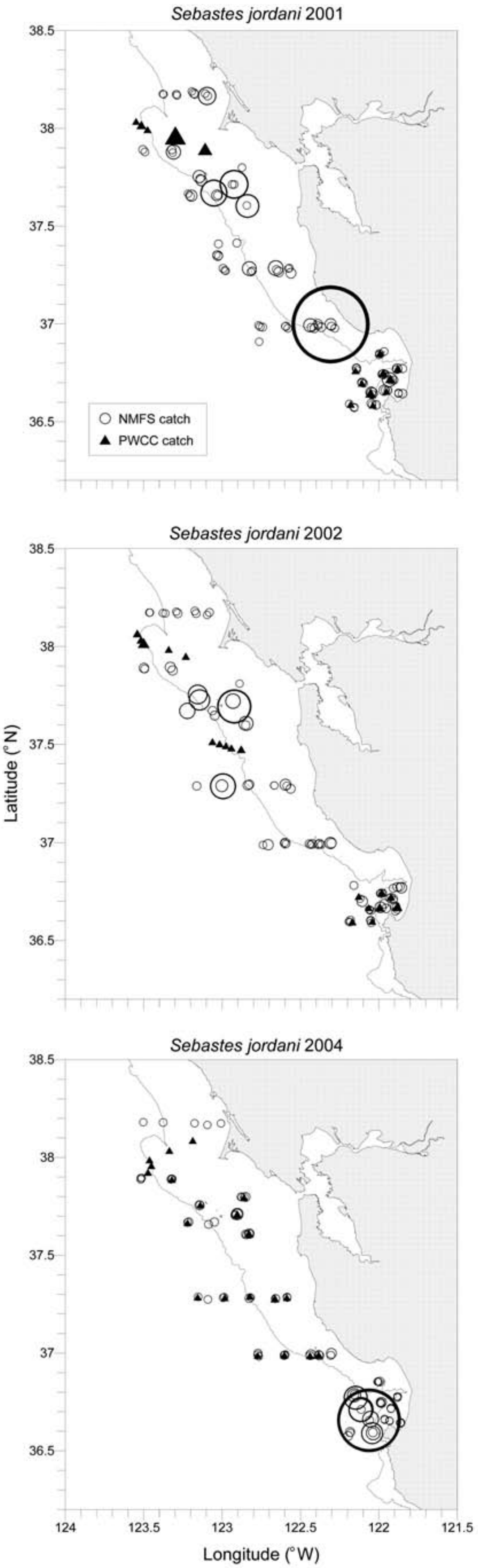


Figure 7. Spatial plots of *Sebastes entomelas* and *S. mystinus* catches from the NMFS core survey area in 2002 for the NMFS and PWCC surveys. Symbol sizes represent the magnitude of the catch. The largest symbols equal catches of 112 for *S. entomelas* and 43 for *S. mystinus*.

Figure 8. Spatial plots of *Sebastes jordani* catches from the NMFS core survey area in 2001, 2002 and 2004 for the NMFS and PWCC surveys. Symbol sizes represent the magnitude of the catch. The largest symbols equal catches of 995 for 2001, 150 for 2002, and 317 for 2004.

ing would lead to smaller YOY *Sebastes* spp. in the north and larger ones in the south at the same point in time, all other things being equal. This did in fact seem to be the case for the PWCC surveys from 2001 to 2003 and for the NMFS survey in 2005. However, the PWCC surveys in 2004 and 2005 and the NMFS survey in 2004 demonstrated the opposite pattern, i.e., fish were either equally as large or larger in the more northern area compared to the southern area (fig. 2). Once again, these

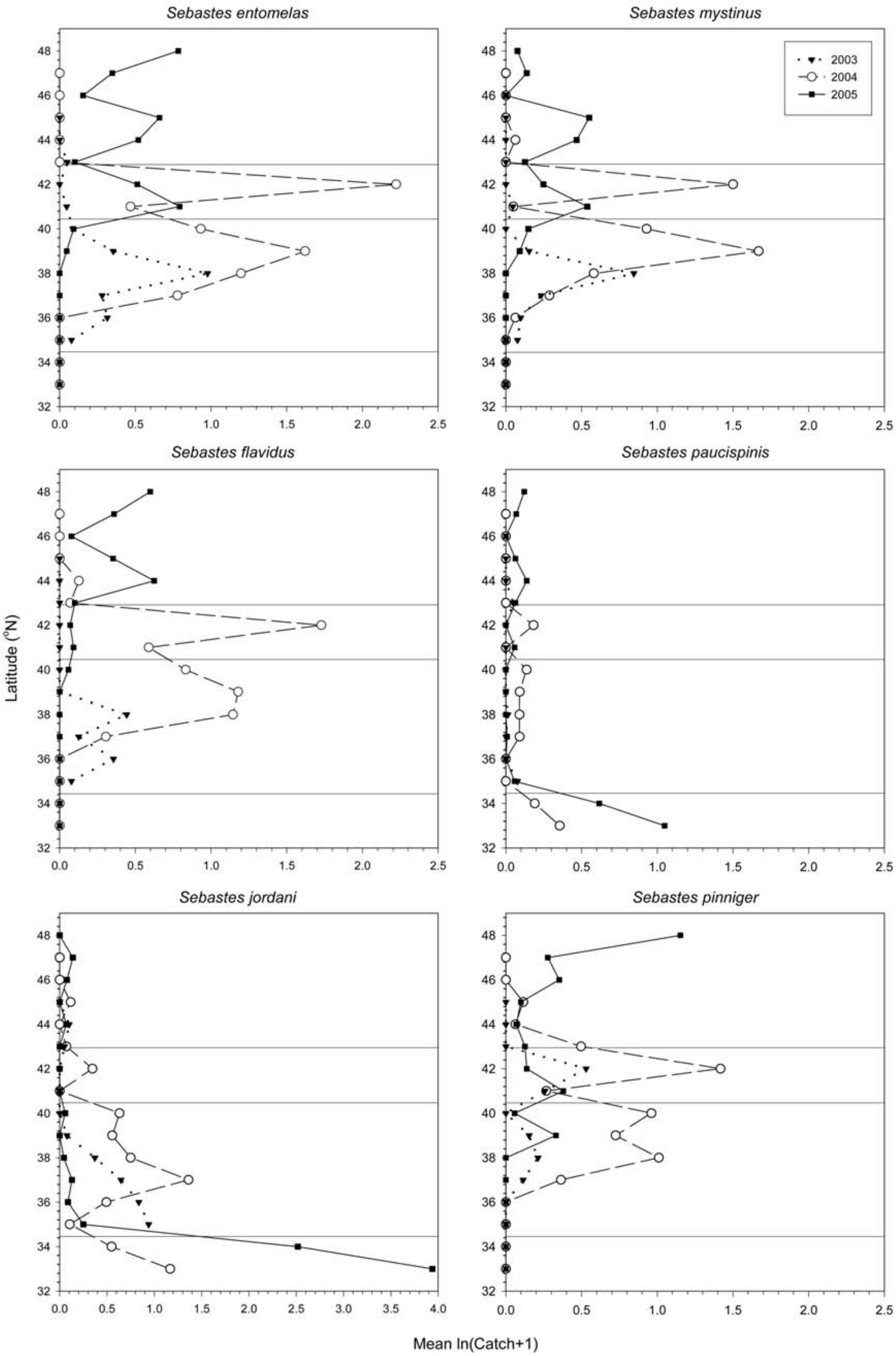


Figure 9. Mean log-transformed catches by degree latitude for individual *Sebastes* spp. from the 2003 to 2005 NMFS and PWCC surveys combined. The solid horizontal lines designate the biogeographic boundaries of Point Conception, Cape Mendocino, and Cape Blanco.

differences could potentially be accounted for by geographic variability in species composition.

The catch and species diversity findings from the paired trawling portion of this study showed good agreement between the two surveys over the last three years (2003 to 2005) (fig. 3). However, there was a tendency for the NMFS surveys to have somewhat higher catches than the PWCC surveys. Between-trawl variability has been shown to exist for replicate midwater trawls (Atsatt and Seapy 1974), but at this time it is not discernable whether the inter-vessel variability observed was substantially greater than the intra-vessel between-trawl variability. Perhaps fine scale differences in bathymetry and localized hydrography were contributing factors to the observed discrepancy. For example, greater differences in bottom depth at the start of trawling were observed in 2001 to 2003 (years where all the trawls were done within the Monterey Bay area) than in 2004 and 2005 (tab. 1). The topographic complexity created by the existence of Monterey Canyon within Monterey Bay could have led to dramatic changes in bottom depth over very short distances, which may have led to greater hydrographic complexity as well. While no studies have examined the spatial distribution of YOY *Sebastes* spp. on a scale less than 1.0 km, Yoklavich et al. (1996) did report noticeable differences in larval *Sebastes* spp. catches in the vicinity of Monterey Bay from stations only 2.0 km apart. In addition, Graham et al. (1992) reported that persistent "upwelling shadows" in northern Monterey Bay significantly affected the zooplankton assemblages in that region. Therefore, due to the bathymetric complexity associated with sampling in Monterey Bay, even if the two surveys were within 0.46 km of each other, the bottom depths and the associated hydrographical and biological conditions potentially could have been different.

The significant differences in mean log-transformed abundance between the two surveys for 2001 and 2002 in the NMFS core survey area (fig. 5) could be accounted for by temporal factors, such as the PWCC survey starting day offset (tab. 2), and spatial factors, such as where individual species were collected by each survey (fig. 7 and fig. 8). It should be noted that in 2002, although the PWCC survey caught very few *S. entomelas* and *S. mystinus* within the core survey area, high catches of both of those species were recorded at the next set of stations immediately to the north. Therefore, if the geographic area of comparison had been expanded only slightly, the mean log-transformed catches of the two surveys in 2002 would have been much more similar. Perhaps another factor contributing to the observed differences between the two surveys in 2001 was the smaller size of the *Sebastes* spp. recorded in that year compared with subsequent years (fig. 2). Smaller sized fish would have been subject to greater advective dispersal due to hydrographic conditions (Larson et al. 1994), further confounding differences in the spatial coverage of the two surveys. Despite the existence of potentially confounding temporal and spatial factors, the results from the NMFS core survey area for the two surveys still matched up very well for 2003, 2004, and 2005.

Geographic variability in YOY *Sebastes* spp. survival, based upon the prevailing environmental and biological conditions, seems to have led to interannual latitudinal shifts in distribution (fig. 9). Given interannual variability in survivorship (Woodbury and Ralston 1991; Ralston and Howard 1995) and geographic variability in parturition (Wyllie-Echeverria 1987), the conditions in 2004 and 2005 could have been more conducive to survival in areas progressively northward for northerly distributed species, such as *S. entomelas*, *S. flavidus*, *S. mystinus*, and *S. pinniger*. Perhaps in localities north of Cape Mendocino the survival of YOY *Sebastes* spp. depended upon a different set of environmental variables than those occurring south of Cape Mendocino. Interestingly, it appears that the area between Point Conception and Cape Mendocino suffered a total failure in reproductive success in 2005 (figs. 5, 6, and 9). Examining sea surface temperatures (SST) from NOAA CoastWatch advanced very high resolution radiometer (AVHRR) satellite images showed an anomalous absence of upwelling during May (see Schwing et al. 1991), as evidenced by the lack of cold-water plumes/filaments at typical sites—such as Point Reyes and Point Arena—and the lack of a pronounced gradient between the nearshore and offshore SSTs (fig. 10). SST patterns in 2005 were similar for AVHRR images from 5 to 21 May. Normal upwelling conditions did not fully return until early June, when cold-water plumes/filaments developed off Point Reyes and Point Arena leading to a pronounced gradient between the nearshore and offshore SSTs (fig. 11). The lack of upwelling and the associated reduction in primary productivity, similar to conditions in El Niño years, could have led to poor conditions for survivorship of YOY *Sebastes* spp. (Lenarz et al. 1995; Ralston and Howard 1995; Yoklavich et al. 1996).

The northward shift in latitudinal distribution also could have been due to transport and active movement of YOY *Sebastes* spp. Many studies have shown that the distribution of YOY *Sebastes* spp. was subject to the effects of hydgrogaphic conditions, e.g., coastal upwelling (Larson et al. 1994; Sakuma and Ralston 1995; Yoklavich et al. 1996; Bjorkstedt et al. 2002). The northward movement of many species during El Niño events also has been well documented (Hubbs 1948; Radovich 1960; Brodeur et al. 1985; Pearcy and Schoener 1987; Dorn 1995; Lenarz et al. 1995). In addition, laboratory experiments have shown that YOY *Sebastes* spp. at ~40 mm SL can sustain swimming speeds of ~25 cm/second[1], which could result in a theoretical (albeit unlikely) 648

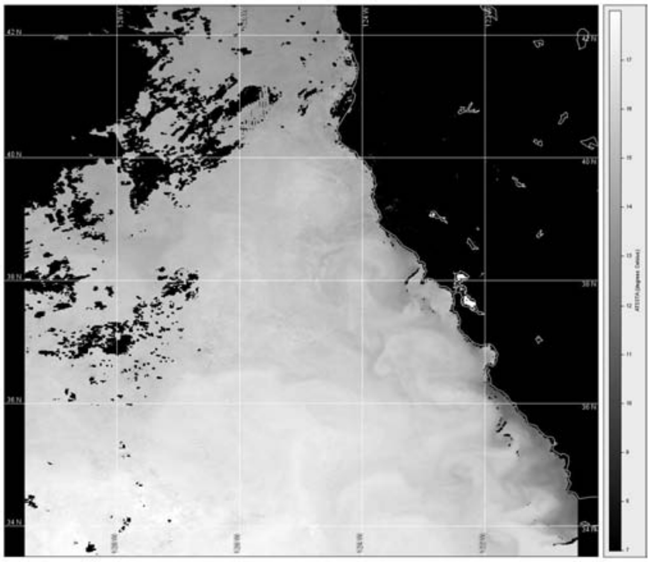


Figure 10. NOAA CoastWatch AVHRR satellite image of SST off northern/central CA for 21 May 2005.

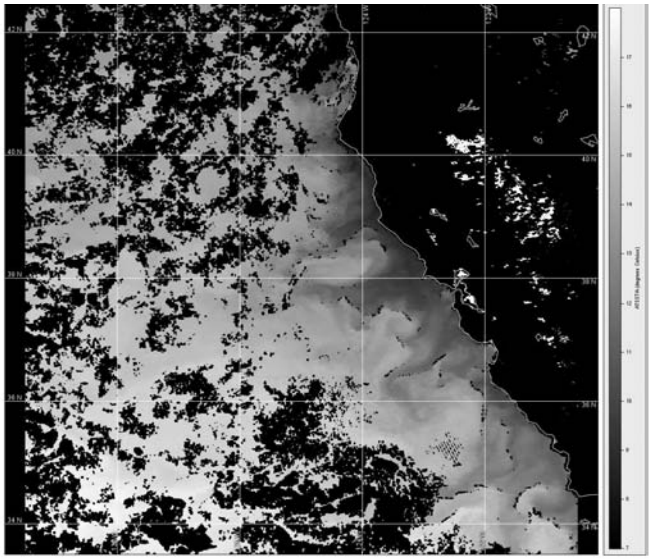


Figure 11. NOAA CoastWatch AVHRR satellite image of SST off northern/central CA for 5 June 2005.

km distance traveled over a one-month period. However, examination of otolith microchemistry in black rockfish, *S. melanops*, by Miller and Shanks (2004) indicated that dispersal distances were quite restricted, i.e., largely less than 120 km. In contrast, Field and Ralston (2005) observed substantial spatial synchrony in year-class strength on the order of 500 to 1000 km for *S. entomelas*, *S. flavidus*, and *S. goodei* suggesting a much broader dispersal range for these species. Whether the interannual shifts in distribution were related to geographic differences in survivorship, advection and active movement of YOY *Sebastes* spp., or a combination of these two factors, it was interesting to note that dramatic changes in survey catches were almost always associated with the known biogeographic boundaries of Point Conception, Cape Mendocino, and Cape Blanco, all areas which have been shown to affect the distribution of many marine species (Horn and Allen 1978; Parrish et al. 1981; Barth et al. 2000; Wares et al. 2001; Blanchette et al. 2002; Williams and Ralston 2002; Cope 2004; Field and Ralston 2005).

In summary, the combined results from the NMFS and PWCC surveys allowed *Sebastes* spp. abundance to be examined on a much broader spatial scale than would otherwise be possible by each survey individually. For example, for the NMFS survey to obtain the full spatial coverage in 2005 (see fig. 1), a minimum of 32 sample days would have been required to sample each station once (estimating that each line of stations requires one night of sampling). This would have led to over a one-month disparity in the temporal sampling between the southernmost and northernmost stations, a period of time during which settlement of YOY *Sebastes* spp. could have occurred, resulting in these fish becoming unavailable to the survey. With both surveys operating simultaneously, a more synoptic picture of YOY *Sebastes* spp. annual abundance can be obtained. In addition, the NMFS survey's replicate station sampling allows for within-year variability in YOY *Sebastes* spp. at various geographic areas to be examined. In the future, after more in-depth comparisons between the NMFS and PWCC surveys are conducted, perhaps the two surveys can reduce the geographic area of sampling overlap, thereby reducing the logistical and financial requirements of each survey. The increased spatial coverage offered by combining the two surveys should be of great benefit in better predicting year-class strength for commercially and recreationally important *Sebastes* spp., which, as adults, may cover a broad geographic range. In addition, it is beneficial for the federal regulatory agencies and the commercial industries to cooperate in the process of obtaining such fisheries independent data, which can then be used in the management process.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank the officers and crew of the NOAA R/V *David Starr Jordan* as well as the captain and crew of the F/V *Excalibur*. Thanks also to all the scientists from the NMFS SWFSC Fisheries Ecology Division as well as the scientists from the University of California Santa Cruz Long Marine Laboratory who participated in the NMFS surveys. Special thanks to the NMFS NWFSC for all their cooperation and support with the PWCC surveys. Ken Baltz, John Field, Alec MacCall, Elizabeth Venrick, and two anonymous reviewers made helpful comments on early versions of this manuscript.

---

[1] R. Fisher, Dept. of Marine Biology, James Cook University, Townsville, Australia, unpublished data.

LITERATURE CITED

Atsatt, L. H. and R. R. Seapy. 1974. An analysis of sampling variability in replicated midwater trawls off southern California. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 14(3):261–273.

Bailey, K. M. and R. C. Francis. 1985. Recruitment of Pacific whiting, *Merluccius productus*, and the ocean environment. Mar. Fish. Rev. 47(2):8–15.

Bailey, K. M. and S. M. Spring. 1992. Comparison of larval, age-0 juvenile and age-2 recruit abundance indices of walleye pollock, *Theragra chalcogramma*, in the western Gulf of Alaska. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 49:297–304.

Bailey, K. M., R. C. Francis, and P. R. Stevens. 1982. The life history and fishery of Pacific whiting, *Merluccius productus*. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 23:81–98.

Bailey, K. M., R. C. Francis, and K. F. Mais. 1986. Evaluating incidental catches of 0-age Pacific hake to forecast recruitment. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 27:109–112.

Barss, W. H. and T. Wyllie-Echeverria. 1987. Maturity of widow rockfish *Sebastes entomelas* from the northeastern Pacific, 1977-82. *In* Widow rockfish: proceedings of a workshop, Tiburon, California, December 11-12, 1980, W. H. Lenarz and D. R. Gunderson, eds. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS 48, pp. 13–18.

Barth, J. A., S. D. Pierce, and R. L. Smith. 2000. A separating coastal upwelling jet at Cape Blanco, Oregon, and its connection to the California Current System. Deep-Sea Res. (II Top. Stud. Oceanogr.) 47:783–810.

Bjorkstedt, E. P., L. K. Rosenfeld, B. A. Grantham, Y. Shkedy, and J. Roughgarden. 2002. Distributions of larval rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.) across nearshore fronts in a coastal upwelling region. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 242:215–228.

Blanchette, C. A., B. G. Miner, and S. D. Gaines. 2002. Geographic variability in form, size, and survival of *Egregia menziesii* around Point Conception, California. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 239:69–82.

Brodeur, R. D., D. M. Gadomski, W. G. Pearcy, H. P. Batchelder, and C. B. Miller. 1985. Abundance and distribution of ichthyoplankton in the upwelling zone off Oregon during anomalous El Niño conditions. Estuarine Coastal Shelf Sci. 21:365–378.

Cope, J. M. 2004. Population genetics and phylogeography of the blue rockfish (*Sebastes mystinus*) from Washington to California. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 61:332–342.

Dorn, M. W. 1995. The effects of age composition and oceanographic conditions on the annual migration of Pacific whiting, *Merluccius productus*. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 36:97–105.

Field, J. C. and S. Ralston. 2005. Spatial variability in rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.) recruitment events in the California Current system. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 62:2199–2210.

Graham, W. M., J. G. Field, and D. C. Potts. 1992. Persistent "upwelling shadows" and their influence on zooplankton distributions. Mar. Biol. 114:561–570.

He, X., S. V. Ralston, A. D. MacCall, D. E. Pearson, and E. J. Dick. 2003. Status of the widow rockfish resource in 2003. *In* Volume 1: status of the Pacific coast groundfish fishery through 2003: stock assessment and fishery evaluation. Portland, OR: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Helser, T. E., R. D. Methot, and G. W. Fleischer. 2004. Stock assessment of Pacific hake (whiting) in U.S. and Canadian waters in 2003. *In* Volume 1: status of the Pacific coast groundfish fishery through 2004: stock assessment and fishery evaluation: stock assessments and rebuilding plans. Portland, OR: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Hollowed, A. B. 1992. Spatial and temporal distributions of Pacific hake, *Merluccius productus*, larvae and estimates of survival during early life stages. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 33:100–123.

Horn, M. H. and L. G. Allen. 1978. A distributional analysis of California coastal marine fishes. J. Biogeogr. 5:23–42.

Horne, J. K. and P. E. Smith. 1997. Space and time scales in Pacific hake recruitment processes: latitudinal variation over annual cycles. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 38:90–102.

Hubbs, C. L. 1948. Changes in the fish fauna of western North America correlated with changes in ocean temperature. J. Mar. Res. 7:459–482.

Lai, H. L., J. V. Tagart, J. N. Ianelli, and F. R. Wallace. 2003. Status of the yellowtail rockfish resource in 2003. *In* Volume 1: status of the Pacific coast groundfish fishery through 2003: stock assessment and fishery evaluation. Portland, OR: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Larson, R. J., W. H. Lenarz, and S. Ralston. 1994. The distribution of pelagic juvenile rockfish of the genus *Sebastes* in the upwelling region off central California. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 35:175–221.

Lenarz, W. H., D. A. VenTresca, W. M. Graham, F. B. Schwing, and F. Chavez. 1995. Explorations of El Niño events and associated biological population dynamics off central California. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 36:106–119.

Love, M., M. Yoklavich, and L. Thorsteinson. 2002. The rockfishes of the northeast Pacific. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 405 pp.

Miller, J. A. and A. L. Shanks. 2004. Evidence for limited larval dispersal in black rockfish (*Sebastes melanops*): implications for population structure and marine-reserve design. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 61:1723–1735.

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2002. Status of the Pacific coast groundfish fishery through 2001 and acceptable biological catches for 2002: stock assessment and fishery evaluation. Portland, OR: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Parrish, R. H., C. S. Nelson, and A. Bakun. 1981. Transport mechanisms and reproductive success of fishes in the California Current. Biol. Oceanogr. 1(2):175–203.

Pearcy, W. G. and A. Schoener. 1987. Changes in the marine biota coincident with the 1982–1983 El Niño in the northeastern subarctic Pacific Ocean. J. Geophys. Res. 92:14,417–14,428.

Radovich, J. 1960. Redistribution of fishes in the Eastern North Pacific Ocean in 1957 and 1958. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 7:163–171.

Ralston, S. and D. F. Howard. 1995. On the development of year-class strength and cohort variability in two northern California rockfishes. U.S. Fish. Bull. 93:710–720.

Ralston, S. and J. N. Ianelli. 1998. When lengths are better than ages: the complex case of bocaccio. *In* Fishery stock assessment models. Alaska Sea Grant College Program, AK-SG-98-01, pp. 451–468.

Ralston, S., D. E. Pearson, and J. A. Reynolds. 1998. Status of the chilipepper rockfish stock in 1998. *In* Appendix to the status of the Pacific coast groundfish fishery through 1998 and recommended acceptable biological catches for 1999: stock assessment and fishery evaluation. Portland, OR: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Rogers, J. B. 2003. Darkblotched rockfish (*Sebastes crameri*) 2003 stock status and rebuilding update. *In* Volume 1: status of the Pacific coast groundfish fishery through 2003: stock assessment and fishery evaluation. Portland, OR: Pacific Fishery Management Council.

Sakuma, K. M. and S. Ralston. 1995. Distributional patterns of late larval groundfish off central California in relation to hydrographic features during 1992–1993. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 36:179–192.

Sakuma, K. M. and S. Ralston. 1997. Vertical and horizontal distribution of juvenile Pacific whiting (*Merluccius productus*) in relation to hydrography off California. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 38:137–146.

Saunders, M. W. and G. A. McFarlane. 1997. Observations on the spawning distribution and biology of offshore Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*). Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 38:147–157.

Schwing, F. B., D. M. Husby, N. Garfield, and D. E. Tracy. 1991. Mesoscale oceanic response to wind events off central California in spring 1989: CTD surveys and AVHRR imagery. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 32:47–62.

Woodbury, D. and S. Ralston. 1991. Interannual variation in growth rates and back-calculated birthdate distributions of pelagic juvenile rockfishes (*Sebastes* spp.) off the central California coast. U.S. Fish. Bull. 89:523–533.

Wares, J. P., S. D. Gaines, and C. W. Cunningham. 2001. A comparative study of asymmetric migration events across a marine biogeographic boundary. Evolution 55:295–306.

Williams, E. H. and S. Ralston. 2002. Distribution and co-occurrence of rockfishes (family: Sebastidae) over trawlable shelf and slope habitats of California and southern Oregon. U.S. Fish. Bull. 100:836–855.

Wyllie-Echeverria, T. 1987. Thirty-four species of California rockfishes: maturity and seasonality of reproduction. U.S. Fish. Bull. 85:229–250.

Wyllie-Echeverria, T., W. H. Lenarz, and C. A. Reilly. 1990. Survey of the abundance and distribution of pelagic young-of-the-year rockfish, Sebastes, off central California. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-147, 125 pp.

Yoklavich, M. M., V. J. Loeb, M. Nishimoto, and B. Daly. 1996. Nearshore assemblages of larval rockfishes and their physical environment of central California during an extended El Niño event 1991–1993. U.S. Fish. Bull. 94:766–782.

ROCKFISH RESOURCES OF THE SOUTH CENTRAL CALIFORNIA COAST: ANALYSIS OF THE RESOURCE FROM PARTYBOAT DATA, 1980–2005

JOHN STEPHENS
California Polytechnic State University
San Luis Obispo and Vantuna Research Group
2550 Nightshade Place
Arroyo Grande, California 93420
Stephens2@earthlink.net

DEAN WENDT
California Polytechnic State University,
San Luis Obispo
2550 Nightshade Place
Arroyo Grande, California 93420

DEBRA WILSON-VANDENBERG
California Department of Fish and Game
20 Lower Ragsdale Drive
Monterey, California 93940

JAY CARROLL
Tenera Environmental, Inc.
141 Suburban Road, Suite A2
San Luis Obispo, California 93401

ROYDEN NAKAMURA
Biological Sciences
California Polytechnic State University
San Luis Obispo, California 93407

ERIN NAKADA
Biological Sciences
California Polytechnic State University
San Luis Obispo, California 93407

STEVEN RIENECKE
Biological Sciences
California Polytechnic State University
San Luis Obispo, California 93407

JONO WILSON
Biological Sciences
California Polytechnic State University
San Luis Obispo, California 93407

ABSTRACT

Rockfishes (*Sebastes* spp.) have historically comprised a large proportion of catches in the nearshore recreational fishery in California, but declining populations of some species have led to increasingly restrictive management of the resource. This report summarizes new and existing data on rockfishes of the south central coast of California. In 2003, the California State Polytechnic University, San Luis Obispo placed observers on commercial passenger fishing vessels (partyboats) from the region. By the end of 2005, we had observed catches from 258 trips (8,839 fisher hours). We appended these data to partyboat catch statistics collected by the California Department of Fish and Game from 1988 to 1998 and calculated annual catch per unit effort (CPUE) and mean sizes by species and year. The CPUE data by species fluctuate annually but rarely show consistent trends. The overall CPUE for 2004 and 2005 ranks in the top five of the twenty sampled years. Mean sizes have been consistent by species, generally just above the size of 50% maturity. Comparing these sizes to historical data shows decreases in some species but not in others. A review of NOAA/NMFS triennial trawl data for the Point Conception area in the southern part of the study region suggests that the deeper shelf and slope species, with a few exceptions, show little evidence of long-term declines. In general, the south central coast rockfish resources, with the exception of bocaccio (*S. paucispinis*), have not shown strong evidence of a declining trend over the past 25 years.

INTRODUCTION

Elements of the rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.) resource of California have been depleted for many years. Fishery-related problems have been diagnosed by many researchers including Lenarz (1987), Ralston (1998), Gunderson (1998), and Love et al. (1998, 2002). Rockfish are long-lived, slow to mature (iteroparous), and therefore subject to pre-spawning mortality (Leaman 1991). Two factors, overfishing and climate change, are considered primarily responsible for the declining marine fish populations in much of California. Climate change, including El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) events and Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) reversals (Chavez et al. 2003), has been emphasized by many, including Beamish (1995), Brooks et al. (2002), Francis and Hare (1994), and Holbrook et al. (1997). Fishing pressure has also been implicated as a major factor in scientific publications (Mason 1995; Jackson et al. 2001; Myers and Worm 2003) and by the media. Recently, the interrelationship between these two forcing functions on California partyboat catches has been analyzed by Bennett et al. (2004) while Tolimieri and Levin (2005) have looked at their effects on bocaccio (*S. paucispinis*). Possible detrimental effects of warmer climatic conditions on rockfish include reduced adult condition factors or gonadal growth (Ventresca et al. 1995; Harvey 2005), and increased mortality in larvae and young-of-the-year (YOY) (Boehlert et al. 1985; Ross and Larson 2003). Besides density-related decreases in catch per unit effort (CPUE), there has been an indication that relative sizes of species have also declined over the years (Mason 1998) and that the lack of large females in the population could lead to reduced recruitment through loss of fecundity or the loss of highly competent larvae produced by such females (Berkeley et al. 2004).

This paper examines changes in CPUE and mean sizes of the rockfish species taken in the nearshore environment of the south central coast (SCC) of California (fig. 1), an area not specifically examined in previous

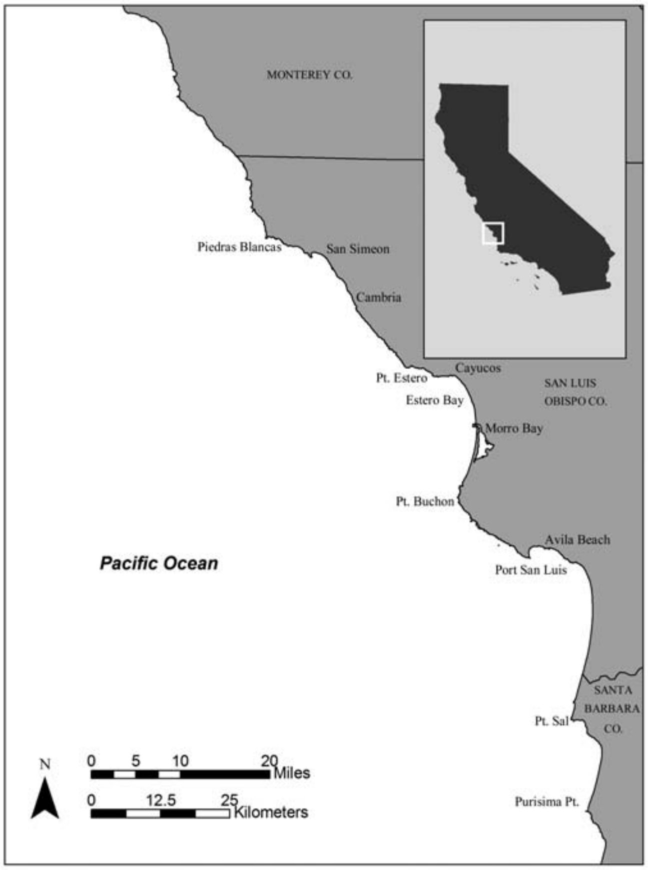


Figure 1. Coastal California and the south Central Coast Region. Map provided by Jim Stramp, Tenera Environmental.

studies and an area that marks the transition between the warm-temperate southern California bight to the south, and the cool-temperate "Oregonian" oceanic province to the north. The latter is the center of distribution for the majority of eastern Pacific rockfish species (Love et al. 2002).

The earliest published data on fishes of the SCC was Heimann and Miller's (1960) comparison of trawlers and partyboat fisheries from 1957 to 1958 while Miller and Gotshall (1965) included the area in their partyboat survey of 1957–61. Miller et al. (1967) reported on blue rockfish while Miller and Geibel (1973) reported on blue rockfish and lingcod. Love et al. (1991) discussed aspects of the biology of nearshore rockfish of the central coast. The present report is based upon the partyboat monitoring program of the California State Polytechnic University, San Luis Obispo (Cal Poly, 2003–05) and makes use of these published records as well as unpublished data for the region for 1988–98, which are partially available in administrative reports through the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) (Wilson et al. 1996; Wilson-Vandenberg et al. 1995, 1996; Reilly et al.1998), and unpublished partyboat studies by the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) Diablo Canyon (1980–86), in situ young-of-the-year (YOY) recruitment observations (PG&E/Tenera Environmental [1976–2004]), and recruitment module studies (Cal Poly [2004–05]). These data are discussed along with the available results of the NOAA/NMFS Triennial Trawl Surveys (1977–2004) for the Conception region.

METHODS

The Cal Poly partyboat observer program, which began July 2003 and is ongoing, follows the methods developed by the CDFG (Reilly et al. 1998) with some exceptions. In both protocols the observer selects a sample of between six and 15 anglers to observe at the start of the trip. The observer records the number of the sampled anglers fishing at each drop along with the fishing time for that drop, its maximum/minimum depth, and the number of fish caught by species. Localities are recorded for each site. We measured the total length of all fish as they were landed and then recorded their fate, whether they were retained or returned to the ocean. CDFG observers recorded the species as they were landed as well as their fate but measured them from the fishers' bags at the end of the fishing day (kept fish only). They may also measure fish not included in the observer's sample. The CDFG protocol does not allow accurate determination of the relationship of size to depth. The Cal Poly data were limited to rockfishes (*Sebastes* spp.), hexagrammids (greenlings and lingcod), and cabezon (*Scorpaenichthys marmoratus*), though other species were noted. The CDFG recorded all fish. The catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE) statistic is the total number of fish caught by the observed sample divided by the effort. The effort variable (man hours) is developed from actual fishing time in minutes for each drop multiplied by the number of anglers in the observed sample. Data from the field sheets were checked by each observer and entered into a Microsoft Access® database, with subsequent quality control. Comparative data were made available on Microsoft Access® by the CDFG from their 1988–98 partyboat surveys for the same sites. Similar data for 1980–86 were available from PG&E's Diablo Canyon surveys.

Recruitment data (1976–2004) from diver transects at a PG&E control station for Diablo Canyon (Patton Cove), which is outside the influence of the power plant's thermal discharge plume, was supplied by Tenera Environmental.

We imitated SMURF collections of settling larvae (Ammann 2004) in 2004. SMURFs are 1.0 m by 0.35 m mesh plastic cylinders filled with larger mesh plastic grids that act as settlement "traps" for many nearshore fish species. Ours were attached to buoys just below the surface and sampled bi-weekly at three stations, three SMURFs per station.

TABLE 1
2003–05 Observed Catch of Rockfish, Greenlings, and Cabezon.
Numbers of fish caught and numbers retained; mean length (cm) of fish caught and retained; catch per unit effort.

			length (st dev.)		
Species/Sebastes	Number Caught	Number Kept	Caught	Kept	CPUE
2003					
S. atrovirens (kelp)	8	7	31.7 (2.2)	31.6 (2.3)	0.003
S. auriculatus (brown)	1151	1099	34.4 (4.7)	34.7 (4.3)	0.51
S. carnatis (gopher)	2268	1074	26.4 (2.5)	27 (2.2)	1
S. caurinus (copper)	83	76	33 (7.2)	34 (6.7)	0.03
S. chlorostichus (greenspotted)	2	2	20 (2.1)	20 (2.1)	<.001
S. chrysomelas (black & yellow)	33	23	26.8 (1.7)	27.5 (1.4)	0.01
S. constellatus (starry)	50	45	31.3 (4.0)	31.8 (3.5)	0.02
S. dalli (calico)	72	17	15.6 (1.5)	17 (1.8)	0.03
S. entomelas (widow)	0		0		
S. flavidus (yellowtail)	239	75	22.8 (6.7)	29.3 (6.5)	0.11
S. hopkinsi (squarespot)	0		0		
S. melanops (black)	152	140	30.3 (2.6)	30.5 (2.5)	0.07
S. mineatus (vermillion)	859	813	33.8 (7.1)	344.4 (6.9)	0.38
S. mystinus (blue)	3984	2659	27 (5.1)	28.8 (4.1)	1.75
S. nebulosus (china)	36	28	28.8 (2.9)	29.3 (2.3)	0.01
S. paucispinnis (bocaccio)	9	0	45.4 (8.1)	0.003	
S. pinniger (canary)	72	0	29.8 (3.4)	0.03	
S. rosaceous (rosy)	183	53	20.7 (3.0)	21.8 (2.8)	0.07
S. rosenblatti (greenblotched)	0	0			
S. ruberrimus (yelloweye)	0	0			
S. rubrivinctus (flag)	0	0			
S. serranoides (olive)	360	224	30.1 (7.6)	33.6 (5.7)	0.16
S. serriceps (treefish)	61	60	29.5 (2.7)	29.5 (2.7)	0.02
Scorpanichthys marmoratus (cabezon)	13	6	40.9 (5.6)	43.9 (4.7)	0.005
H. decagrammos (kelp greenling)	95	26	31.1 (2.9)	32.4 (2.7)	0.04
H. lagocephalus (rock greenling)	2	2	32.5 (2.1)	32.5 (2.1)	<.001
O. elongatus (lingcod)	1025	231	56 (8.8)	66.2 (6.2)	0.45
Total Fish	10,757	6,647			
Overall CPUE					4.70
2004					
S. atrovirens (kelp)	27	26	30.9 (2.1)	31.2 (1.7)	0.008
S. auriculatus (brown)	1029	986	36.7 (4.0)	36.9 (3.8)	0.32
S. carnatis (gopher)	2406	1359	26.4 (2.2)	27 (2.0)	0.75
S. caurinus (copper)	304	282	35.6 (5.8)	36.3 (5.3)	0.1
S. chlorostichus (greenspotted)	0				0
S. chrysomelas (black & yellow)	11	1	31.2 (2.0)	25.5 (0)	0.003
S. constellatus (starry)	219	201	30.8 (3.6)	31.3 (3.3)	0.07
S. dalli (calico)	61	2	15 (1.4)	15.5 (0.7)	0.02
S. entomelas (widow)	2	0	18.5 (2.1)		<.001
S. flavidus (yellowtail)	631	150	22.5 (5.3)	28.9 (4.5)	0.19
S. hopkinsi (squarespot)	3	0	17.3 (4.6)		<.001
S. melanops (black)	31	25	30.9 (2.3)	31.4 (2.1)	0.01
S. mineatus (vermillion)	2017	1927	35.2 (7.2)	35.6 (7.1)	0.63
S. mystinus (blue)	9059	4927	27.6 (4.4)	30.1 (2.9)	2.8
S. nebulosus (china)	58	49	29.6 (3.2)	30 (2.9)	0.02
S. paucispinnis (bocaccio)	57	55	52.1 (5.8)	52.7 (4.5)	0.02
S. pinniger (canary)	214	0	29.6 (4.0)		0.07
S. rosaceous (rosy)	424	51	20.5 (2.5)	22.2 (3.7)	0.13
S. rosenblatti (greenblotched)	0				0
S. ruberrimus (yelloweye)	2	0	51.5 (7.8)		<.001
S. rubrivinctus (flag)	15	15	31.2 (2.0)	31.2 (2.0)	0.005
S. serranoides (olive)	499	389	34.7 (7.2)	36.9 (6.1)	0.15
S. serriceps (treefish)	27	25	29.5 (3.3)	29.8 (3.0)	0.008
Scorpanichthys marmoratus (cabezon)	24	18	45.3 (6.7)	47.5 (4.6)	0.007
H. decagrammos (kelp greenling)	98	8	29.9 (2.0)	32.8 (1.6)	0.03
H. lagocephalus (rock greenling)	0				0
O. elongatus (lingcod)	1385	106	55.8 (9.1)	69 (7.6)	0.43
Total Fish	18,603	10,602			
Overall CPUE					5.77

TABLE 1, continued

2003–05 Observed Catch of Rockfish, Greenlings, and Cabezon.

Numbers of fish caught and numbers retained; mean length (cm) of fish caught and retained; catch per unit effort.

Species/Sebastes	Number Caught	Number Kept	length (st dev.) Caught	length (st dev.) Kept	CPUE
2005					
S. atrovirens (kelp)	0				0
S. auriculatus (brown)	504	453	37.5 (3.8)	37.9 (3.6)	0.35
S. carnatis (gopher)	591	343	26.3 (2.3)	26.8 (2.2)	0.41
S. caurinus (copper)	371	347	36.6 (5.6)	37.3 (5.0)	0.26
S. chlorostichus (greenspotted)	0				0
S. chrysomelas (black & yellow)	2	0	29.5 (2.1)		0.001
S. constellatus (starry)	329	279	29.4 (4.2)	30.3 (3.5)	0.23
S. dalli (calico)	43	0	14.7 (1.6)		0.03
S. entomelas (widow)	70	11	21.2 (4.6)	28.3 (5.7)	0.05
S. flavidus (yellowtail)	1092	404	26.1 (5.5)	31.0 (4.2)	0.76
S. hopkinsi (squarespot)	0				0
S. melanops (black)	4	2	31.3 (1.8)	31.3 (2.5)	0.001
S. mineatus (vermillion)	1218	1143	36.7 (7.1)	37.2 (6.9)	0.84
S. mystinus (blue)	2751	1674	28.1 (4.7)	30.8 (3.1)	1.9
S. nebulosus (china)	27	23	29.3 (3.1)	29.6 (3.0)	0.02
S. paucispinnis (bocaccio)	85	84	46.9 (8.0)	47.2 (7.7)	0.06
S. pinniger (canary)	153	1	30.8 (4.7)	33.5	0.11
S. rosaceous (rosy)	436	58	20.6 (2.2)	22.1 (2.7)	0.3
S. rosenblatti (greenblotched)	2	2	34.8 (.4)	34.8 (.4)	0.001
S. ruberrimus (yelloweye)	4	0	50.4 (11.3)		0.003
S. rubrivinctus (flag)	17	16	31.1 (2.5)	30.9 (2.5)	0.01
S. serranoides (olive)	188	176	39.6 (5.7)	40.1 (4.9)	0.13
S. serriceps (treefish)	15	9	27.6 (2.7)	27.9 (3.0)	0.01
Scorpanichthys marmoratus (cabezon)	8	7	53.9 (5.3)	53.9 (5.3)	0.006
H. decagrammos (kelp greenling)	18	2	30.1 (1.6)	32.8 (1.8)	0.012
H. lagocephalus (rock greenling)	0				
O. elongatus (lingcod)	414	130	56 (10.7)	67.5 (6.4)	0.29
Total Fish	8,353	5,166			
Overall CPUE					5.78

Further data for the region were available from the NOAA/NMFS Triennial Trawl publications (1977, 1995, 1998, and 2001) and we received data from 2004 from the NOAA Northwest Fisheries Science Center and the NOAA Alaska Fisheries Science Center's Racebase database (Beth Horness, NOAA/NMFS, pers. comm.).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

For 2003, 2004, and 2005 we observed partyboat catches from Patriot Sportfishing and Virg's Sportfishing operating out of Port San Luis and Morro Bay, respectively. A total of 258 trips were observed: 68 in 2003, 126 in 2004, and 62 in 2005. The number of trips was evenly dispersed between the two ports. In 2005, fishing was allowed only at depths of 20 fm (36.6 m) or shallower and the season lasted from 1 July until the middle of December (five+ months). For 2004, the season opened 1 January, closed for the months of March, April, and July, and was open for the remainder of the year (nine months). That year, fishing as deep as 30 fm (54.7 m) was permitted for about one-third of the period, and fishing was restricted to 20 fm the remainder of the time. For 2005, the season opened on 1 May and ended 30 September (five months). Fishing was permitted to 40 fm (80m) or less for the entire season.

The Cal Poly partyboat data (tab. 1) includes the total catch and retention of species of interest for each year with mean size and standard deviation for each category. There were 23 species of rockfishes, three hexagrammids, and one cottid for a total of 27 species of interest taken in our samples for these three years. Of these, 11 rockfishes and the two hexagrammid greenlings represent elements of the 19 species complex included in the California Resources Agency Nearshore Fishery Management Plan. Catch per unit effort is considered to be a reliable measure of fish density in the habitat. The overall partyboat CPUE (fig. 2) has remained relatively constant over the years even though recreational regulations have reduced the overall bag limit, number of hooks per line, and the take, while increasing size limits on some species and excluding others from take altogether. A number of factors could reduce the effects of these changes, including improved fish finding (sonar) and new technology in artificial lures. The recent Cal Poly data do not show evidence of decline and the CPUE (2003–05) ranks in the top five in the 20 years sampled.

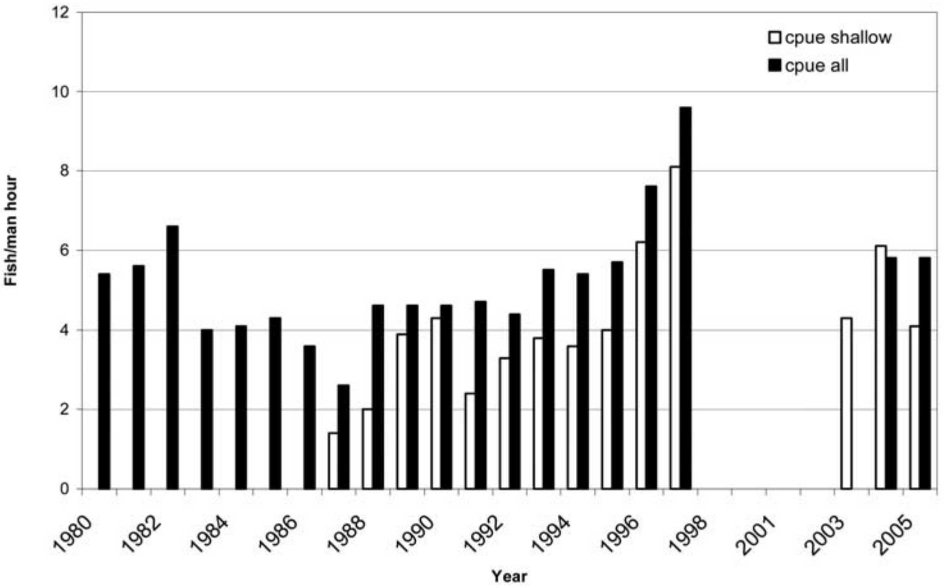


Figure 2. Partyboat CPUE for all species of interest in the South Central Coast, 1980-2005.

Data on species-specific CPUEs are much more informative than generic ones. Because partyboats fish deeper than where the majority of several of our species of interest (grass, black and yellow rockfish, treefish, kelp greenling, and cabezon) are distributed, these species are therefore not sampled well by this methodology and we will not discuss them further. Most of the other species that were taken are available to fishers at shallow depths, but many are more numerous and are larger in size at greater depths. Thirteen species made up more than 1% of the catch in at least one year of sampling. In order of decreasing total abundance they were: blue, gopher, and vermillion rockfish, lingcod, brown, yellowtail, olive, rosy, copper, starry, canary, and black rockfish, and bocaccio. The assemblage rank order did not differ significantly over these three years (pair-wise Kendall's tau, p =.05, uncorrected for multiple testing) even though different depths were fished over different years. During 2005, because fishing was allowed to depths of 40 fm (80 m), we were able to test the effect of this depth range on species distributions. Five of the thirteen rockfish species increased regularly in CPUE with greater depth (canary, copper, olive, rosy, and yellowtail), while two species, brown and gopher rockfish, decreased in density with depth. Changes in CPUE and size are shown (fig. 3) for relevant species. The CPUE of two species, blue and starry rockfish, decreased in depths below 20 fm but decreased or stayed constant in depths greater than 30 fm, while the CPUE of vermillion rockfish and bocaccio increased in the deepest fishable strata of 30–40 fm. Five species increased in size (mean length) in deeper water: blue, canary, copper, olive, and yellowtail rockfish. These data suggest that it is important to consider depth when describing changes in abundance and size of rockfishes through time.

CPUEs and size data measured outside the preferred habitat of a species may not be typical for that species (MacCall 1990), therefore we compare species that occupy similar depth strata and depict CPUE from all depths as well as data from 20 fm or less (figs. 4 and 5). Species that seem to center their distribution around 20 fm (black, blue, brown, china, gopher, and olive rockfish and lingcod) are compared (fig. 4). Here, CPUE is generally higher for the shallow (<21 fm) data which more accurately reflect the preferred habitat. For a number of species (black, brown, china, and olive rockfish) the highest CPUE of the 14-year sampling period occurred in 1990–91, which were "normal" years for oceanographic conditions between the ENSO events of 1983–84 and 1992–93. Black and china rockfish have been in low abundance recently which may reflect a northern displacement of these species from their southern limits in response to the warm PDO (1977–98). Olive rockfish have not been abundant the last three years but apparently were very abundant between 1998 and 2002 (Steve Moore, Patriot Sportfishing, pers. comm.) when sampling did not occur. CPUE for these shallow species appears to decrease during 2005 but this may be the result of decreased fishing in shallow water and expanded fishing outside their depth range. Only 21% of the fishing drops in 2005 were in shallow water. Blue, brown, gopher, and olive rockfish, and lingcod appear to have strong populations. CPUEs for blue rockfish peak coinciding with El Niño events. It has been shown that the conditional factor of blue rockfish declines during El Niños because of reduced food resources (Ventresca et al. 1995). The

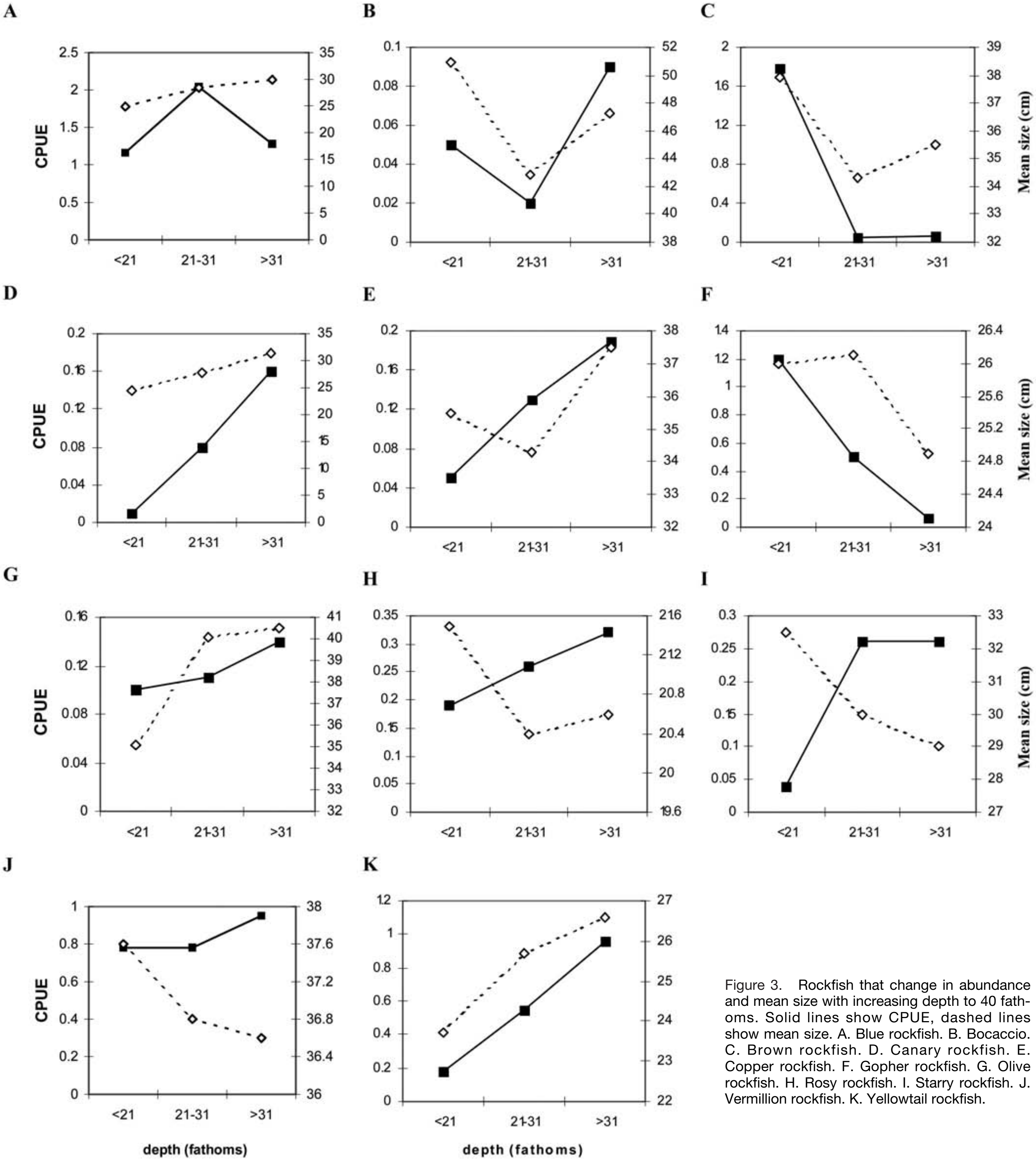


Figure 3. Rockfish that change in abundance and mean size with increasing depth to 40 fathoms. Solid lines show CPUE, dashed lines show mean size. A. Blue rockfish. B. Bocaccio. C. Brown rockfish. D. Canary rockfish. E. Copper rockfish. F. Gopher rockfish. G. Olive rockfish. H. Rosy rockfish. I. Starry rockfish. J. Vermillion rockfish. K. Yellowtail rockfish.

increased catchability observed here may be related.

As cited earlier, seven species (bocaccio and canary, copper, rosy, starry, vermillion, and yellowtail rockfish) though often common in depths less than 20 fm, increase in density in deeper water (fig. 5). The 2005 CPUE for copper and vermillion rockfish is the highest of the time series, while that for rosy and starry rockfish ranks in the top five. Bocaccio have been in decline since at least 1989 (Ralston et al. 1996; MacCall et al. 1998), and are still depleted as evidenced by their low

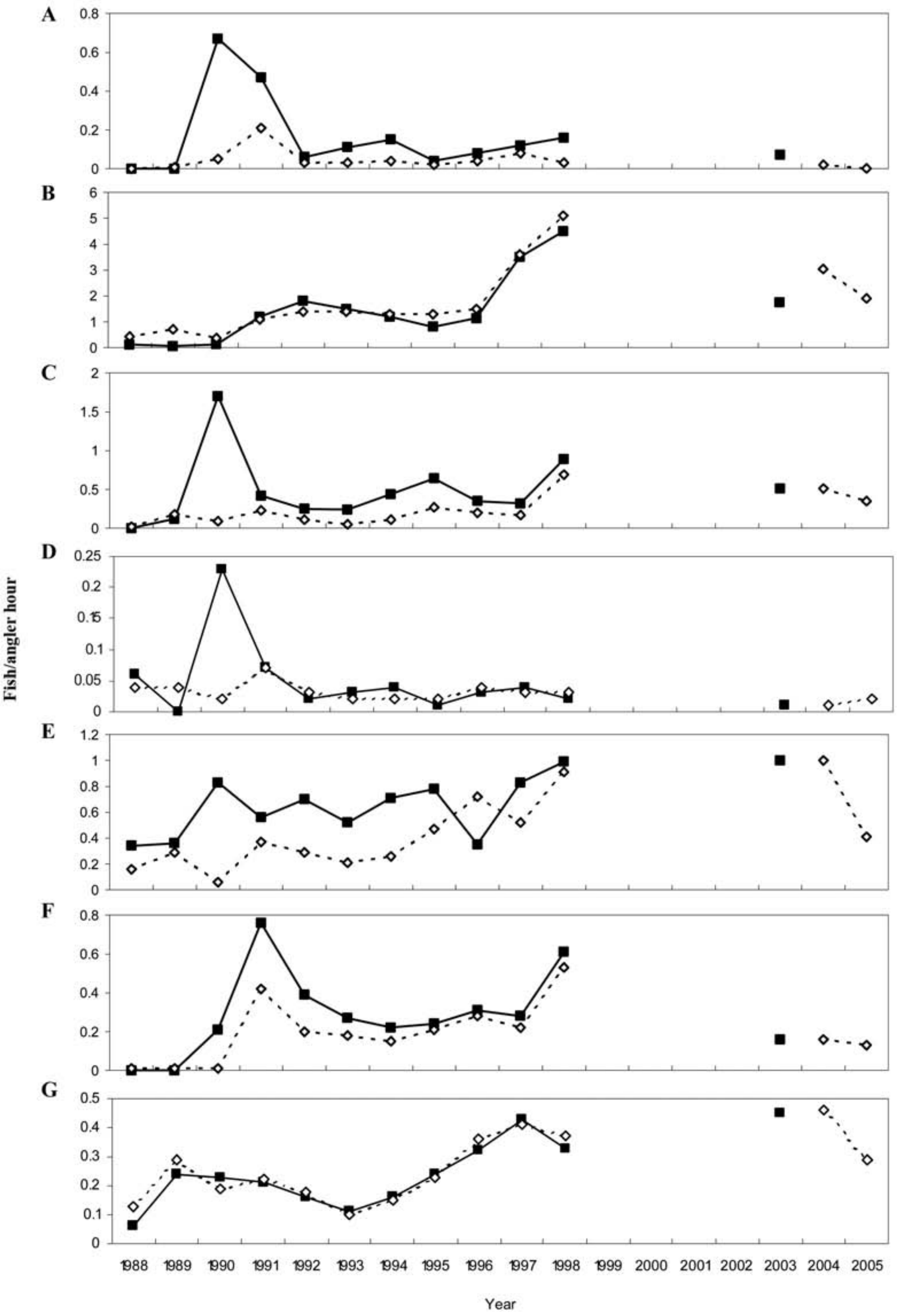


Figure 4. Changes in CPUE by year (partyboat data, SCC) for fish abundant in waters shallower or equal to 20 fathoms. Solid lines show fish caught in 20 fathoms or less, dashed lines show fish caught at all depths. A. Black rockfish. B. Blue rockfish. C. Brown rockfish. D. China rockfish. E. Gopher rockfish. F. Olive rockfish. G. Lingcod.

CPUE. Their density increased slightly in our 40 fm data but it appears that their density has not changed much in the last 12 years since their major collapse (1989–92). Recent work by Tolimieri and Levin (2005) suggests that the balance between reproductive success (recruitment) and population growth in the bocaccio is tenuous at best and that any fishing pressure could push the population towards extinction. The present bag limit for bocaccio is two fish per angler, an increase over the no-take regulation in 2003, but still conservative.

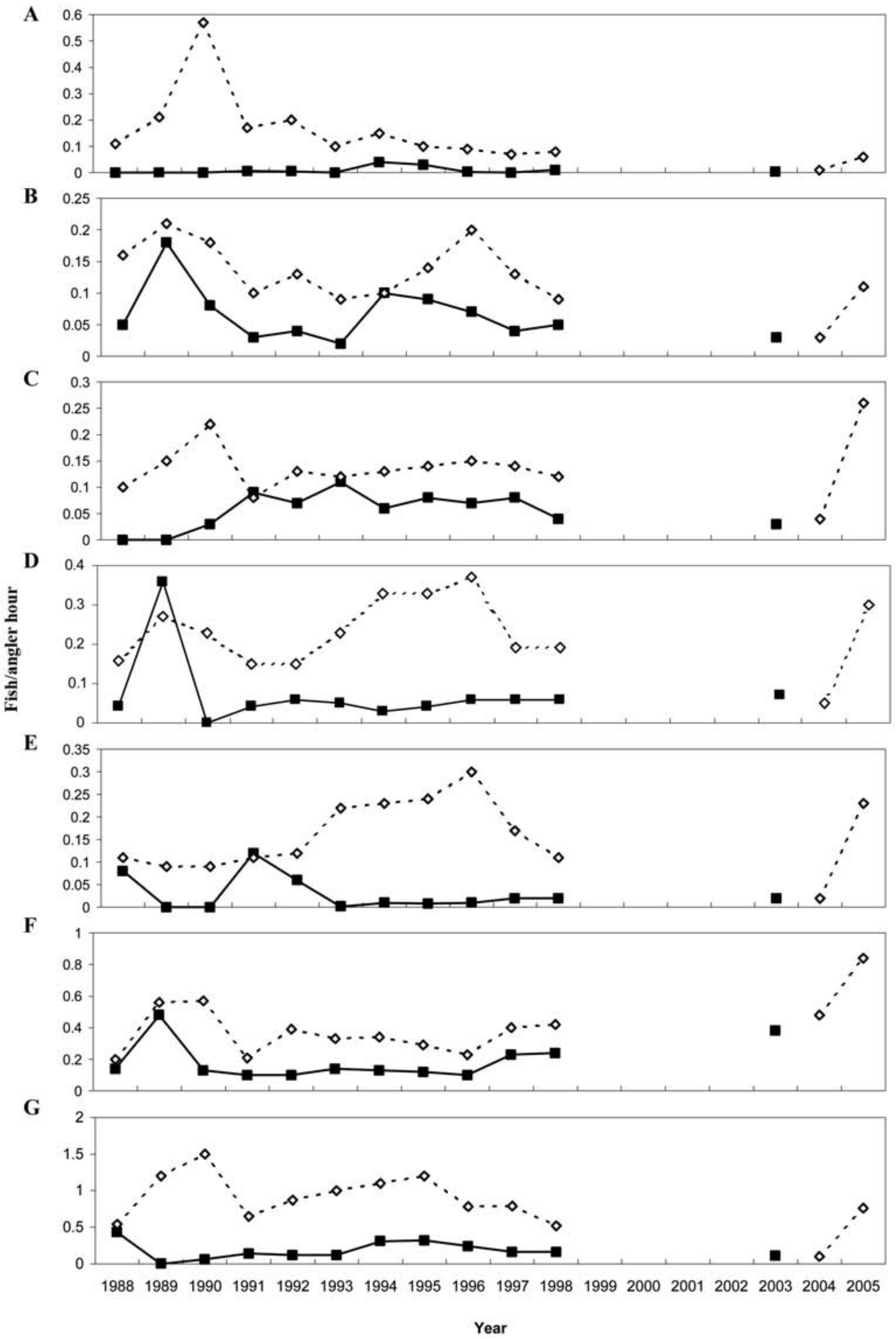


Figure 5. Changes in CPUE by year (partyboat data, SCC) for fish common in shallow water and deeper than 30 fm. Solid lines show fish caught in 20 fm or less, dashed lines show fish caught at all depths. A. Bocaccio. B. Canary rockfish. C. Copper rockfish. D. Rosy rockfish. E. Starry rockfish. F. Vermillion rockfish. G. Yellowtail rockfish.

Densities of most species do not appear to change dramatically or consistently with El Niño years. This may reflect the relatively low fishing intensity in the SCC as well as the relatively cool water habitat. Bennett et al. (2004) discussed the interaction of ocean climate and fishing pressure on rockfish. During El Niño events in the warm, heavily fished southern California bight, CPUE decreased, while in the cool-water low fishing intensity sites north of San Francisco, CPUE increased. A similar interaction could apply here.

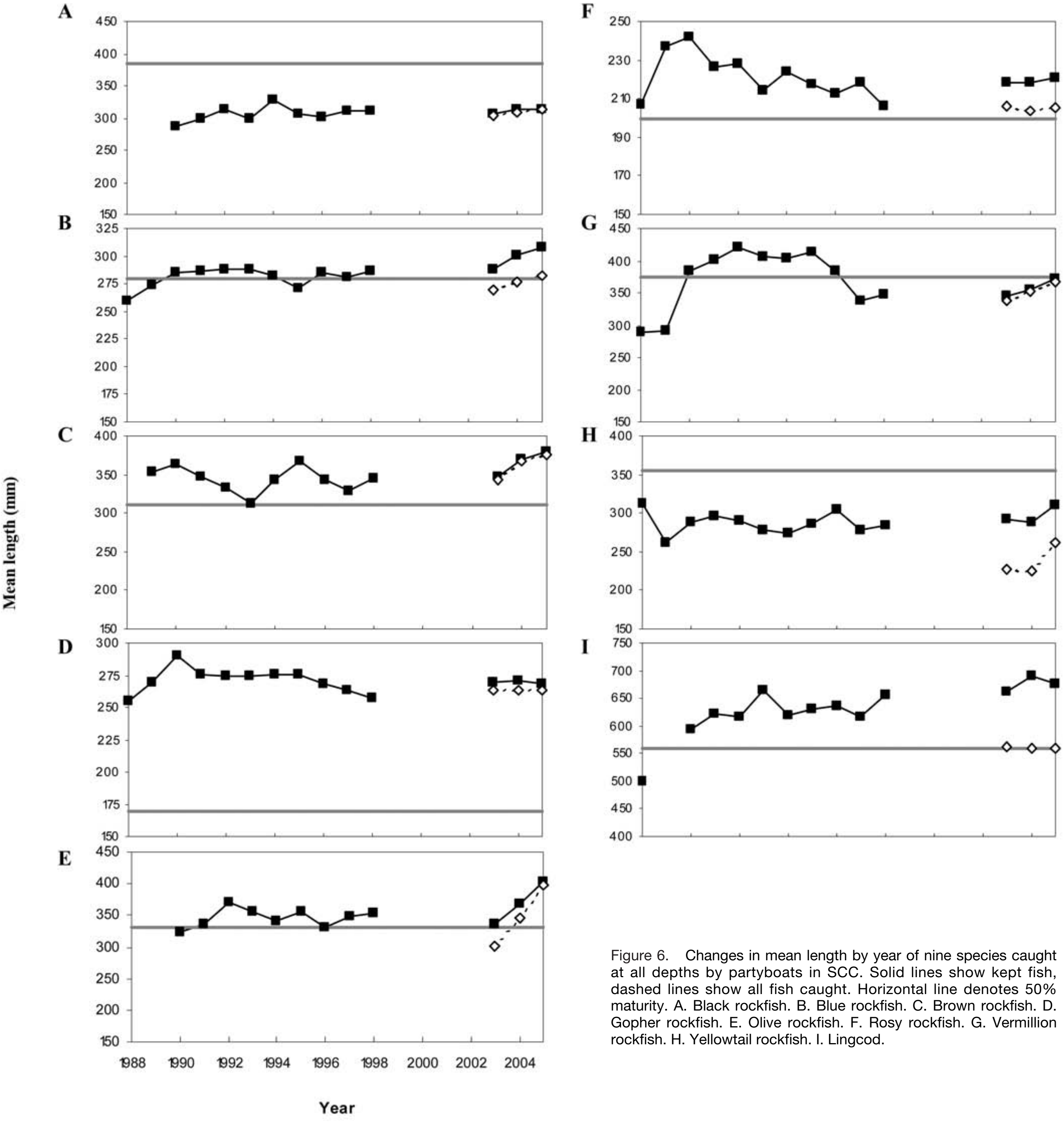


Figure 6. Changes in mean length by year of nine species caught at all depths by partyboats in SCC. Solid lines show kept fish, dashed lines show all fish caught. Horizontal line denotes 50% maturity. A. Black rockfish. B. Blue rockfish. C. Brown rockfish. D. Gopher rockfish. E. Olive rockfish. F. Rosy rockfish. G. Vermillion rockfish. H. Yellowtail rockfish. I. Lingcod.

Reduction of fish size, as well as in CPUE (density), is an important indicator of possible population problems. Reduction in fish size may be due to fishing pressure which reduces the number of large mature individuals in the population (Cushing 1975). Long-lived and slow-growing species are especially vulnerable to this effect. The loss of large females from the population can have an especially strong effect on larval production and survival (Berkeley et al. 2004). Thus, growth and recruitment overfishing can be closely related. The annual change in mean length as a measure of size since 1988 (fig. 6) does not indicate a major trend by species in the SCC. Most species have mean lengths above the 50% maturity size, though yellowtail and black rockfish do not. Yellowtail caught in deeper waters (2005) did exceed this mean length, and the smaller size of the shallow-water

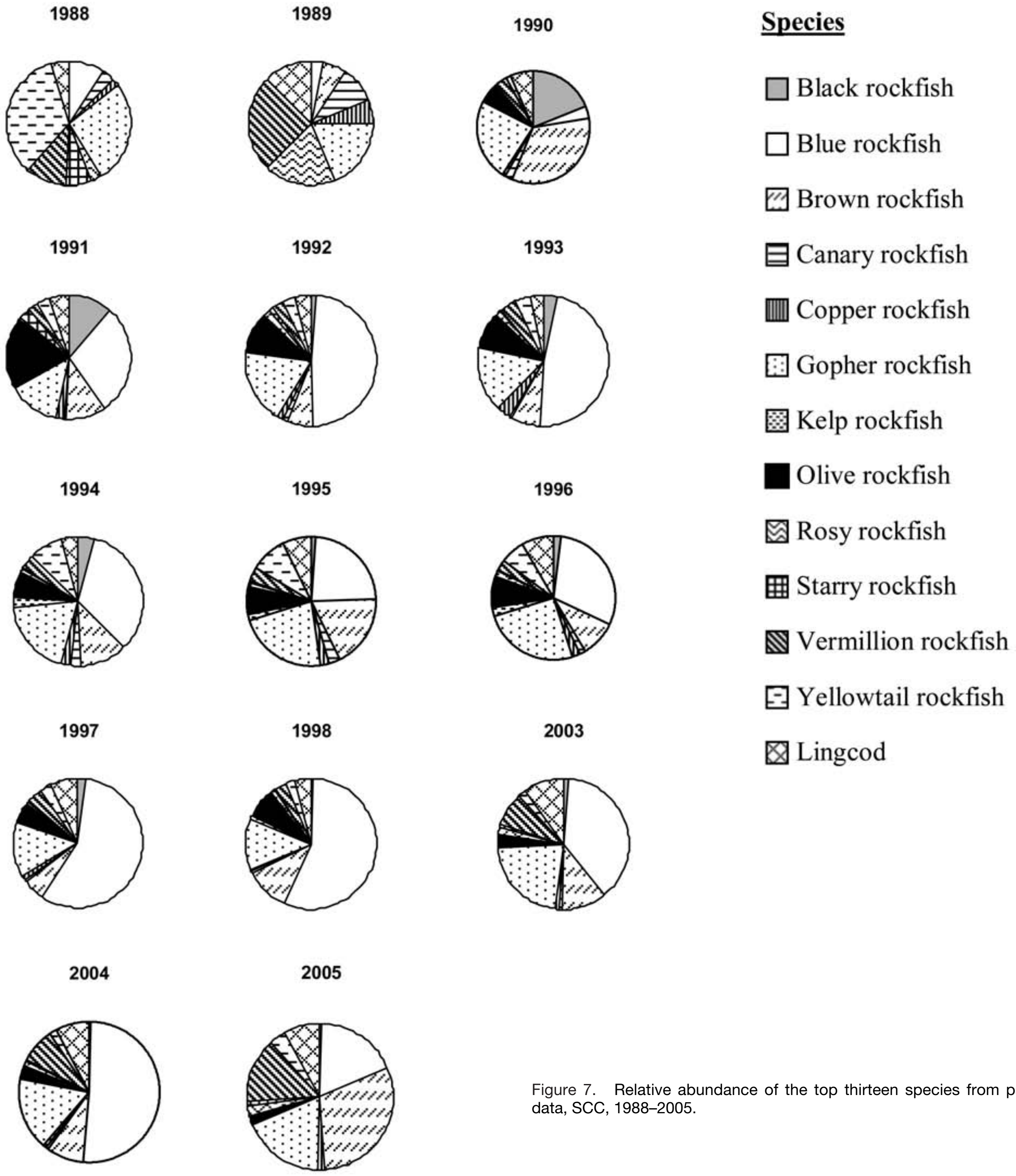


Figure 7. Relative abundance of the top thirteen species from partyboat data, SCC, 1988–2005.

catch may reflect ontogenetic movements in this species. Black rockfish generally have not done well on the SCC since the change to a warm phase of the PDO, and were small for the species even in 1980–86 (Karpov et al. 1995). The SCC is the southern limit of their range.

The CDFG collected size data (1988–98) from fish retained by the partyboat fishery, and the depths from which they were taken were uncertain. Our data (2003–05) include both caught and kept fish as well as depth of capture. We have used kept fish size to make our data comparable to previous studies, but the use of size from only kept fish biases (increases) the fish size estimate of the fished population because fishers sometimes released smaller fish. The difference between mean sizes of all captured fish and the size of those retained are presented in Table 1. Certain species (e.g., brown, gopher, and vermillion rockfish) are rarely discarded regardless of size, and the kept/catch ratio is close to unity.

The lingcod data demonstrate the effect of minimum size regulations on the kept/catch ratio. Rockfish regulations rarely specify minimum size limits because survival of released fish is estimated to be very low due to swim bladder distension. Lingcod, however, lack swim bladders and show little effect from being brought to the surface so that releasing smaller fish is a viable option. In 2003, the minimum size was 60 cm total length and only about 25% of landed fish were kept. In 2004, the minimum size was raised to 76 cm and only 10% were retained, while in 2005, the minimum size was reduced to 60 cm and more than 30% were kept. Certainly, in this case, the number of fish retained is not a reflection of the fish size in the population.

The relationship of size to depth of capture for 2005, the year when regulations allowed fishing to depths of 40 fm (fig. 3), suggests that changing the allowable depth of the fishery can lead to increases in size. The mean lengths for fish from 2005 were higher for species that inhabit deeper strata. The closure of partyboat fishing in 2003 to waters deeper than 20 fm would not account for size differences observed in 2005. It is therefore not possible to accurately relate historical size differences to today's catch without depth data from each source.

Karpov et al. (1995) discussed decreases in rockfish size comparing Miller and Gotshall's partyboat survey data of 1957–61 to the Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey (National Marine Fisheries Service) data from the 1980s. Mason (1998) described a decremental trend in rockfish size from partyboat catches, 1959–94, in the Monterey region. She used logbook data to estimate total catch and catch per angler day, and CDFG sampling surveys to estimate species composition and lengths. Neither estimates are without question but her general description of trends seems reasonable. She used data with depth limits for species groups, and her ten most abundant species included bocaccio, chilipepper, greenspotted and greenstriped rockfish from the deep group, canary, widow, and yellowtail rockfish from the mixed-depth group, and blue and olive rockfish from our shallow group. We can compare our length data for 2005 to Mason's last data point (1994) for blue, yellowtail, olive, rosy, and canary rockfish and bocaccio, and with the exception of the canary rockfish, our mean lengths (tab. 1) are equal to or higher than hers. It is probable that there is a latitudinal trend in size for rockfishes (but see Laidig et al. 2003) and that growth patterns as well as fishing intensity are not the same between sites. The PG&E Diablo Canyon partyboat sampling data from 1980 to 1986 (Gibbs and Sommerville 1987) include size-frequency histograms for seven species. If we compare their 1982 data to ours from 2005, four species (gopher, blue, canary, and copper rockfish) have higher mean lengths in 1982 while three species (olive and yellowtail rockfish and bocaccio) were smaller. Blue rockfish data from the early 1960s (Miller et al. 1967) for Avila samples have means that fluctuate between 33.6 cm (1960) and 28.0 cm (1964). The years 1959, 1960, and 1963 had higher means than 2005 while the means for 1962 and 1964 were lower. There is considerable annual fluctuation in catch size of rockfishes that must be related to site specific and historical factors such as recruitment success and fishing intensity. Continual fishing pressure is certain to decrease the abundance of older, larger reproductive individuals in populations of slow-growing fish like rockfish.

An additional effect of fishing pressure might be a change in the dominance of one or more species within the assemblage. Using only the shallow data (20 fm or less) to eliminate depth effects, we created pie charts for 13 species that rank in the top 10 for any single sampled year for the 14 years of sampling (fig. 7). After 1992, blue, brown, and gopher rockfish make up about 75% of the catch. Yellowtail and gopher rockfish were important in 1988; vermillion, gopher, and rosy rockfish in 1989; and black, brown, and gopher rockfish in 1990. The dominance of brown rockfish in 2005 results from the fact that the majority of the shallow fishing that year occurred at Point Purisima which is an exceptional habitat for browns.

We tested the rank order of abundance of species in the shallow water assemblage (1979–2004) using Kendall's tau statistic (p = .05, uncorrected for multiple testing) between all possible pairs of years. Over 80% of the 190 comparisons were significantly correlated (tab. 2). There was a slow, modest transformation of the assemblage over the 20 sampling years. For example, the 1979 rank order was significantly correlated to most years prior to 1992, and not to later years. The 1980 rank order was generally correlated until 1996 but not thereafter. Some years (1985, 1990, and 1991) did not significantly correlate to a number of years and these instances are not easily interpreted.

Information on recruitment to the fishery can be obtained from annual changes in size frequency (Mason 1998). Recently, vermillion rockfish have had strong recruitment to the habitat (Dan Pondella, Vantuna Research Group, pers. comm.) and to the fishery of the SCC, and have shown an increasing CPUE since 1996 with decreasing mean length. Since 1998, the mean size has stabilized or increased reflecting growth in the recruitment class. The best record of shallow water recruitment to the nearshore habitat in the SCC region is available from PG&E's unpublished diver transect studies of rockfish at Patton Cove near Diablo Canyon (fig. 8). Pulses of rockfish recruitment have occurred since the study began in 1976 though pelagic species (bocaccio, and olive, yellowtail, and blue rockfish) have not recruited strongly since the mid 1980s. The last five years have shown very limited successful recruitment at the study site. In 2004,

TABLE 2
Composition of total catch by partyboats, 1979–2004

A. Rank order of abundance of the total catch of rockfish and lingcod based upon surveys by PG&E (1979–86), CDFG (1988–98), and Cal Poly (2003, 2004)
B. Year to year comparison, Kendall's nonparametric correlation (tau, uncorrected for multiple testing); n.s. correlation below traditional confidence level, *p* =.05

A

species	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1985	1986	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	2003	2004
yellowtail	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	7	6
blue	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
vermillion	11	12	9	9	7	7	9	3	3	2	6	3	3	3	5	8	5	6	5	3
rosy	5	4	3	3	4	3	5	4	6	6	11	9	4	4	4	4	8	8	8	7
gopher	14	10.5	8	6	3	10	3	5	5	13	4	5	6	6	3	3	3	2	2	2
widow	7	6	11.5	12	12	9	7.5	6	13	5	9	4	9	5	10	13	7	13	16.5	16
canary	4	5	5	7	9	4	4	7	7	9	13	10	12	13	12	9	12	11	11	11
lingcod	8	9	16	14	15	14	11	8	4	8	6	8	10	9	8	5	4	7	4	8
starry	10	7	4	4	6	5	6	9	12	10	12	13	5	7	7	6	10	10	12	10
bocaccio	2	2	10	11	17	8	10	10	8	3	10	7	11	10	13	12	14	12	14	13
copper	9	10.5	6	8	8	6	7.5	11	10	7	14	11	8	11	11	11	11	9	10	9
china	15	14	15	13	10	16	15	12	15	15	15	16	17	16	15	14	17	15	13	12
greenspot	6	13	11.5	10	11	11	12	13	14	12	17	14	14	15	14	16	16	16	15	16
olive	12	8	7	5	5	15	14	14	16	16.5	3	6	7	8	9	7	6	4	6	7
brown	16	17	16	15.5	14	13	13	15	9	16.5	5	12	13	12	6	10	9	3	3	5
chilipepper	13	16	17	17	16	17	16	16	11	17	16	17	15	17	17	17	15	17	16.5	16
black	17	15	18	15.5	13	12	17	17	17	14	7	15	16	14	15	15	13	14	9	14

B

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1985	1986	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	2003	2004
1979	0.73	0.52	0.44	ns	0.51	0.51	0.49	0.35	0.54	ns	0.38	ns	ns	ns	ns	ns	ns	ns	ns
1980		0.65	0.64	0.39	0.60	0.58	0.52	ns	0.56	ns	0.51	0.45	0.52	0.38	0.47	ns	ns	ns	ns
1981			0.90	0.65	0.71	0.71	0.58	0.39	0.42	ns	0.41	0.65	0.52	0.53	0.61	0.37	0.44	ns	0.38
1982				0.75	0.64	0.67	0.54	ns	0.37	ns	0.47	0.67	0.57	0.57	0.66	0.42	0.47	ns	0.43
1983					0.49	0.52	0.49	ns	ns	0.36	0.41	0.59	0.51	0.60	0.63	0.49	0.54	0.41	0.55
1985						0.75	0.59	0.46	0.63	ns	0.43	0.54	0.50	0.47	0.47	ns	ns	ns	ns
1986							0.73	0.58	0.47	ns	0.51	0.61	0.55	0.61	0.60	0.44	0.41	ns	0.38
1988								0.66	0.64	0.38	0.63	0.66	0.71	0.59	0.59	0.53	0.44	ns	0.40
1989									0.49	0.36	0.56	0.53	0.48	0.57	0.57	0.51	0.54	0.39	0.51
1990										ns	0.60	0.51	0.55	0.36	ns	ns	ns	ns	ns
1991											0.63	0.45	0.55	0.58	0.57	0.72	0.70	0.61	0.58
1992												0.68	0.78	0.60	0.54	0.69	0.60	0.41	0.49
1993													0.84	0.72	0.66	0.66	0.60	0.38	0.54
1994														0.74	0.65	0.71	0.61	0.39	0.55
1995															0.79	0.76	0.76	0.57	0.73
1996																0.71	0.76	0.57	0.70
1997																	0.73	0.60	0.64
1998																		0.76	0.85
2003																			0.81

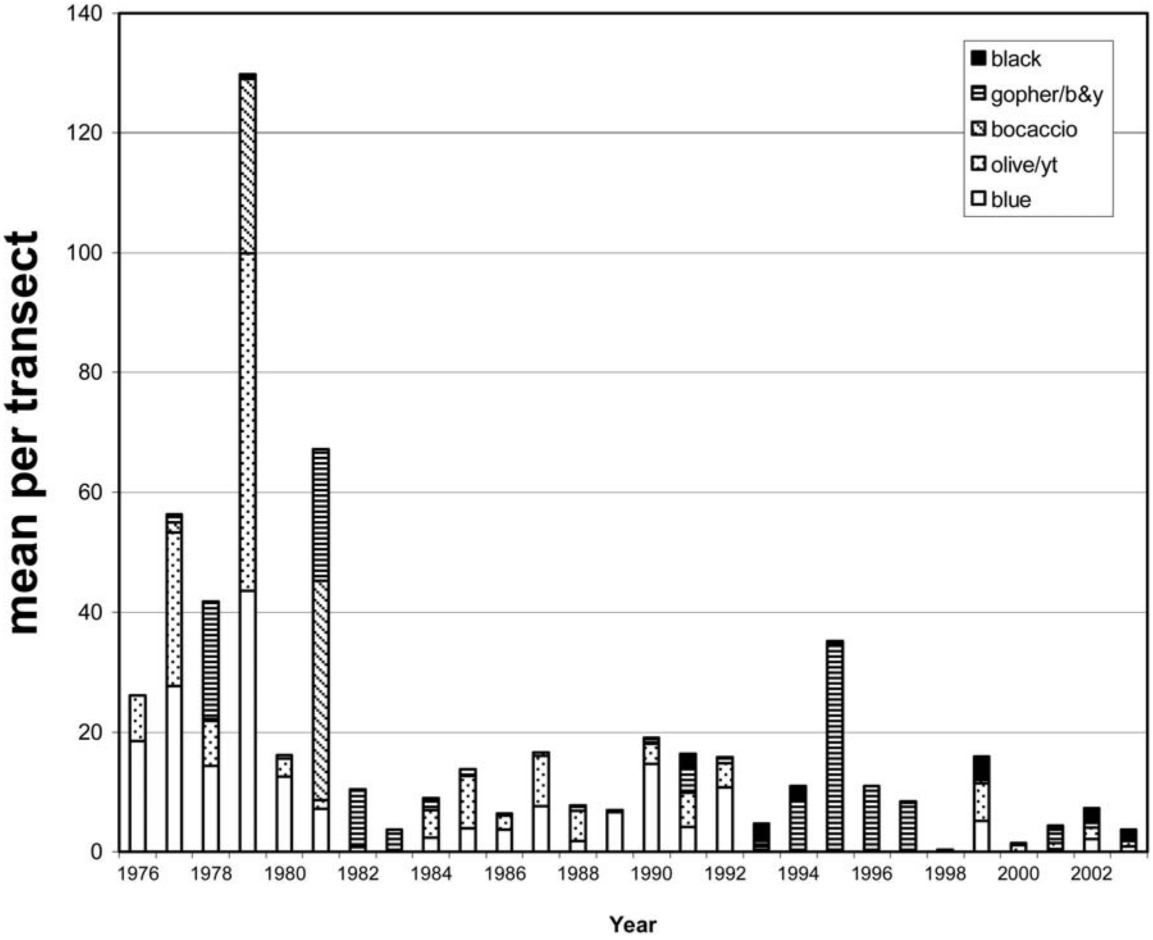


Figure 8. Recruitment of young-of-the-year/juvenile rockfish at Patton Cove, 1976–2003.

this site became a portion of the Cooperative Research and Assessment of Nearshore Ecosystems sampling system (CDFG) for the SCC and several additional sampling sites were added. It will be interesting to compare these more diverse data to those from the Patton Cove site alone.

In 2004–05, we initiated a study of larval settlement using SMURF settlement modules which have been employed for some years at contiguous sites in the Santa Barbara area (J. Caselle, UCSB, pers. comm.) and in the Santa Cruz area (M. Carr, UCSC, pers. comm.). Recruitment success depends not only on larval supply but within-site predation (Hobson et al. 2001; Adams and Howard 1996), and with SMURFs we examine the settlement of recently transformed larvae and reduce the effects of subsequent predation. The two-year pattern of settlement (fig. 9) shows a similar pattern for cabezon and the complex of copper, gopher, and black and yellow rockfish. The black, yellowtail, and olive rockfish complex failed to recruit in 2005. A similar pattern occurred in the Santa Cruz area (M. Carr, UCSC, pers. comm.), though not in the southern California bight. In this case, the lack of recruits reflects absence of larvae rather than post-settlement predation.

The NOAA/NMFS triennial trawl data are available and provide estimates of CPUE, biomass, and abundances in the SCC (tab. 3). The original survey in 1977 (Gunderson and Sample 1980) sampled deeper strata (depths below 91 m) than those between 1995 and the present, which sampled below 55 m. The NOAA/NMFS surveys did not calculate population estimates and CPUE was measured as kg/km trawled, while later publications used kg/ha. The area sampled later can be about 30% smaller than the former estimate (trawl width is estimated to be between 12 m and 14 m). Further, there was a hiatus of 18 years between 1977 and 1995 when no data were collected as far south as the SCC. However, the existing data can still be used as an indicator of change for shelf and slope species in the SCC. The triennial trawl surveys sample depths between 55 m and 500 m (30–275 fm). At the shallower depths they overlap partyboat strata. Depths from 50–150 fm have been closed since 2003 to all bottom fishing including commercial and recreational. The triennial trawl data since 1980 have

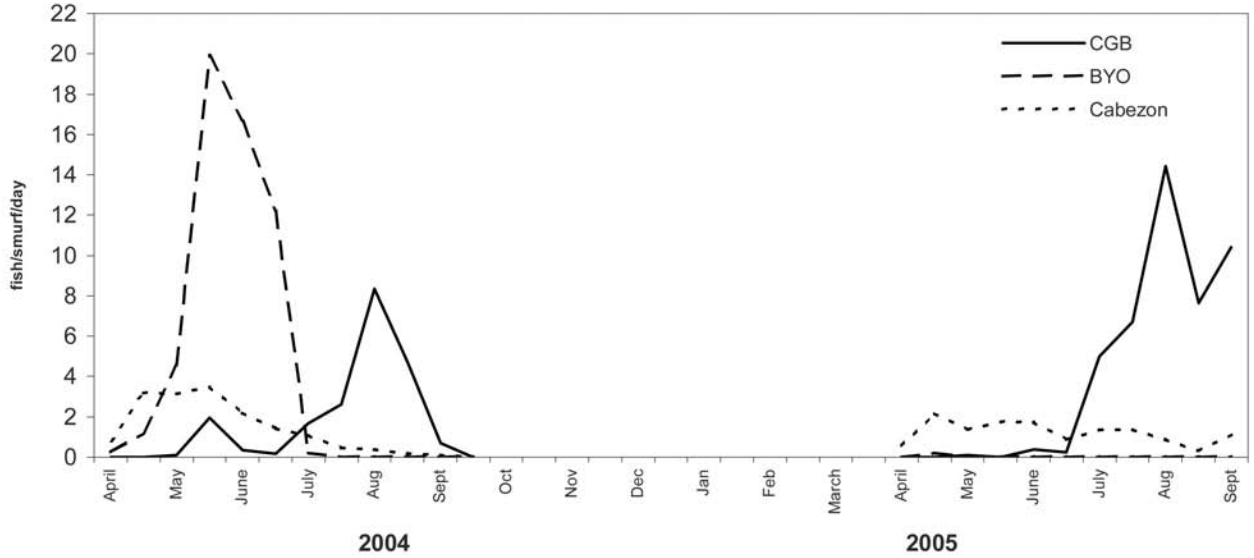


Figure 9. Larval settlement to SMURFs on the SCC, 2004–2005. Solid line represents CGB (copper, gopher, black & yellow) complex, dashed line shows BYO (black, yellowtail, and olive) complex and dotted line, cabezon.

TABLE 3
NOAA/NMFS Triennial Bottom Trawl Survey Data, Conception Region

	A. CPUE Estimated (kg/ha) (data for 2004 not available)				**B. Biomass Estimates (tons)**					**C. Abundance estimates (# fish/1000) (data for 1977 not available)**			
species	**1977**	**1995**	**1998**	**2001**	**1977**	**1995**	**1998**	**2001**	**2004**	**1995**	**1998**	**2001**	**2004**
aurora rockfish		1.82	1.59	1.93					610				2455
bank rockfish		0.1	0.003						17				39
blackgill rockfish		0.4	0.67	1.05					208				339
bocaccio	2.3	0.15	0.02		830	58	11	52	214	189	24	87	239
canary rockfish	0.1	0.41	0.01			T	2	8	T	2	2	5	2
chilipepper	0.6	4.45	2.2	30.36	200	1467	702	13568	2201	5440	2903	96454	11487
copper rockfish			0.001										
cowcod			0.003										
darkblotched rockfish	0.1		0.003			3	1	3	52	6	3	18	196
greenblotched rockfish			0.003										
greenspotted rockfish			0.003										
greenstriped rockfish			0.06			3	3	1	9	49	48	25	30
halfbanded rockfish		0.81	0.28	0.23		0	0	0	332	0	0	0	7160
redbanded rockfish			0.003										
rosethorn rockfish			0.003										
sharpchin rockfish			0.003			T	T	2	T	1	5	20	1
shortbelly rockfish	1.7	3.13	17.36	3.73	610	1643	8510	4104	1286	22927	180842	40560	53199
shortraker rockfish				0.06									
splitnose rockfish	11.2	17.99	14.6	6.16	3610	8521	4781	2663	15861	59487	39242	21752	156082
stripetail rockfish	6.2	10.1	6.24	4.42	2170	4080	1788	1685	2190	43047	21351	15363	46828
widow rockfish	0.3					10	T	10	16	56	1	67	13
yellowtail rockfish						29	0	17	0	186	0	20	0
shortspine thornyhead	0.3	0.88	0.25	1.23	80	249	90	407	442	1079	508	1501	1261
longspine thornyhead		0.47	0.76	0.78					96				418
Total Biomass					7500	16063	15888	22520	22924				

been published in NOAA Technical Memoranda (1995 [Wilkens et al. 1998]; 1998 [Shaw et al. 2000]; and 2001 [Weinberg et al. 2002]). The 2004 data were collected but are not yet published; however, we have been given access to some of the unpublished SCC data. The SCC is represented by the Conception site which extends from 34°30'N to 36°00'N. This is not the same Conception site used by Ware and Thomson (2005). Their Conception extends from 36°N to the Mexican border, crossing major faunal lines, changed environmental conditions, and decreasing estimates of productivity. The estimated rockfish total biomass (tons) for the Conception region (1995–2004) is 17,318, 17,092, 22,810, and 23,726 by year. The 2001 estimate in the report (12,898) is obviously an error and we recalculated this figure as a total of reported data. These biomass totals are small compared to the estimates for most other regions. The Conception region, however, is the smallest of the regions. If we standardize by unit area, the standardized biomass of Conception ranks first or second by year among the five U.S. sites.

The CPUE estimates for selected species in the Conception region (tab. 3A) includes limited data on 23 species (1977, 1995, 1998, and 2001 [2004 not as yet available]). Estimated total biomass (tab. 3B) has increased since 1977, even if only species reported in 1977 are included. Similarly, the estimated species abundance (tab. 3C) has increased, though not in a linear fashion. Extremely large catches of one species have large effects on these data: shortbelly rockfish in 1998, chilipepper in 2001, and splitnose rockfish in 2004. The coefficients of variation are large for these data though the trends, or lack of trends, shown may be valid. There has been no significant change in rank order of important species based on yearly CPUE or estimated abundance between 1995 and 2004 (Kendall's tau, $p = .05$, uncorrected for multiple testing). The 1977 data were not significantly correlated to the other years, but the species list was probably incomplete. These data suggest that the rockfish assemblage in the triennial trawl depth range has been stable at least since 1995. We have not as yet been granted permission to sample these depths experimentally with partyboats, although the data could potentially corroborate such trends.

In conclusion, it does not appear that the major decline in rockfish abundance or biomass which has been observed for some species in the northeast Pacific since the late 1970s can be documented for fish from the south central coast of California, with the exception of bocaccio. Existing trends may be masked by sampling error as well as by technological improvements in the sportfishing boats' ability to locate and capture fish. Nevertheless, this site is the southernmost area of the cool temperate zone (Oregonian) and is isolated from large human population centers (Monterey and San Francisco to the north, and Santa Barbara, Los Angeles, and San Diego to the south). This combination of nutrient-rich upwelling, cool temperatures, and lower levels of exploitation, coupled with vigorous fishery regulations (CDFG, PFMC), is likely responsible for the persistence of this rockfish assemblage.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank the following for supporting this study: The Marine Interest Group of San Luis Obispo, Patriot Sport Fishing (Steve Moore), Virg's Sport Fishing (Darby Neil), Central Coast Fisheries and Conservation Coalition, Steelhead Recovery Coalition, Port San Luis Harbor Commission, Port San Luis Commercial Fisheries Organization, and CCMI-Resources Legacy Fund Foundation.

LITERATURE CITED

Adams, P. B. and D. F. Howard. 1996. Natural mortality of blue rockfish, *Sebastes mystinus*, during their first year in nearshore benthic habitats. U.S. Fish. Bull. 94:156–162.

Ammann, A. J. 2004. SMURFs: standard monitoring units for the recruitment of temperate reef fishes. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 299(2):135–154.

Beamish, R. J. (ed). 1995. Climate Change and Northern Fish Populations. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 121. 739 pp.

Bennett, W. A., K. Roinestad, L. Rogers-Bennett, L. Kaufman, D. Wilson-Vandenberg, and B. Heneman. 2004. Inverse regional responses to climate change and fishing intensity by the rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.) fishery in California. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 61:2499–2510.

Berkeley, S. A., M. A. Hixon, R. J. Larson, and M. S. Love. 2004. Fisheries sustainability via protection of age structure and spatial distribution of fish populations. Fisheries 29(8):23–32.

Boehlert, G. W., D. M. Gadomski, and B. C. Mundy. 1985. Vertical distribution of ichthyoplankton off the Oregon coast in spring and summer months. U.S. Fish. Bull. 83:611–621.

Brooks, A. J., R. S. Schmitt, and S. J. Holbrook. 2002. Declines in regional fish populations: have species responded similarly to environmental change? Mar. Freshwater Res. 53:189–198.

Chavez, F. P., J. Ryan, S. E. Lluch-Cota, and M. Niquen. 2003. From anchovies to sardines and back: multidecadal change in the Pacific Ocean. Science 299: 217–221.

Cushing, D. L. 1975. Marine Ecology and Fisheries. Cambridge University Press. 278 pp.

Francis, R. C. and S. R. Hare. 1994. Decadal scale regime shifts in the large marine ecosystem of the northeastern Pacific: a case for historical science. Fish. Oceanogr. 3:279–291.

Gibbs, S. E. and D. C. Sommerville. 1987. Diablo Canyon sportfish monitoring program, progress report for 1986. *In* Environmental Investigations at Diablo Canyon, 1986. Vol. 1, Marine Ecological Studies. D. W. Behrens and C. O. White, eds. San Ramon, CA.

Gunderson, D. R. 1998. A call for a change in managing our rockfish resources. *In* Marine Harvest Refugia for West Coast Rockfish: A workshop. M. Yoklavich, ed. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Mem., NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-255, pp. 156.

Gunderson, D. R. and T. M. Sample. 1980. Distribution and abundance of rockfish off Washington, Oregon, and California during 1977. Mar. Fish. Rev. 42:2–16.

Harvey, C. H. 2005. Effects of El Niño events on energy demand and egg production of rockfish (Scorpaenidae: *Sebastes*): a bioenergetic approach. U.S. Fish. Bull. 103:71–83.

Heimann, R. F. G. and D. J. Miller. 1960. The Morro Bay otter trawl and partyboat fisheries, August 1957 to September 1958. Calif. Fish and Game 46:35–58.

Hobson, E. S., J. R. Chess, and D. F. Howard. 2001. Interannual variation in predation on first-year *Sebastes* spp. by three northern California predators. U.S. Fish. Bull. 99:292–302.

Holbrook, S. J., R. J. Schmitt, and J. S. Stephens, Jr. 1997. Changes in an assemblage of temperate reef fishes associated with a climate shift. Ecolog. Appl. 7(4):1299–1310.

Jackson, J. B. C., M. X. Kirby, W. H. Berger, K. A. Bjorndal, L. W. Botsford, B. J. Bourque, R. H. Bradbury, R. Cooke, J. Erlandson, J. A. Estes, T. R. Hughs, S. Kidwell, C. B. Lange, H. S. Lenihan, J. M. Pandolfi, C. H. Peterson, R. S. Steneck, M. J. Tegner, and R. R. Warner. 2001. Historical overfishing and the recent collapse of coastal ecosystems. Science 293:629–637.

Karpov, K. A., D. P. Albin, and W. H. Van Buskirk. 1995. The marine recreational fishery in northern and central California: a historical comparison (1958–86), status of stocks (1980–86), and effects of changes in the California current. California Department of Fish and Game, Fish. Bull. 176. 192 pp.

Laidig, T. E., D. E. Pearson, and L. L. Sinclair. 2003. Age and growth of blue rockfish (*Sebastes mystinus*) from Northern and Central California. U.S. Fish. Bull. 101:800–808.

Leaman, B. M. 1991. Reproductive styles and life history variables relative to exploitation and management of *Sebastes* stocks. Envir. Biol. Fishes 30: 253–271.

Lenarz, W. H. 1987. A history of California rockfish fisheries. *In* Proceedings of the International Rockfish Symposium. Fairbanks, AK. Alaska Sea Grant Rep. 87-2, pp 35-41.

Love, M. S., R. N. Lea, R. D. MacAllister, and D. A. Ventresca. 1991. Biological aspects of nearshore rockfishes of the genus *Sebastes* from central California. Cal. Dept. Fish and Game, Fish. Bull. 177:1–109.

Love, M. S., J. E. Caselle, and K. Herbinson. 1998. Declines in nearshore rockfish recruitment and populations in the southern California bight as measured by impingement rates in coastal electric power generating stations. U.S. Fish. Bull. 96:492–501.

Love, M. S., M. Yoklavich, and L. Thorstienson. 2002. The rockfishes of the northeast Pacific. University of California Press, Berkeley. 405 pp.

MacCall, A. D. 1990. Dynamic geography of marine fish populations. Seattle, Washington: Washington Sea Grant / University of Washington Press, 153 pp.

MacCall, A. D. 1998. Declining rockfish lengths in the Monterey Bay, California, recreational fishery, 1959–94. Fish. Rev. 60(3):15–28.

Mason, J. E. 1995. Species trends in sport fisheries, Monterey Bay, California, 1959–1986. Mar. Fish. Rev. 57:1–16.

Mason, J. E. 1998. Declining Rockfish Lengths in Monterey Bay, California, Recreational Fishery, 1959–94. Mar. Fish. Rev. 60:15–28.

Miller, D. J. and J. J. Geibel. 1973. Summary of blue rockfish and lingcod life histories; a reef ecology study; and giant kelp, *Macrocystis pyrifera*, experiments in Monterey Bay, California. Cal. Fish and Game, Fish. Bull. 158. 130 pp.

Miller, D. J. and D. W. Gotshall. 1965. Ocean sportfish catch and effort from Oregon to Point Arguello, California, July 1, 1957–June 30, 1961. Cal. Fish and Game, Fish. Bull. 130. 135 pp.

Miller, D. J., M. W. Odemar, and D. W. Gotshall. 1967. Life history and catch analysis of the blue rockfish (*Sebastes mystinus*) off central California, 1961–1965. Cal. Fish and Game. Mar. Res. Operations Ref 67-14. 130 pp.

Myers, R. A. and B. Worm. 2003. Rapid worldwide depletion of predatory fish communities. Nature 423:280–283.

Ralston, S. 1998. The status of federally managed rockfish on the west coast. *In* Marine Harvest Refugia for West Coast Rockfish: A workshop. M. Yoklavich, ed. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Mem., NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-255, 6–16.

Ralston, S., J. N. Lanelli, R. A. Miller, D. E. Pearson, D. Thomas, and M. E. Wilkins. 1996. Status of the bocaccio in the Conception/Monterey/Eureka INPFC areas in 1996 and recommendations for management in 1997. Appendix to Status of the Pacific coast groundfish fishery through 1996 and recommended acceptable biological catches for 1997. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.

Reilly, P. N., D. Wilson-Vandenberg, C. E. Wilson, and K. Mayer. 1998. Onboard sampling of the rockfish and lingcod commercial passenger fishing vessel industry in northern and central California, January through December 1995. Marine Region, Admin. Rep. 98-1. 110 pp.

Ross, J. R. M. and R. J. Larson. 2003. Influence of water column stratification on the depth distributions of pelagic juvenile rockfishes off central California. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 44:65–75.

Shaw, F. R., M. E. Wilkins, K. L. Weinberg, M. Zimmerman, and P. R. Lauth. 2000. The 1998 Pacific west coast bottom trawl survey of groundfish resources: estimates of distribution, abundance, and length and age composition. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Mem., NOAA-TM-NMFS-AKFSC-114. 137 pp.

Tolimieri, N. and P. S. Levin. 2005. The roles of fishing and climate in the population dynamics of bocaccio rockfish. Ecol. Appl. 15(2):458–468.

Ventresca, D. A., R. H. Parrish, J. L. Houk, M. Gingras, S. D. Short, and N. C. Crane. 1995. El Niño effects on the somatic and reproductive condition of blue rockfish, *Sebastes mystinus*. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 36:167–173.

Ware, D. M. and R. E. Thomson 2005. Bottom-up ecosystem trophic dynamics determine fish production in the Northeast Pacific. Science 308:1280–1284.

Weinberg, K. L., M. E. Wilkins, F. R. Shaw, and M. Zimmermann. 2002. The 2001 Pacific west coast bottom trawl survey of groundfish resources: estimates of distribution, abundance, and length and age composition. U.S. Dep. Comm., NOAA Tech. Mem., NOAA-TM-NMFS-AKFSC-128. 141 pp.

Wilkins, M. E., M. Zimmermann, and K. L. Weinberg. 1998. The 1995 Pacific west coast bottom trawl survey of groundfish resources: estimates of distribution, abundance, and length and age composition. U.S. Dep. Comm., NOAA Tech. Mem., NOAA-TM-NMFS-AKFSC-89. 138 pp.

Wilson, C. E., L. A. Halko, D. Wilson-Vandenberg, and P. N. Reilly. 1996. Onboard sampling of the rockfish and lingcod commercial passenger fishing vessel industry in northern and central California, 1992. Marine Resources Div., Admin. Rep. 96-2. 103 pp.

Wilson-Vandenberg, D., P. N. Reilly, and L. Halko. 1995. Onboard sampling of the rockfish and lingcod commercial passenger fishing vessel industry in northern and central California, January through December 1993. Marine Resources Div., Admin. Rep. 95-2. 122 pp.

Wilson-Vandenberg, D., P. N. Reilly, and C. E. Wilson. 1996. Onboard sampling of the rockfish and lingcod commercial passenger fishing vessel industry in northern and central California, January through December 1994. Mar. Res. Div. Admin. Rep. 96-6. 96 pp.

TEMPORAL PATTERNS OF SILICEOUS FLUX IN THE SANTA BARBARA BASIN: THE INFLUENCE OF NORTH PACIFIC AND LOCAL OCEANOGRAPHIC PROCESSES

ELIZABETH L. VENRICK
Integrative Oceanography Division
Scripps Institution of Oceanography
University of California, San Diego
La Jolla, California 92093-0227
USA
evenrick@ucsd.edu

FREDA M. H. REID
Integrative Oceanography Division
Scripps Institution of Oceanography
University of California, San Diego
La Jolla, California 92093-0227
USA

AMY WEINHEIMER
Integrative Oceanography Division
Scripps Institution of Oceanography
University of California, San Diego
La Jolla, California 92093-0227
USA

CARINA B. LANGE
Universidad de Concepción
Departamento de Oceanografia and Centro FONDAP-COPAS
Casilla 160-C, Barrio Universitario, Concepción
Chile

E. P. DEVER
College of Oceanic and Atmospheric Sciences
Oregon State University
Corvallis, Oregon 97331-5503
USA

ABSTRACT

This paper examines the relationships between fluxes of biogenic siliceous microparticles and two indices of climatology and regional oceanography in the Santa Barbara Channel. As an index of large-scale processes, we use the Pacific Decadal Oscillation Index (PDO). As an index of small-scale processes, we use the first Empirical Orthoganal Function (EOF) of objectively mapped local circulation patterns. Local circulation is correlated with basin-wide climate.

Results are consistent with the hypothesis that one influence of climate on phytoplankton flux is initially exerted through climate-driven effects on local circulation. The response of siliceous phytoplankton to changes in circulation and climate occurs relatively rapidly, over periods of a few weeks, consistent with flux being directly mediated by advection of waters from different sources. The maximum response of radiolarians to basin-wide conditions is delayed for several months, and appears to be more indirect than that of phytoplankton, perhaps buffered against environmental changes by differences in trophic level or depth range.

Several flux events did not have apparent relationships with either oceanic climate or local oceanography. These anomalies lasted for one to four months and may represent the limits of resolution of flux data.

INTRODUCTION

Much of what we know about the Earth before written history has come from the sedimentary record. Typically, sedimentary resolution is coarse, and information derived from it is broad-scale. As concern about anthropogenic effects grows, our paleoecological questions shift to modern times and to smaller scales. To accurately extract information from more recent sediments and to interpret the smaller scales of modern changes, it is important to understand the mechanisms that transfer materials through the water column and into the sediments and factors affecting their preservation (e.g., Sancetta 1989, 1992; Lange et al. 1994; Romero et al. 2000, Venrick et al. 2003). These define the ultimate resolution of what we can learn.

The Santa Barbara Basin is an active area for such research. A unique combination of hydrography and bathymetry results in the deposition and preservation of seasonal lamina (Schimmelmann and Lange 1996). Cores from the Santa Barbara Basin have been used to reconstruct events of the distant past (e.g., Kennett and Ingram 1995; Behl and Kennett 1996; Berger et al. 1997; Biondi et al. 1997; Berger and Lange 1998; Field and Baumgartner 2000) as well as more recent events (Soutar and Isaacs 1974; Lange et al. 1987, 1990; Schimmelmann and Tegner 1991; Schimmelmann et al. 2003; Field 2004).

This paper examines results from one of two recent sediment trap studies in the Santa Barbara Channel (SBC) that examines the relationship between the downward flux of material and conditions in the overlying water column (e.g., Thunell et al. 1995; Thunell 1998; Lange et al. 1997, 2000; this study; also Shipe and Brezinski 2001; Shipe et al. 2002). Our sediment trap data are accompanied by an extensive and synoptic set of observations on near-surface circulation (Dever et al. 1998; Harms and Winant 1998; Winant et al. 1999, 2003; Dever 2004) which reflect environmental processes over short time scales. This near-surface circulation is expected to advect waters of different histories and biomasses into the SBC. The goal of this paper is to examine the relationships between fluxes of biogenic siliceous microparticles and the oceanography of the overlying euphotic zone from two-week to interannual scales. We first remove the annual cycle from all data sets. We then attempt to separate the effects of the large-scale, low-frequency variability—represented by climate-driven, basin-wide sea surface temperature fluctuations—from the smaller-scale, higher-frequency events represented by changes in local circulation patterns. The degree to which we succeed helps us understand the effective resolution of laminated sediments, such as those found in the Santa Barbara Basin.

This paper is the second in a series of three. The first paper (Venrick et al. 2003; discussed below) compares the composition and flux rate of siliceous phytoplankton in the sediment traps to phytoplankton samples collected in the overlying euphotic zone. The final paper will examine the species composition of the flux of siliceous phytoplankton and radiolarians in the context of the overlying oceanography. Because much of our current information about bio-geo-chemical flux is derived from chemical measurements of bulk flux, we first examine our data in a comparable fashion—as total flux of siliceous particles.

BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Geographical Setting

The Santa Barbara Channel (SBC) is approximately 100 km long and 50 km wide at its widest point (fig. 1). It is bordered by Southern California on the north and east and by the Channel Islands on the south and west. The Santa Barbara Basin is a bottom depression in the western center of the channel, and reaches depths in excess of 550 m. Shallow sills at the eastern and western edges inhibit bottom water renewal (Bograd et al. 2002). Thus, the basin is generally anoxic or dysoxic, the depositional history is preserved on a fine scale, and seasonal resolution is possible (Emery and Hülsemann 1962; Thunell et al. 1995).

Climate

Over the seven years of this study, the best sampled scale of climatic variability in this region is the El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO) cycle. This is a quasi-periodic alternation of warm and cold near-surface waters in response to large-scale changes in atmospheric pressure gradients and oceanographic events in the equatorial region (Glantz 2003). During the present study there was a moderate warm-water event (El Niño) in 1993 (a resurgence of the 1991–92 equatorial event), a strong El Niño event in 1997–98, and a strong cold-water event (La Niña) in 1999 (fig. 2A). Although weak to moderate La Niña conditions developed at the equator in late 1995, the response of the North Pacific was unusual, and local expression of La Niña was weak and inconsistent (Schwing et al. 1997). In contrast, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation Index (PDO), based on North Pacific temperatures, indicates a cold-water period in the latter half of 1994, which was not apparent at the equator and not a true La Niña.

ENSO signals may be transmitted into the SBC both oceanically, by coastally trapped waves moving north from the equator, and atmospherically, by changes in midlatitude circulation and consequent changes in the strength of longitudinal winds along the coast (Huyer and Smith 1985; Lynn and Bograd 2002; Strub and James 2002a, b). These signals have different propagation times and different latitudinal expressions and may ultimately reinforce or counteract each other. The ultimate expression of an ENSO event may depend upon ambient conditions (Palacios et al. 2004). There are differences between the timing of surface and subsurface oceanographic responses and differences among the timing and magnitude of local biological responses (Huyer and Smith 1985; Hayward 2000; Lynn and Bograd 2002), and these are all confounded in the biological record that is preserved in sediments.

The sampling period of the present study began in the summer of 1993 and partially overlapped the resurgence of the 1991–92 event; it included the 1994 cold-water event. The data overlap the large ENSO cycle in 1997–99 but are punctuated by a data gap between April 1998 and April 1999. Our data were collected during the development of the 1997–98 El Niño and the peak and decline of the subsequent La Niña.

Regional Oceanography

The California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations (CalCOFI) has conducted regular surveys of the California Current system since 1949. One station above the Santa Barbara Basin has been continuously sampled, allowing the conditions in the SBC to be interpreted in a broader spatial context (Hayward and Venrick 1998; Venrick 1998a, b).

From the CalCOFI data (e.g., reviewed by Hickey 1979; Lynn and Simpson 1987; Bray et al. 1999) it is known that there are two primary sources of water in the SBC. From the west (north), water is coastal, and includes cold, upwelled water from the region between Point Conception and Point Arguello. From the east (south), water is warm saline water from the Southern California Bight. This latter water has a complex and variable origin that includes the Central Pacific, the East Tropical Pacific, and modified water from the California Current. The core of the California Current rarely penetrates into the SBC directly (Bray et al. 1999).

In general, the California Current ecosystem during warm-water periods, such as El Niño, is characterized by anomalously warm near-surface temperatures, reduced flow (and/or a more offshore position) of the California Current, anomalously strong and broad coastal countercurrents especially during the winter months, and a deeper than usual pycnocline and nutricline (Hayward et al. 1995, 1999; McGowan et al. 2003). Macrozooplankton biomass is reduced (Chelton et al. 1982; Roemmich and McGowan 1995). During cold-water periods, reverse conditions occur (Otero and Siegel

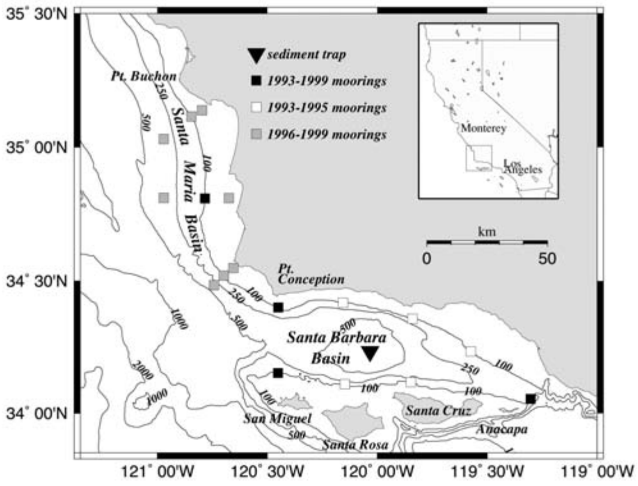


Fig.1. Geography and topography of the Santa Barbara Channel and Santa Barbara Basin, indicating location of the sediment trap and the moorings.

2004) and zooplankton biomass is elevated (Chelton et al. 1982; Hayward 2000; Bograd and Lynn 2001; McGowan et al. 2003; Peterson and Schwing 2003). Paradoxically, the regional response of chlorophyll to the ENSO cycle is less pronounced than that of zooplankton (Hayward 2000; Otero 2002). Recent sediment trap studies have indicated a reduction in flux of biogenic silica during warm-water events, consistent with the more oligotrophic characteristics observed in overlying waters (Lange et al. 1987, 2000; Shipe et al. 2002).

Local Circulation

Since 1993, a number of moorings have been located in and north of the Santa Barbara Channel (fig. 1). These, together with drifter releases, hydrographic surveys, and anemometer measurements, have provided detailed information about the near-surface current patterns in the SBC (e.g., Dever et al. 1998; Harms and Winant 1998; Winant et al. 1999, 2003; Dever 2004). At the eastern (southern) entrance, annual mean flow into the channel at the surface is poleward. However, this reverses seasonally, being generally equatorward between February and June. At the western (northern) mouth, mean flow is poleward along the northern shore and equatorward along the southern. Overall, equatorward transport is greatest during the spring and weakest during the winter.

Shorter-term local circulation is a complex pattern of near-surface currents and reversals, filaments, and eddies. These have been described as synoptic states (Harms and Winant 1998; Dever et al. 1998; Winant et al. 2003; Dever 2004) that have seasonal cycles as well as extreme short-term variability in their duration and intensity. The state most frequent in the spring is characterized by a generally equatorward flow. This "upwelling" state occurs when equatorward winds are strong, and poleward along-shelf pressure gradients are weak. The winds promote upwelling north of Point Conception and the weakened pressure gradients allow newly upwelled water to enter the channel through the western mouth. There may be sporadic incursions of upwelled water during other seasons as well. Although this advection of newly upwelled water is thought to be a major source of phytoplankton biomass and new nutrients in the SBC, there is evidence for areas of upwelling within the Channel (Oey et al. 2001; Otero 2002).

In the fall and winter, flow is generally poleward, bringing low nutrient water from the Southern California Bight through the eastern channel proceeding along the coast and exiting to the west. This "relaxation" state is associated with weakened winds combined with a strong poleward pressure gradient.

Superimposed upon these tendencies are patterns of cyclonic recirculation in the western channel, brought about by the interaction of the basin-wide pressure gradients and local wind stress and topography (Dever et al. 1998; Winant et al. 1999; Dever 2004). Of 235 drifters released at various locations within the SBC, the median residence time was seven days (Winant et al. 1999). It is clear that the SBC cannot be considered a closed system, in spite of the recurrent internal circulation patterns.

Local Phytoplankton

Chlorophyll in the euphotic zone (0–200 m) above the sediment trap has a seasonal cycle, superimposed upon considerable interannual variability (Venrick 1998a; Otero and Siegel 2004). Maximum values, up to 22 mg m^{-3}, tend to occur in the spring. Near-surface chlorophyll levels are related to the surface-flow patterns of upwelling and relaxation (Otero 2002; Otero and Siegel 2004). During upwelling, water is advected into the SBC from the north, and chlorophyll concentrations are generally between 2 and 10 mg m^{-3} throughout the SBC. Poleward flow is associated with reduced chlorophyll levels. Very low near-surface chlorophylls were seen during the El Niño in October and November 1997. Siliceous species, on the average, comprise 90% of the total number of phytoplankton cells in the near-surface waters above the Santa Barbara Basin (Venrick et al. 2003). The correlation between the abundance of these siliceous species and the concentration of near-surface chlorophyll is also high ($\rho = 0.90$; Venrick unpublished data). The flux of siliceous phytoplankton in the present study reached a maximum correlation with the total abundance of near-surface siliceous phytoplankton when the flux lagged the near-surface population by six to eight weeks (Venrick et al. 2003). Comparison of this lag time with the seven-day median residence time of a parcel of water suggests that much of the material reaching the sediment trap originates outside the SBC; the exact footprint of the trap, however, is uncertain (Venrick et al. 2003).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Climate

As a general index of climate we use the Pacific Decadal Oscillation index (PDO), the first orthogonal axis of detrended Pacific sea-surface temperature north of 20°N (Mantua et al. 1997). Although developed primarily as an index of interdecadal oscillation, the PDO captures large-scale patterns of sea-surface temperature that are prevalent on ENSO as well as decadal time scales. Because it is based on parameters from the North Pacific, the PDO may be a more sensitive index of the broad regional conditions of our study area than more tropically weighted indices, such as the Multivariate ENSO Index or the Southern Oscillation Index.

Local Circulation

Between 1993 and 1995, current meter data were collected primarily in the Santa Barbara Channel. Between 1996 and 1999, these data were collected primarily in the Santa Maria Basin. Four long-term current meter moorings spanned both parts of the study. To produce long-term continuous time series, all available current meter data were objectively mapped on a curvilinear orthogonal grid. The flow field was represented as one of the three flow states defined in Dever (2004) plus a residual field. Both the large-scale and the residual fields were mapped using realistic spatial decorrelation scales (Dever 2004). Empirical Orthogonal Functions (EOFs) were then calculated from the objectively mapped flow fields. Values calculated every six hours were averaged into appropriate intervals for comparison with the PDO and fluxes.

Flux

The sediment trap was a 13-cup trap with a 0.5 m^2 collection area, located near the center of the Santa Barbara Basin (34°14'N, 120°02'W; fig. 1) about 50 m above the bottom (Thunell 1998). One hundred and twenty seven samples of two-week duration were collected sequentially between 19 August 1993 and 12 April 2000. There were four traps set over a one-week period (June 1997 and May 1999). In the following study, the trap date is the midpoint of the trap collection period. Because of trap malfunctions there are no samples between 10 April 1998 and 5 May 1999, nor from several shorter intervals.

Trap samples were poisoned in the field with $HgCl_2$. Splits of the original sample (usually 1/16–1/64) were washed through a 45 µm sieve, acid-cleaned (Wigley 1984), and mounted on replicate slides with Naphrax and Canada Balsam. Thus, abundances of very small cells may be underestimated (Venrick et al. 2003). Subareas of Naphrax slides were counted for siliceous phytoplankton skeletons (diatoms and silicoflagellates) using an Olympus phase contrast microscope and a magnification of 250X, or 650X for spores and small valves (see Lange et al. 1997 for details on methodology). Subareas of the Canada Balsam slides were counted at 100X for radiolarians. Diatom flux often occurs as single valves. Where appropriate, valve flux was converted to whole cell flux to allow direct comparison of phytoplankton and radiolarian fluxes. For convenience, results are presented as cells/10 cm^2/day (= cells/m^2/day x 10^{-3}).

Statistical Analyses

The short length and discontinuous nature of the flux data limits the usefulness of many quantitative analytical techniques. We emphasize nonparametric techniques, which may be more powerful than standard procedures when the underlying assumptions, such as the assumptions of normality or continuity, are violated (Conover 1999). Correlograms are based upon Spearman's rank correlation coefficient, ρ. Traditional significance levels (p = .05 and p = .001) are shown as qualitative references but because of the large number of correlations and their lack of independence, the correlation coefficients are not probabilistic. Data from the four traps set over a one-week period (June 1997 and May 1999) have been pooled or omitted from the correlation calculations.

We removed the annual cycle from all variables. This cycle was estimated with monthly means for the PDO, with a 13-day running median for the EOF #1 and with a five-point running median (which has a median span of 13 days) for the fluxes of phytoplankton and radiolarians. The median was selected instead of the mean because of the variability and skew of the flux data. To implement correlations between flux (deviations from the annual cycle; two-week measurements) and the basin-wide characteristics (PDO deviations calculated as monthly values), we used the average value of the PDO index experienced by each trap.

RESULTS

Climate

Many studies have investigated the characteristics of the PDO (fig. 2A; Mantua et al. 1997; Zhang et al. 1997). Between 1990 and 2000 there was an annual cycle with warmer water (positive PDO) occurring May–July and colder water (negative PDO) in October–January (fig. 2B). The annual cycle accounts for 23% of the total variability of the PDO, and its removal does little to alter the basic interannual patterns (fig. 2C). For this study, we define extreme warm-water periods as those with

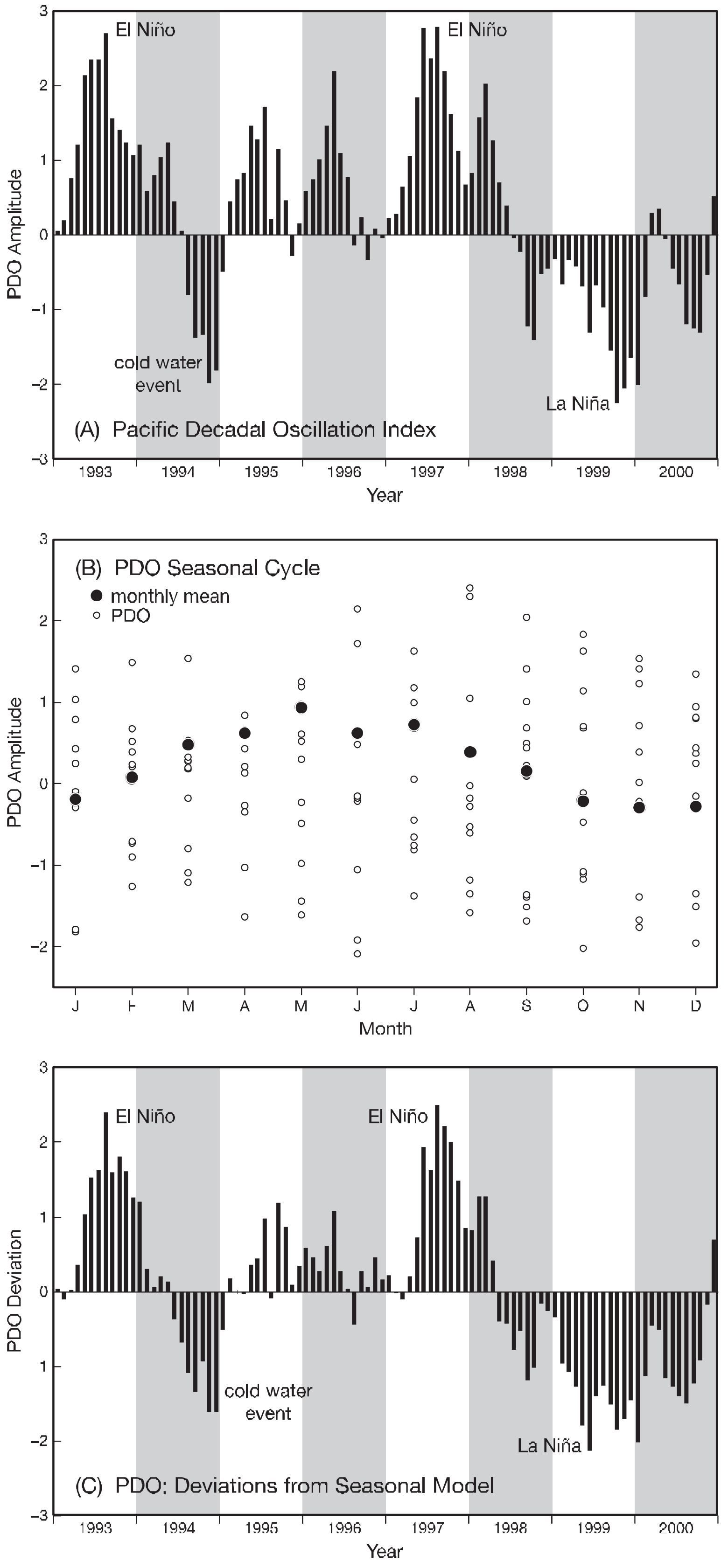
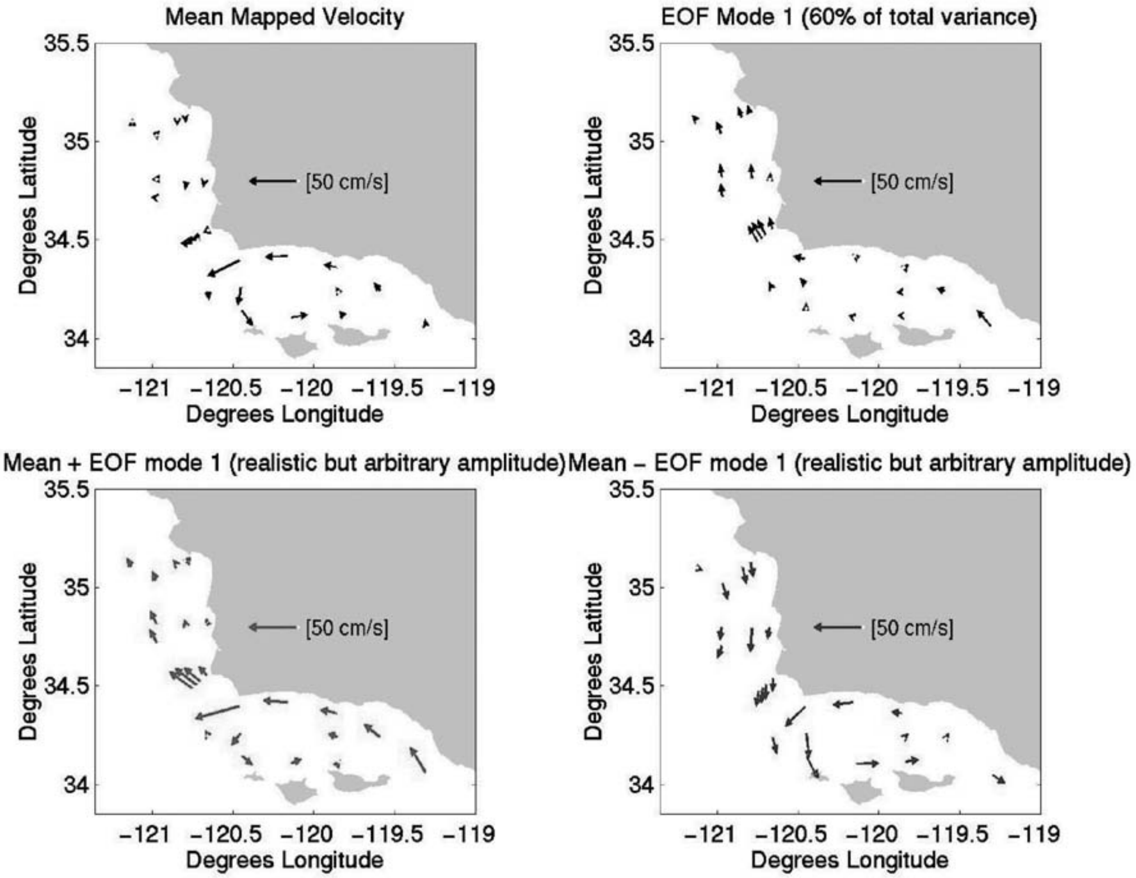


Fig. 2. The Pacific Decadal Oscillation Index, 1993–2000. A) PDO values; B) Monthly values and monthly means; C) Deviations from seasonal means.


Mean Mapped Velocity

EOF Mode 1 (60% of total variance)

Mean + EOF mode 1 (realistic but arbitrary amplitude)

Mean − EOF mode 1 (realistic but arbitrary amplitude)

Fig. 3. Local circulation patterns. A) annual mean flow; B) spatial pattern of EOF #1; C) the relaxation state, approximated by the mean flow plus EOF #1; D) the upwelling state, approximated by the mean flow minus EOF #1. To reconstruct plots C and D, eigenvectors have been given arbitrary but realistic amplitudes.

deviations greater than 1.62. Ten percent of the PDO deviations fall into this category during two periods: June–August 1993 plus October 1993, and June–October 1997. Extreme cold-water periods are those with deviations less than −1.50 and include 10 months in two periods: September 1994 plus November–December 1994, and May–June 1999 plus September–November 1999 and January and August 2000.

Circulation

The first EOF of near-surface circulation in the Santa Barbara Channel accounts for 60% of the variability and expresses alternation of the poleward-equatorward tendencies in the flow (fig. 3). When added to the mean velocity field, the flow is poleward, strongest along the coast, with a reduced equatorward flow in the western channel (fig. 3C). This corresponds to the relaxation state defined in previous studies (Dever et al. 1998; Harms and Winant 1998; Winant et al. 2003; Dever 2004). When EOF #1 is subtracted from the mean velocity field, the upwelling state is reproduced: dominant flow is equatorward and strongest on the southern edge of the channel, with weakened poleward flow along the coast (fig. 3D). During the study period, the persistence of either state was short-lived (fig. 4A). Although any magnitude of EOF #1 occurred at any time of year, there was a seasonal cycle (fig. 4B) with upwelling (negative) most likely to occur between March and June and relaxation (positive) most likely in July–January.

The seasonal model based on a 13-day running median accounts for about 50% of the variability of EOF #1. When the seasonal cycle is removed, much of the remaining variability occurs over scales of days to weeks (fig. 4C). Interannual variability is most evident during the large El Niño of 1997 when circulation between February and December was consistently more poleward than usual. This was followed by an extended period in 1998 when La Niña conditions were developing and circulation tended to be more equatorward than usual.

Cross-correlation between PDO and EOF #1 (seasonality removed; fig. 5) shows the strongest relationship between minus four weeks (circulation leading the PDO) to four weeks (PDO leading circulation). The positive correlation indicates that equatorward flow is associated with cool North Pacific waters and vice versa. The relatively high correlation at negative lags suggests

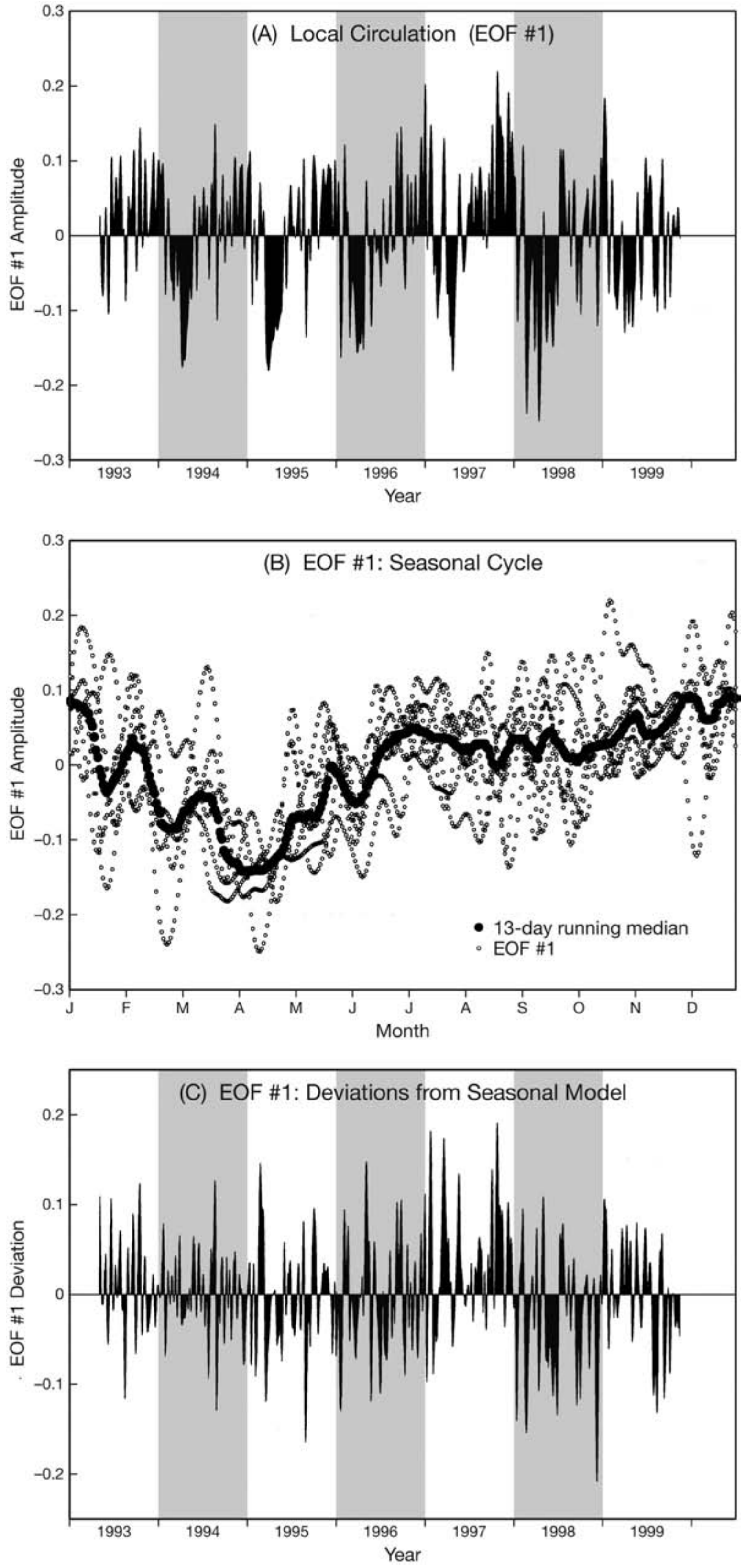


Fig. 4. Temporal sequence of local circulation patterns 1 May 1993–6 November 1999. A) Magnitude of EOF #1; B) Daily values by month and 14-day running median; C) Deviations from seasonal model.

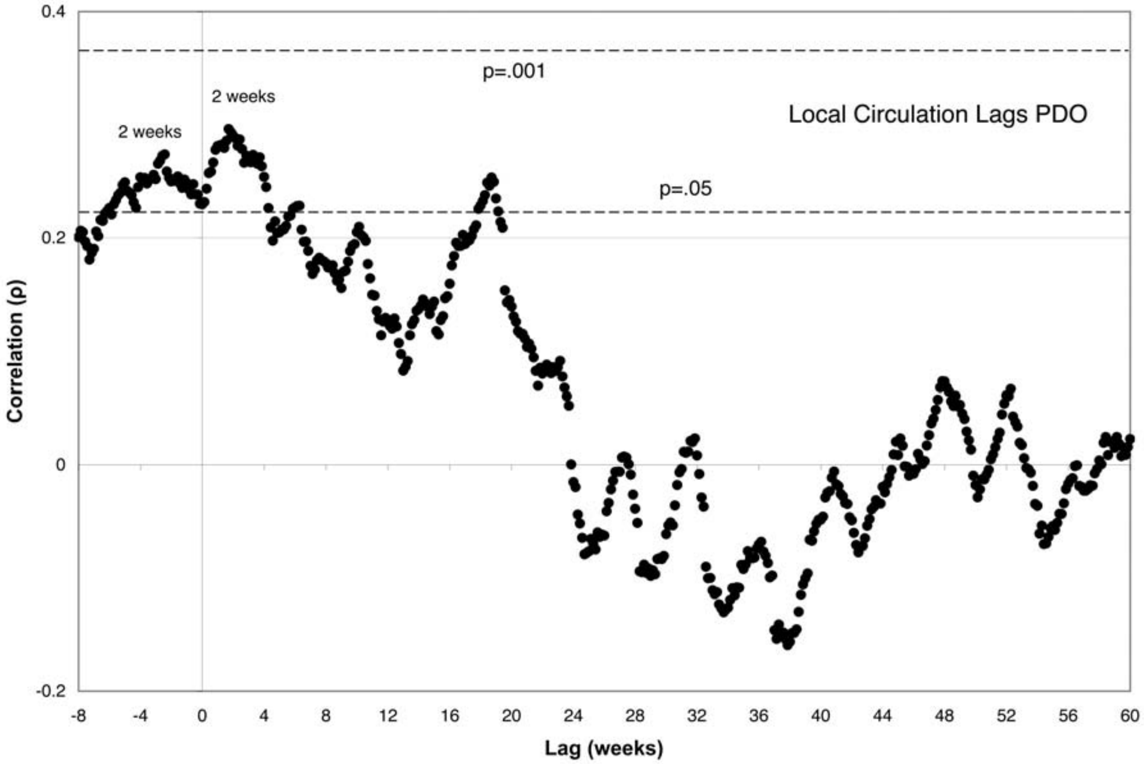


Fig. 5. Cross-correlation (Spearman's ρ) between climate (PDO) and local circulation (EOF #1) with circulation lagging climate. Input values are deviations from seasonal models. "Confidence" bands, based upon changing degrees of freedom, are given as general references only.

that an initial influence of climate change may be directly exerted on local oceanography through changes in local circulation before the full development of the basin-wide sea-surface temperature patterns. This is consistent with the model of large-scale climatic influences being propagated atmospherically, and influencing local wind patterns and near-surface circulation.

Flux

During this study, siliceous biogenic fluxes were dominated by diatoms (95.6%). Radiolarians contributed 3.0% and silicoflagellates 1.4%. Total flux of phytoplankton (diatoms and silicoflagellates) ranged over nearly four orders of magnitude, between 0.86 and 11,162 cells/10 cm^2/day (fig. 6A). Major peaks in flux occurred in spring. There was a sizeable peak in flux between mid-April and mid-May in every year except the El Niño years 1997 (when the trap malfunctioned in early May) and 1998 (when trap malfunctioned in mid-April). The spring peak was the annual maximum except in 1996 when the maximum flux occurred in November and the spring flux was a secondary peak. Phytoplankton dominated total biogenic flux, imposing its seasonal cycle on that of total biogenic flux. A five-point running median captures the major elements of the seasonal cycle of phytoplankton (fig. 6B), accounting for 37% of the variability of the original data. Seasonality is demonstrated by a χ^2 test of flux differences at two-month intervals (December–January, February–March, etc.; $p < .025$). Half of the resultant χ^2 value is contributed by the excess of high values in April and May.

Maximum radiolarian flux was two orders of magnitude less than that of phytoplankton, ranging between 0.65 and 54 cells/10 cm^2/day (fig. 7A). Radiolarian flux exceeded phytoplankton flux in only five traps, all during February and March (1995, 1998, 2000). The highest fluxes of radiolarians tended to occur in the fall (fig. 7B). However, in 1999, coincident with the development of a large La Niña, fluxes increased dramatically, with maximum rates in late spring and summer and only a minor peak the following fall. The five-point running median (fig. 7B) is relatively insensitive to the 1999 outliers and indicates the general tendency for a fall increase in flux, with lower but variable fluxes the rest of the year. Removal of the seasonal model reduces the variability by 50%. A χ^2 test of fluxes at two-month intervals is significant ($p < .025$) with more than half the contribution to the χ^2 values coming from the excess of high values in October and November.

When seasonality is removed, the correlation between phytoplankton and radiolarians is significant ($\rho = 0.48$, $p < .001$) but explains only 23% of the variance of the ranked data. Correlation is maximal at a zero time lag. When radiolarians lag phytoplankton, there is a reason-

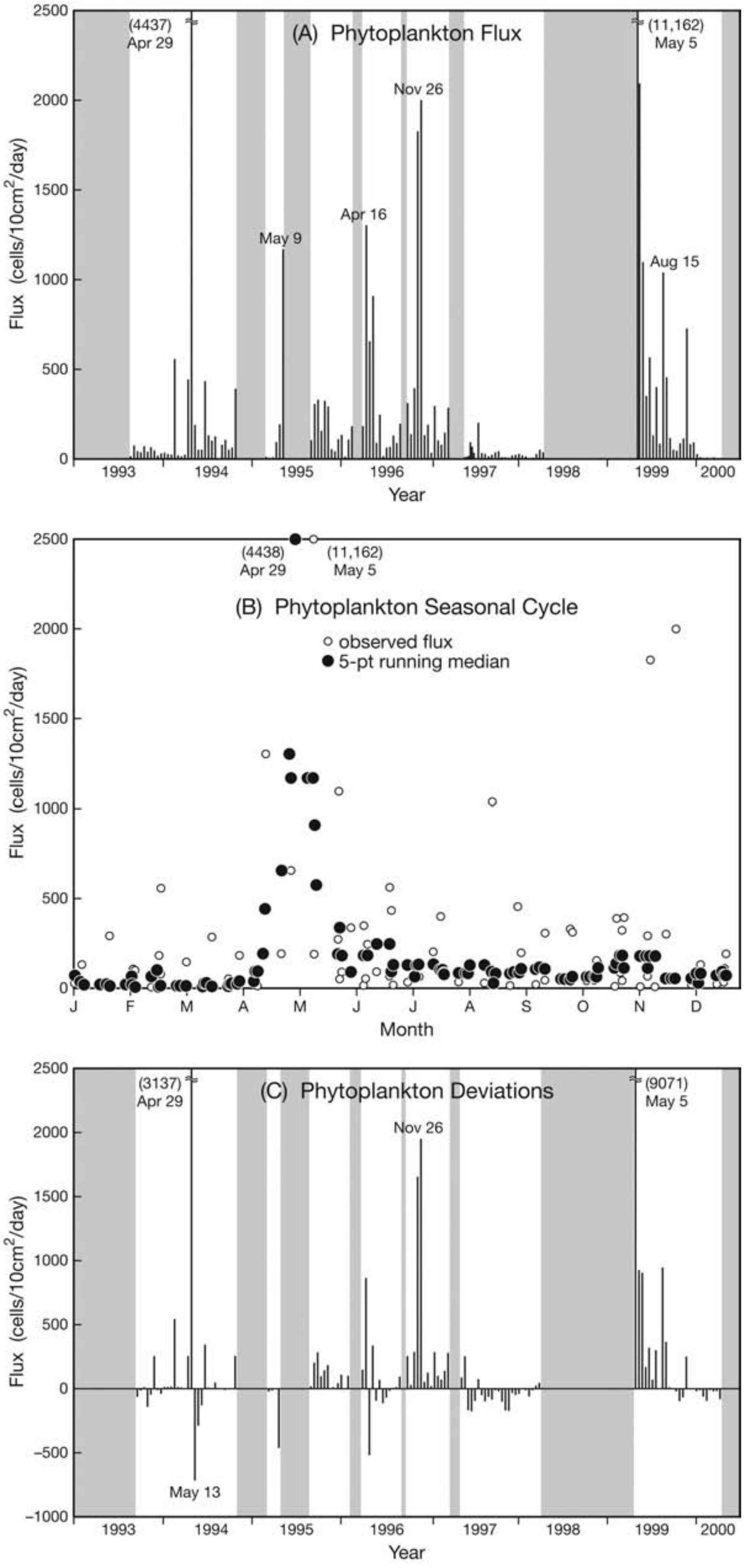


Fig. 6. Temporal patterns of siliceous phytoplankton flux. A) Flux measurements, 19 August 1993–12 April 2000. Shaded areas indicate the longer periods of missing sediment trap samples; B) Fluxes (open circles) and five-point running median (solid circles); C) Temporal distribution of deviations from seasonal model.

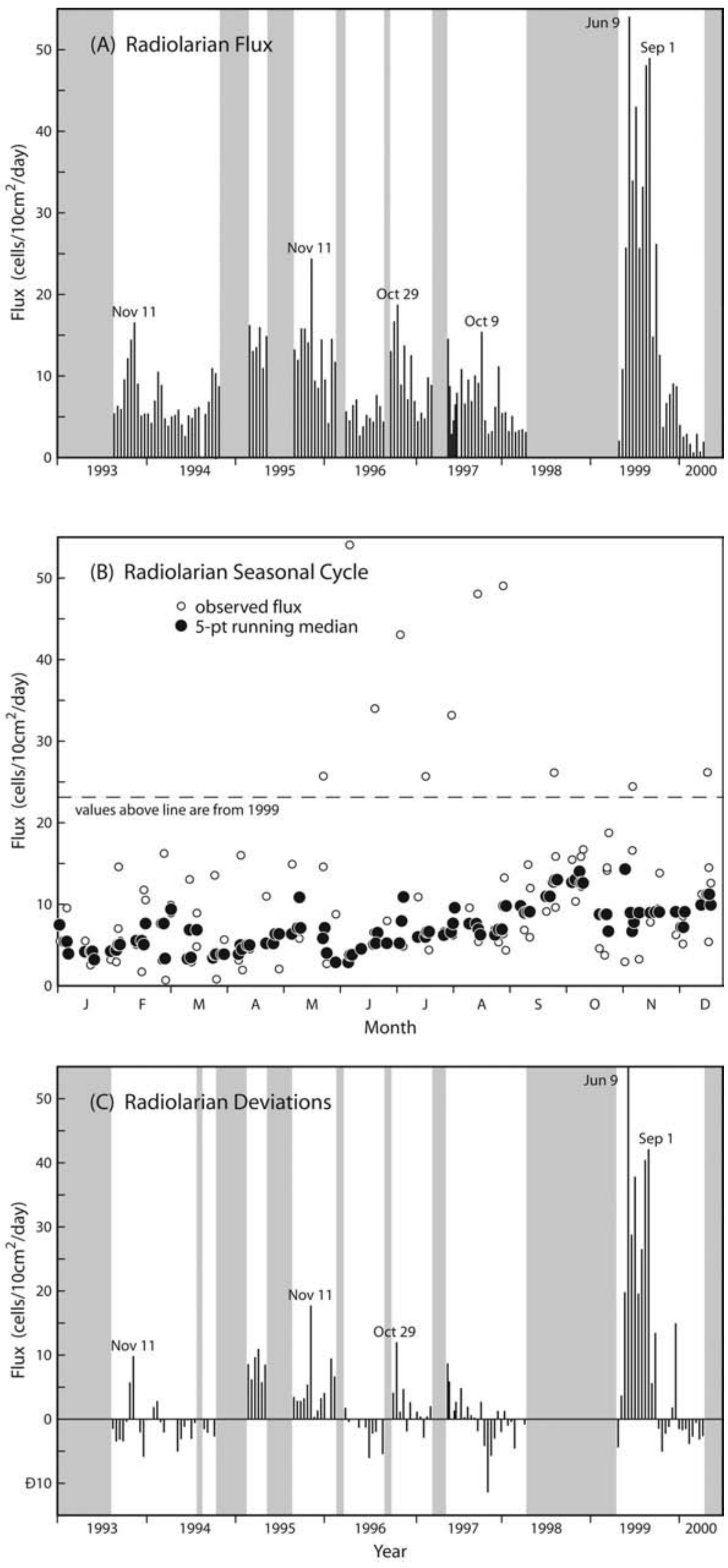


Fig. 7. Temporal patterns of radiolarian flux. A) Flux measurements, 19 August 1993–12 April 2000. Shaded areas indicate the longer periods of missing sediment trap samples; B) Fluxes (open circles) and five-point running median (solid circles). All values above the dashed line were observed in 1999; C) Temporal distribution of deviations from seasonal model.

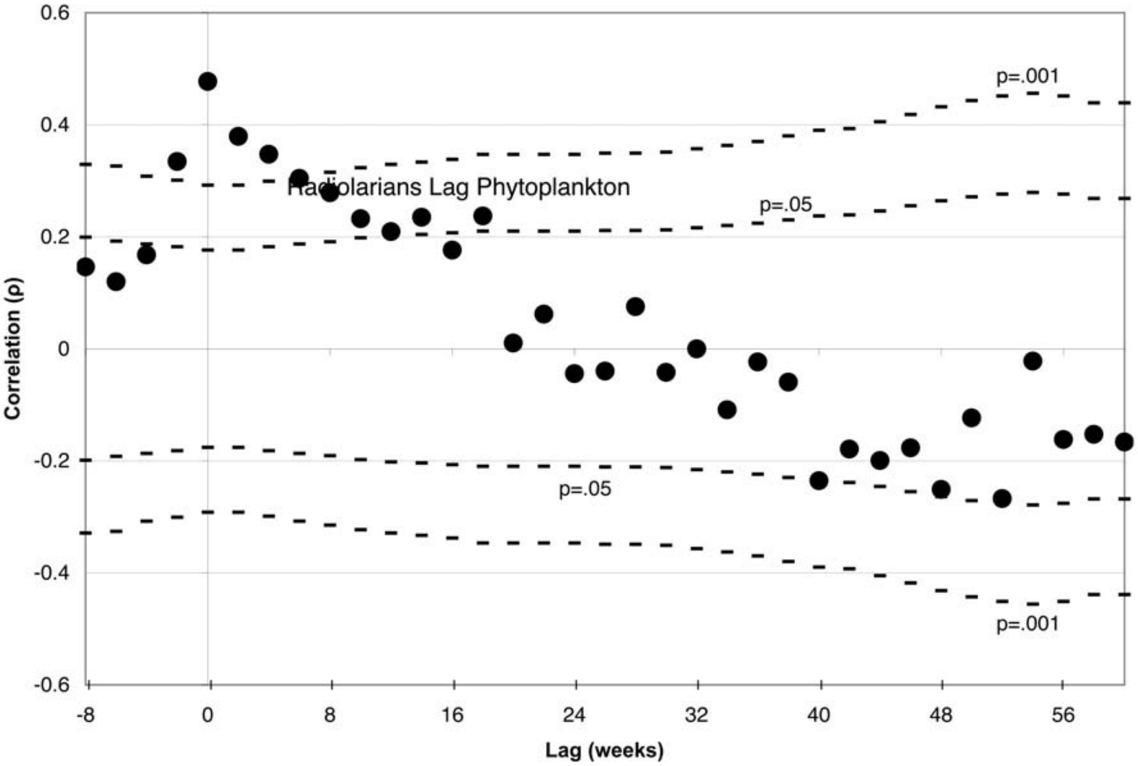


Fig. 8. Cross-correlation of siliceous phytoplankton flux and radiolarian flux, with radiolarians lagging phytoplankton. Negative lags indicate radiolarians leading phytoplankton. Input values are deviations from the seasonal models. "Confidence" bands, based upon changing degrees of freedom, are given as general references only.

able correlation within a 12-week window (fig. 8). A correlation at zero time lag is consistent with the shared variability imposed by the sampling procedure. However, the fact that the correlation persists for at least two months is less consistent with sampling artifact. Some similarities between phytoplankton and radiolarian fluxes are obvious, such as elevated fluxes of both groups in spring 1999 followed by low fluxes at the start of 2000 (fig. 6C, 7C). On the other hand, the prolonged periods of low flux of phytoplankton in March 1995 were not seen in the radiolarian flux, nor were the anomalously high phytoplankton fluxes in the fall of 1996. The high radiolarian fluxes in the summer of 1999 did not have a direct counterpart in the phytoplankton. Because fluxes of phytoplankton and of radiolarians may be at least partially responsive to different environmental parameters, the two data sets have been treated separately in the following analyses.

The Influence of Large-scale Forcing

When seasonality is removed from the parameters, the relationship between phytoplankton flux and climate is negative for a period of approximately 14 weeks (fig. 9A). Warm-water periods are related to reduced flux and cold-water periods to increased flux. Maximum negative correlation occurs at a lag of six weeks when about 10% of the flux variability is explained by the PDO.

Radiolarian flux also shows a negative response to changes in the PDO (fig. 9B). Maximum negative correlations occur at lags of between 38 and 52 weeks. At a 44-week lag time, changes in the PDO account for approximately 16% of the variability of radiolarian flux.

The Influence of Local Forcing

When seasonal variability is removed from parameters, the cross-correlations between phytoplankton flux and the magnitude of local circulation are negative (fig. 10A), indicating that equatorward flow is correlated with high flux and poleward flow with low flux. This is consistent with independent observations that higher phytoplankton biomass is advected into the SBC from upwelling regions along the central California coast while lower biomass is advected from the Southern California Bight (Otero 2002; Venrick et al. 2003). There is a sharp negative peak at three weeks that explains about 6% of the variability. The high-frequency variability of the correlogram is similar to the variability of circulation (fig. 4A, C), which suggests that circulation may account for some of the short-term variability in the flux data.

The relationship of radiolarian flux with circulation (fig. 10B) is similar to that of phytoplankton with respect to the high-frequency variability of the correlogram and

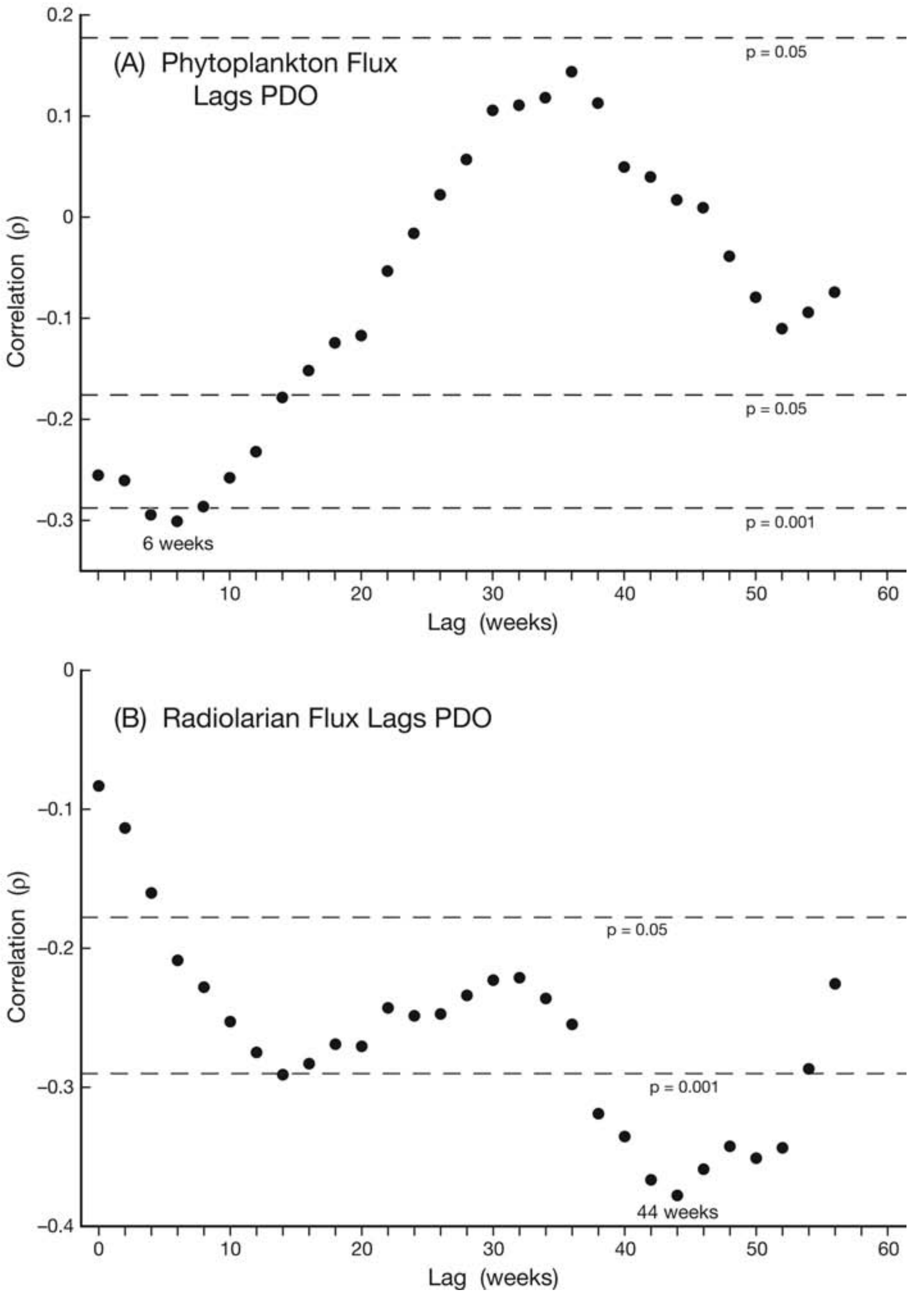


Fig 9. Cross-correlation of PDO and flux input values are deviations from seasonal means. “Confidence” bands, based upon changing degrees of freedom, are given as general references only. A) Siliceous phytoplankton flux; B) Radiolarian flux.

the general location of maxima and minima. However, there are no strong relationships between radiolarian flux and circulation at lags of less than 30 weeks. The strongest correlation, at a lag of 40 weeks, explains 12% of the flux variability.

Specific Events

To examine the influence on flux of extreme climate-driven events more directly, we have used the relationships indicated in the correlograms (fig. 9A and B) to define windows of response for siliceous phytoplankton and radiolarians. Phytoplankton flux has the strongest correlation with climate (negative ρ) when flux lags the PDO by 0–14 weeks. We thus define the window of response to be 0 weeks following the onset of extreme warm-water conditions (PDO deviation >1.62) or cold-water conditions (PDO deviation <−1.50) through 14 weeks (three months) following the end of these conditions. To examine phytoplankton flux during these periods we have plotted the flux data by month (fig. 11).

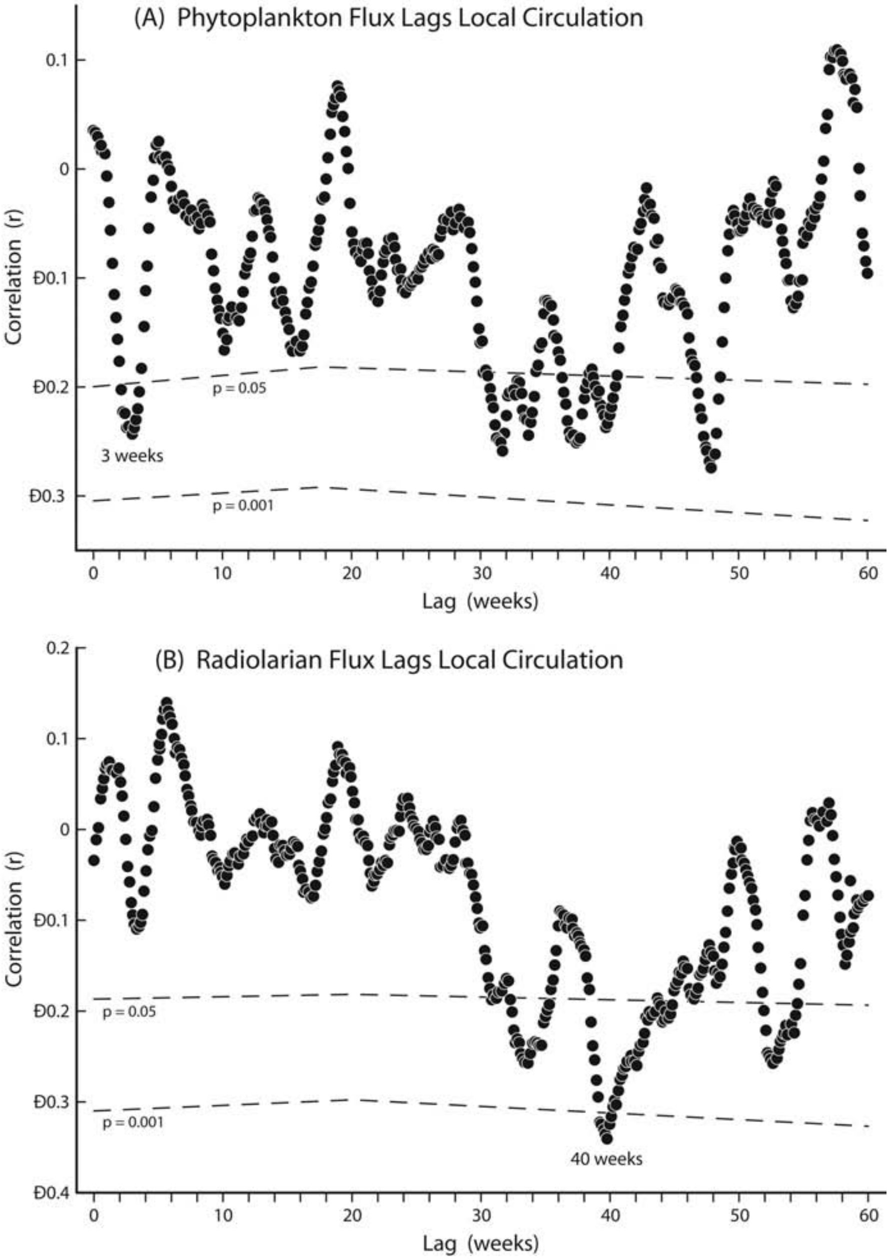


Fig 10. Cross-correlation of circulation (EOF #1) and flux, with flux lagging circulation. Input values are deviations from seasonal means. “Confidence” bands, based upon changing degrees of freedom, are given as general references only; A) Siliceous phytoplankton flux; B) Radiolarian flux.

Fluxes within the window of response to warm-water periods, such as 1993–94 (fig. 11A) and especially 1997–98 (fig. 11B), were the lowest summer and autumn fluxes seen during this study. This is consistent with the expectation of reduced flux during warm-water events. However, fluxes were not reduced during the entire window of response; they were above the monthly median in January 1994 (fig. 11A) when the response occurred early in the window, and were inconsistent in June–July (fig. 11B) when the response was somewhat delayed. Phytoplankton response to cold-water periods is less consistent (fig. 11C, D). The expected flux increases were not seen following the 1994 cold period. Fluxes in May through September 1999, following the large La Niña, were the highest observed in this study (fig. 11D). However, fluxes the following January–April 2000 (still partially in the window of response) were the lowest.

For radiolarians, the window of response is defined as 38–52 weeks (8–12 months) following the peak con-

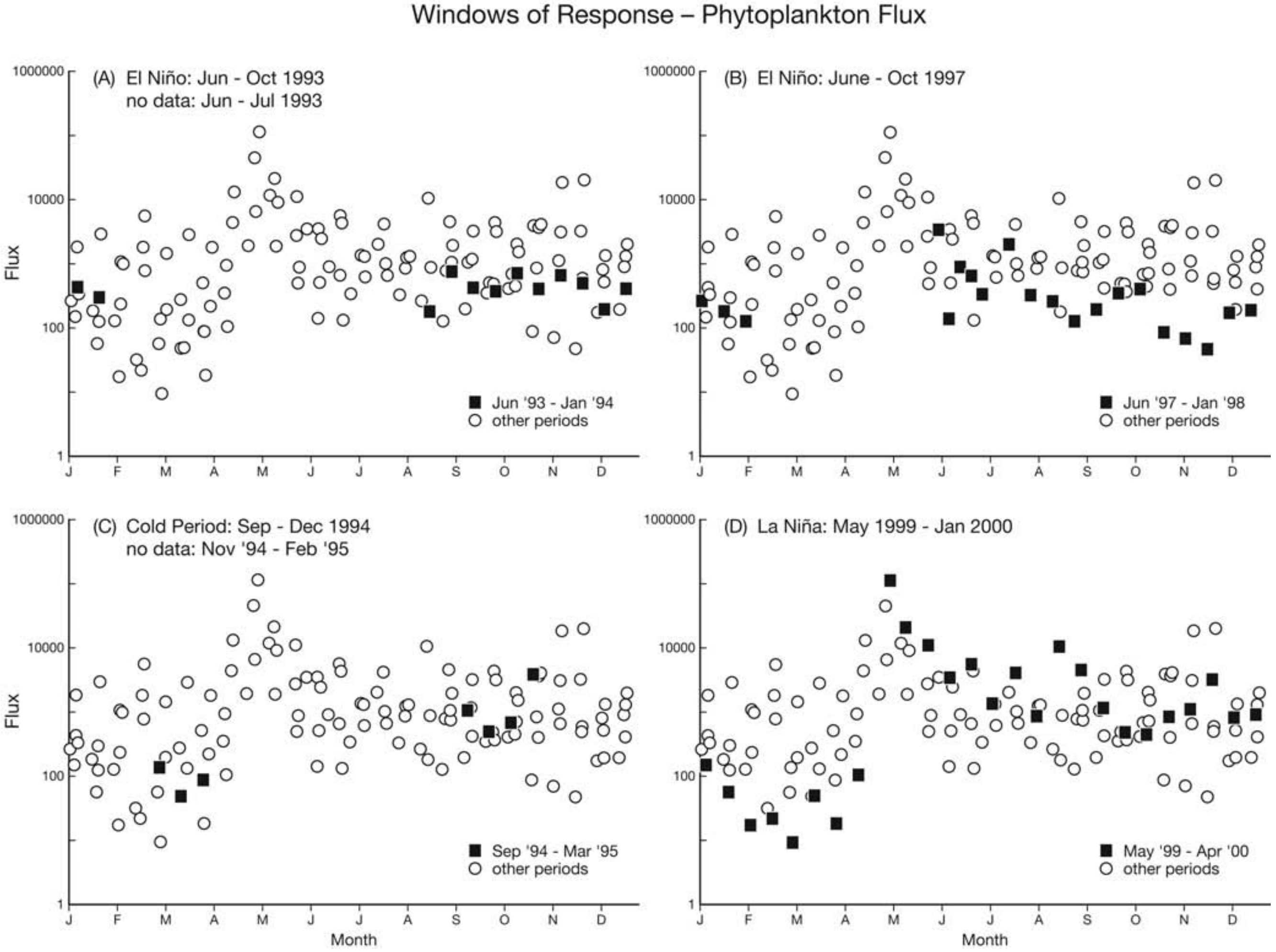


Fig 11. Response of siliceous phytoplankton flux to basin-wide warm- and cold-water events. Warm- and cold-water events are PDO deviations from seasonal model <−1.50 or >1.62; the timing of each event is given at the top left of each figure. On the basis of the cross-correlation of phytoplankton lagging PDO (fig. 9A), the window of response is defined as the onset of peak PDO through three months following the peak. The timing of each window is given in the legend. Fluxes within the window of response are indicated by solid symbols. A) El Niño event 1991–93; B) El Niño event 1997–98; C) Cold-water event of 1994; D) La Niña event of 1999.

ditions (fig. 12). The radiolarian response to warm water is less clear than that of phytoplankton. Fluxes in January–May 1994 appear to have been relatively unaffected (fig. 12A), but we are lacking samples during the latter part of that window. Fluxes in January–April, 1998, following the strong El Niño of 1997, were below the seasonal median (fig. 12B) but were not the lowest observed in those months.

Radiolarian fluxes following the 1994 cold-water event were only somewhat above the median (fig. 12C). Fluxes following the 1999 La Niña were, like phytoplankton fluxes, the lowest fluxes of the entire series at a time when the correlogram leads us to expect high flux. However, we are missing samples through much of this window and cannot rule out the possibility of a flux increase after our sampling ended.

These inconsistent and ambiguous responses to extreme events underscore the complexity of climate-ocean interactions and the inadequacy of condensing these into one or two indices. Several additional flux events were recorded that do not appear to be explained by the environmental factors under consideration:

1. The peak of phytoplankton flux in fall 1996 (fig. 6A, C). The concurrent PDO index (fig. 2) suggests a brief relaxation of generally warm-water conditions the previous August, and the EOF #1 of circulation (fig. 4) shows a reversal from a generally poleward flow in early October. Neither of these environmental changes seems extreme enough to explain the high-magnitude response of phytoplankton flux. On the other hand, chlorophyll concentrations in the euphotic zone around Point Conception recorded during the CalCOFI cruise that fall were anomalously high (Schwing et al. 1997). The elevated near-surface chlorophyll concentrations were not related to the local hydrographic conditions, although there was

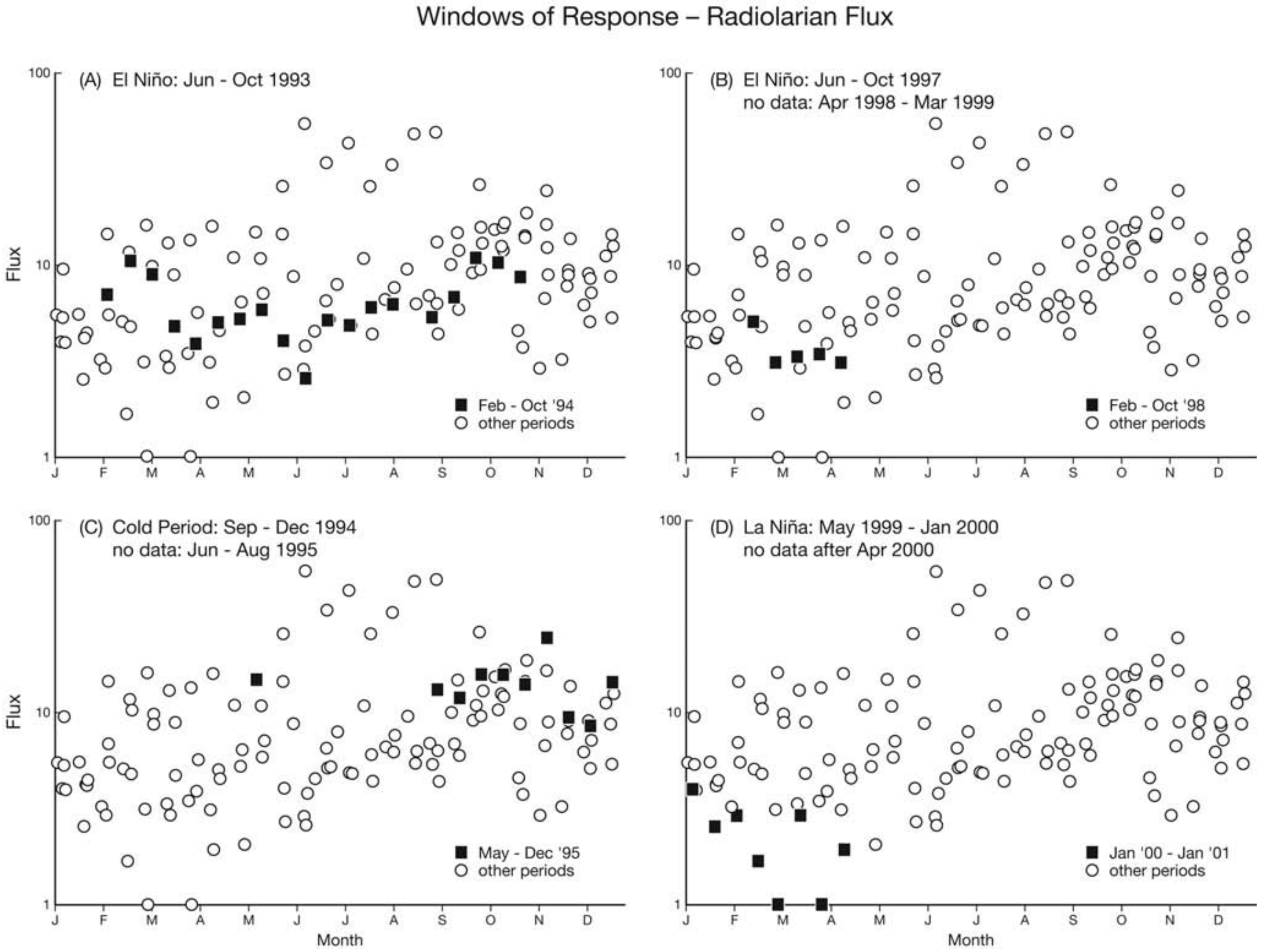


Fig 12. Response of radiolarian flux to basin-wide warm- and cold-water events. Explanation for Figure 11: On the basis of the cross-correlation of radiolarians lagging PDO (fig. 9B), the window of response is defined as 9–12 months after peak PDO deviations. A) El Niño event 1991–93; B) El Niño event 1997–98; C) Cold-water event of 1994; D) La Niña event of 1999.

some evidence for elevated upwelling north of Point Conception (Schwing et al. 1997). The trap data show no concurrent peak in radiolarian flux.

2. The very low fluxes of both phytoplankton and radiolarians during the final months of the trap series (January–April 2000; figs. 6A, C, 7A, C). January–March values were lower than the values associated with the previous El Niño. The previous PDO index and deviations were consistently negative (cold water), suggesting enhanced biomass.
3. The anomalous magnitude and pattern of radiolarian flux in 1999 (fig. 7A, C). Peak fluxes were not only double previous values, but occurred in late spring and summer instead of fall. These fluxes appear to be related to a very strong La Niña event, but peak fluxes followed the onset of cold water and preceded the peak La Niña event.

These periods of anomalous fluxes persisted for one to four months (2–10 trap samples). The explanation may be some unrecognized forcing mechanism, a confounding of recognized mechanisms, or non-linear responses of the microplankton to environmental variability. On a practical level, the duration of these anomalies defines the current effective resolution of the sedimentary record flux in the Santa Barbara Basin.

DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

The parameters investigated here are the total fluxes of siliceous phytoplankton, fluxes of radiolarians, climate (as indexed by the PDO), and local circulation (as indexed by the first EOF of near-surface circulation). Table 1 summarizes the major relationships. All parameters appear to have meaningful cross-correlations at some lag period. The positive correlation between phytoplankton and radiolarian fluxes with very short lag times (fig. 8) is not explained by a common response to either environmental variable considered here. Some fraction of this may be due to a sampling artifact.

TABLE 1

Characteristics of the correlograms presented in this paper. Values are the percent of variability accounted for. In parentheses are the lag times of the maximum correlations in weeks. Climatic influences are represented by the PDO, local influences by the first EOF of near-surface circulation. All data have been corrected for the annual cycle. Negative lag times indicate that the "lagging" parameter is leading.

	Lagging Parameter		
Leading parameter	local influences	phytoplankton flux	radiolarian flux
climatic influences	7% (−2) 8% (+2)	10% (6)	16% (44)
local influences		6% (3)	12% (40)
phytoplankton flux			23% (0)

For both phytoplankton and radiolarians, the shapes of the correlograms with climate and circulation are similar (figs. 9 and 10). For both groups, the strength of the relationship between flux and climate is somewhat greater than between flux and local circulation, but is expressed at somewhat greater lag times. Thus, phytoplankton flux lags the PDO by 6 weeks and circulation by 3 weeks, while radiolarians lag climate by 44 weeks and local circulation by 40 weeks. These results are consistent with an initial effect of climate on flux exerted through the effect of climate on circulation. This reinforcing of influences is also suggested by the correlation between climate and circulation (fig. 5), which peaks when circulation leads the PDO index. However, these two factors together explain less than 20% of the variability of fluxes of phytoplankton and radiolarians, even if climate and circulation act independently.

The high-frequency variability of both correlograms of flux with circulation (fig. 10) is much higher than that of flux with climate. This is not a function of the resolution of the data and is consistent with some direct influence of local circulation on the flux data. However, circulation patterns are so interrelated with climate that our limited flux data do not allow a clear separation of the signals.

Because much of the flux of siliceous phytoplankton appears to originate outside the SBC (Venrick et al. 2003) it is reasonable to postulate that changes in phytoplankton flux are a direct response to advection of different source populations, perhaps augmented by regional population growth in response to changes of wind-induced nutrient input. The response times of siliceous phytoplankton flux to both circulation and climate are consistent with this model. In contrast, the greatest correlation of radiolarians with both forcing scales occurs at unexpectedly long lag times. This suggests that the response of radiolarian flux is less direct. The most conservative interpretation is that radiolarian flux tends to be buffered from environmental changes, perhaps by the deeper distributions of many species, or their different trophic status. A detailed analysis of the radiolarian response is more appropriately conducted at the level of species, and will be deferred until our final paper.

All conclusions about the influence of climate patterns on fluxes are obviously complicated by the low number of "extreme events" that we sampled and by the gaps in our database. Thus, we sampled parts of two El Niño events and one La Niña event, but had a complete data set throughout our estimated window of response period for only radiolarian flux following the 1991–93 El Niño. We cannot eliminate the possibility that we missed the major responses. In general, the results indicate that patterns of biogenic flux are partially consistent with inter- and intra-annual changes in the regional oceanography. Patterns support the expectations that warm-water years and poleward circulation both favor reduced flux of phytoplankton and radiolarians. Evidence for enhanced flux during cold-water events is inconsistent.

A goal of this paper was to explore the resolution of the flux record by direct examination of the influence of local circulation patterns, which are known to have high frequency variability and are expected to influence flux by carrying microplankton from different environments. Our data indicate that with the present state of knowledge, about four months, or quarterly resolution, may be the appropriate limit of useful resolution. Clearly, a much longer data set and much greater understanding of causality are needed before we can accurately hindcast short-term events from sedimentary flux.

We emphasize that our seven-year data set, although too short to discriminate high-frequency forcing mechanisms in this study, is long relative to most sediment trap series. Our results must serve as a caution against over-interpreting sedimentary signals, and especially signals from observations over one or two years only.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Robert Thunell and Eric Tappa for providing the sediment trap samples and Brian Constantino for preparing them for our enumeration. This study was funded in part by the National Sea Grant College Program of the U.S. Department of Commerce's National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration under NOAA grant number NA06RG0142, project number R/CZ-172, through the California Sea Grant Program, and in part by the California State Resources Agency. The studies on circulation were supported through Cooperative Agreement 14-35-0001-30571 between the Minerals Management Service and the Scripps Institution of Oceanography at the University of California, San Diego. The views expressed herein do not necessarily reflect the views of these organizations.

LITERATURE CITED

Behl, R. J. and J. P. Kennett. 1996. Brief interstadial events in the Santa Barbara Basin, NE Pacific, during the past 60 years. Nature 379:243–246.

Berger, W. H. and C. B. Lange. 1998. Silica depletion in the thermocline of the glacial North Pacific: corollaries and implications. Deep-Sea Res. II, 45:1885–1904.

Berger, W. H., C. B. Lange, and A. Weinheimer. 1997. Silica depletion of the thermocline in the eastern North Pacific during glacial conditions: clues from Ocean Drilling Program Site 893, Santa Barbara Basin, California. Geology 25:619–622.

Biondi, F., C. B. Lange, M. K. Hughes, and W. H. Berger. 1997. Inter-decadal signals during the last millennium (AD 1117–1992) in the varve record of the Santa Barbara Basin. Geophys. Res. Lett. 24:193–196.

Bograd, S. J. and R. J. Lynn. 2001. Physical-biological coupling in the California Current during the 1997–99 El Niño-La Niña cycle. Geophys. Res. Lett. 28:275–278.

Bograd, S. J., F. B. Schwing, C. G. Castro, and D. A. Timothy. 2002. Bottom water renewal in the Santa Barbara Basin. J. Geophys. Res. 107(C12), 3216, doi:10.1029/2001JC001291.

Bray, N. A., A. Keyes, and W. M. L. Morawitz. 1999. The California Current System in the Southern California Bight and the Santa Barbara Channel. J. Geophys. Res. 104:7695–7714.

Chelton, D. R., P. A. Bernal, and J. A. McGowan. 1982. Large-scale inter-annual physical and biological interaction in the California Current. J. Mar. Res. 40:1095–1125.

Conover, W. J. 1999. Practical Nonparametric Statistics. 3rd Edition. New York: John Wiley and Sons, pp. 1–584.

Dever, E. P. 2004. Objective maps of near-surface flow states near Point Conception, California. J. Phys. Oceanogr. 34:444–461.

Dever, E. P., M. C. Hendershott, and C. D. Winant. 1998. Statistical aspects of surface drifter observations of circulation in the Santa Barbara Channel. J. Geophys. Res. 103:24781–24797.

Emery, K. O. and J. Hülsemann. 1962. The relationship of sediments, life, and water in a marine basin. Deep-Sea Res. 8:165–185.

Field, D. B. 2004. Planktonic foraminifera in the California Current: Vertical distributions, decadal climate variability, and the 20th century warming. Doctoral dissertation, University of California, San Diego, p. 177.

Field, D. B. and T. R. Baumgartner. 2000. A 900-year stable isotope record of interdecadal and centennial change from the California Current., 2000. Paleoceanography. 15:695–708.

Glantz, M. H. 2003. Forecasting El Niño: science's gift to the 21st century. *In* El Niño, Overview and Bibliography, A. M. Babkina, ed. Hauppauge, N.Y.: Nova Science Publishers, pp. 29–40.

Harms, S. and C. D. Winant. 1998. Characteristic patterns of the circulation in the Santa Barbara Channel. J. Geophys. Res. 103:3041–3065.

Hayward, T. L. 2000. El Niño 1997–98 in the coastal waters of Southern California: a timeline of events. Cal. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 41:98–116.

Hayward, T. L., T. R. Baumgartner, D. M. Checkley, R. Durazo, G. Gaxiola-Castro, K. D. Hyrenbach, A. W. Mantyla, M. M. Mullin, T. Murphree, F. B. Schwing, P. E. Smith, and M. J. Tegner. 1999. The State of the California Current in 1998–1999: transition to cool-water conditions. Cal. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 40:29–62.

Hayward, T. L., D. R. Cayan, P. J. Franks, R. J. Lynn, A. W. Mantyla, J. A. McGowan, P. E. Smith, F. B. Schwing, and E. L. Venrick. 1995. The State of the California Current in 1994–1995: a period of transition. Cal. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 36:19–39.

Hayward, T. L. and E. L. Venrick. 1998. Near-surface pattern in the California Current: coupling between physical and biological structure. Deep-Sea Res. II 45:1617–1638.

Hickey, B. M. 1979. The California Current System—hypotheses and facts. Progr. Oceanogr. 8:191–279.

Huyer, A. and R. L. Smith. 1985. The signature of El Niño off Oregon, 1982–1983. J. Geophys. Res. 90:7133–7142.

Kennett, J. P. and B. L. Ingram. 1995. A 20,000-year record of ocean circulation and climate change from the Santa Barbara Basin. Nature 377:510–514.

Lange, C. B., W. H. Berger, S. K. Burke, R. E. Casey, A. Schimmelmann, A. Soutar, and A. L. Weinheimer. 1987. El Niño in Santa Barbara Basin: diatom, radiolarian, and foraminiferan responses to the 1983 El Niño event. Mar. Geol. 78:153–160.

Lange, C. B., S. K. Burke, and W. H. Berger. 1990. Biological production off southern California is linked to climate change. Climate Change 16:319–329.

Lange, C. B., U. F. Treppke, and G. Fischer. 1994. Seasonal diatom fluxes in the Guinea Basin and their relationships to trade winds, hydrography, and upwelling events. Deep-Sea Res. I 41:859–878.

Lange, C. B., A. L. Weinheimer, F. M. H. Reid, E. Tappa, and R. C. Thunell. 2000. Response of siliceous microplankton from the Santa Barbara Basin to the 1997–98 El Niño event. Cal. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 41:186–193.

Lange, C. B., A. L. Weinheimer, F. M. H. Reid, and R. C. Thunell. 1997. Sedimentation patterns of diatoms, radiolarians, and silicoflagellates in Santa Barbara Basin, California. Cal. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 38:161–170.

Lynn, R. J. and S. J. Bograd. 2002. Dynamic evolution of the 1997–1999 El Niño-La Niña cycle in the southern California Current System. Progr. Oceanogr. 54:59–75.

Lynn, R. J. and J. J. Simpson. 1987. The California Current System: the seasonal variability of its physical characteristics. J. Geophys. Res. 92:12947–12966.

Mantua, N. J., S. R. Hare, Y. Zhang, J. M. Wallace, and R. C. Francis. 1997. A Pacific Interdecadal Climate Oscillation with impacts on salmon production. Bull. Amer. Meteorol. Soc. 78:1069–1079.

McGowan, J. A., S. J. Bograd, R. J. Lynn, and A. J. Miller. 2003. The biological response to the 1977 regime shift in the California Current. Deep-Sea Res. II 50:2567–2582.

Oey, L.-Y., D.-P. Wang, T. Hayward, C. Winant, and M. Hendershott. 2001. "Upwelling" and "cyclonic" regimes of the near-surface circulation in the Santa Barbara Channel. J. Oceanographic Res. 106:9213–9222.

Otero, M. P. 2002. Spatial and temporal characteristics of sediment plumes and phytoplankton blooms in the Santa Barbara Channel. Master's thesis, University of California, Santa Barbara, pp. 113.

Otero, M. P. and D. A. Siegel. 2004. Spatial and temporal characteristics of sediment plumes and phytoplankton blooms in the Santa Barbara Channel. Deep-Sea Res. II 51:1129–1149.

Palacios, D. M., S. J. Bograd, R. Mendelssohn, and F. B. Schwing. 2004. Long-term and seasonal trends in stratification in the California Current, 1950–1993. J. Geophys. Res. 109, C10016, doi:10.1029/2004JC002380.

Peterson, W. T. and F. B. Schwing. 2003. A new climate regime in northeast Pacific ecosystems. Geophys. Res. Lett. 30, doi:10.1029/2003GL017528.

Roemmich, D. and J. A. McGowan. 1995. Climatic warming and the decline of zooplankton in the California Current. Science 267:1324–1326.

Romero, O. E., G. Fischer, C. B. Lange, and G. Wefer. 2000. Siliceous phytoplankton of the western equatorial Atlantic: sediment traps and surface sediments. Deep-Sea Res. II 47:1939–1959.

Sancetta, C. 1989. Processes controlling the accumulation of diatoms in sediments: a model derived from British Columbian fjords. Paleoceanogr. 4:235–251.

Sancetta, C. 1992. Comparison of phytoplankton in sediment trap time series and surface sediments along a productivity gradient. Paleoceanogr. 7:183–194.

Schwing, F. B., T. L. Hayward, K. M. Sakuma, T. Murphree, A. S. Mascarenas Jr., S. I. Castilla, A. W. Mantyla, S. L. Cummings, F. P. Chavez, K. Baltz, and D. G. Ainley. 1997. The state of the California Current, 1996–1997: mixed signals from the tropics. Cal. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 38:22–47.

Schimmelmann, A. and C. B. Lange. 1996. Tales of 1001 varves: a review of Santa Barbara Basin sediment studies. *In* Paleoclimatology and Pale-Oceanography from Laminated Sediments, A. E. S. Kemp, ed. Geological Society Special Publication No. 116:121–141.

Schimmelmann, A., C. B. Lange, and B. L. Meggers. 2003. Paleoclimatic and archeological evidence for a ~200-year recurrence of floods and droughts linking California, Mesoamerica, and South America over the past 2000 years. The Holocene 13:763–778. http://dx.doi.org/10.1191/0959683h1661rp.

Schimmelmann, A. and M. J. Tegner. 1991. Historical oceanographic events reflected in $^{13}C/^{12}C$ ratio of total organic carbon in laminated Santa Barbara Basin sediments. Global Biogeochem. Cycles 5:173–188.

Shipe, R. F. and M. A. Brezinski. 2001. A time series study of silica production and flux in an eastern boundary region: Santa Barbara Basin, California. Global Biogeochem. Cycles 15:517–532.

Shipe, R. F., U. Passow, M. A. Brezinski, W. M. Graham, D. K. Pak, D. A. Siegel, and A. L. Alldredge. 2002. Effects of the 1997–98 El Niño on seasonal variations in suspended and sinking particles in the Santa Barbara Basin. Progr. Oceanogr. 54:105–127.

Soutar, A. and J. D. Isaacs. 1974. Abundance of pelagic fish during the 19th and 20th centuries as recorded in anaerobic sediment off the Californias. Fish. Bull., U.S. 72:257–273.

Strub, P. T. and C. James. 2002a. Altimeter-derived surface circulation in the large-scale NE Pacific Gyre. Part 2: 1997–1998 El Niño anomalies. Progr. Oceanogr. 53:185–214.

Strub, P. T. and C. James. 2002b. The 1997–98 oceanic El Niño signal along the southeast and northeast Pacific boundaries—an altimetric view. Progr. Oceanogr. 54:439–458.

Thunell, R. C. 1998. Particle fluxes in a coastal upwelling zone: sediment trap results from Santa Barbara Basin, California. Deep-Sea Res. II 45:1863–1884.

Thunell, R. C., E. Tappa, and D. M. Anderson. 1995. Sediment fluxes and varve formation in Santa Barbara Basin, offshore California. Geology 23:1083–1086.

Venrick, E. L. 1998a. The phytoplankton of the Santa Barbara Basin: patterns of chlorophyll and species structure and their relationships with those of surrounding stations. Cal. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 39:124–132.

Venrick, E. L. 1998b. Spring in the California Current: the distribution of phytoplankton species, April 1993 and April 1995. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser. 167:73–88.

Venrick, E. L., F. M. H. Reid, and C. B. Lange. 2003. Siliceous phytoplankton in the Santa Barbara Channel: a seven-year comparison of species in a near-bottom sediment trap and in water samples from the euphotic layer. Cal. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 44:107–122.

Wigley, C. R. 1984. A radiolarian analysis of the Monterrey Formation: paleoceanographic reconstructions of the Neogene California Current system. Doctoral dissertation, Rice University, Houston, Texas. pp. 1–487.

Winant, C. D., D. J. Alden, E. P. Dever, K. A. Edwards, and M. C. Hendershott. 1999. Near-surface trajectories off central and southern California. J. Geophys. Res. 104:15713–15726.

Winant, C. D., E. P. Dever, and M. C. Hendershott. 2003. Characteristic patterns of shelf circulation at the boundary between central and southern California. J. Geophys. Res. 108(C2), 3021, doi:10.1029/2001JC001302.

Zhang, Y., J. M. Wallace, and D. S. Battisi. 1997. ENSO-like interdecadal variability: 1900–93. J. Climate 10:1004–1020.

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

CalCOFI Reports is a peer-reviewed journal. Papers submitted for publication in the "Scientific Contributions" section are read by two or more referees and by arbiters when necessary; "Symposium" papers are invited by the convener of the annual symposium and are reviewed and edited at the convener's discretion. The "Reports, Review, and Publications" section contains newsworthy information on the status of stocks and environmental conditions; the papers in this section are not peer reviewed; the CalCOFI Editorial Board will not consider unsolicited review papers.

The CalCOFI Editorial Board will consider for publication in the "Scientific Contributions" section manuscripts not previously published elsewhere that address the following in relation to the North Pacific, the California Current, and the Gulf of California: marine organisms; marine chemistry, fertility, and food chains; marine fishery modeling, prediction, policy, and management; marine climatology, paleoclimatology, ecology, and paleoecology; marine pollution; physical, chemical, and biological oceanography; and new marine instrumentation and methods.

Submission Guidelines

Submissions must be received no later than February 1 of the year in which publication is sought. Please submit one double-spaced, single-sided printout of your manuscript, including text, tables, and figures. Also submit the electronic files for the manuscript on a CD (use Word; see "Manuscript Guidelines" below for more details on preparing tables and figures). Submit manuscript to

CalCOFI Reports
Laura Rogers-Bennett
California Dept. Fish and Game
Bodega Marine Laboratory

The manuscript on the CD and the printouts must be identical. The manuscript should contain the following parts:

1. A title page containing the manuscript's title, your name, your institutional affiliation and contact information (address, telephone and fax numbers, e-mail address), and a word count
2. An abstract of no more than 150 words that succinctly expresses only the manuscript's most central points, using the active voice
3. Body of the text, including any footnotes
4. Literature cited, in alphabetical order
5. Acknowledgments, if any
6. Tables
7. Figures and captions

Manuscript Guidelines

Length. Unless previously approved by the Scientific Editor, manuscripts should not exceed 6,000 words, including title page, abstract, text body, footnotes, acknowledgments, and literature cited but excluding figures and tables.

Text. Double-space all elements of the text, allow margins of at least 1 inch on all sides, and use a standard font (such as Times or Times New Roman) no smaller than 12 points. Number the pages consecutively. Eliminate all nonessential formatting. Indicate subordination of heads consistently; for example, use all caps for the main heads, boldface for the next level, and italics for the third level. To indent paragraphs, use the tab key, not the space bar or a "style" feature of any sort. Never use letters for numbers or vice versa; in other words, do not type the lowercase "el" for the number "one" or the capital letter "oh" for zero. Use your word-processor's automatic footnoting feature to insert footnotes. Acknowledgments, if included, should be placed at the end of the text and may include funding sources. Place the entire text (title page, abstract, text body, footnotes, acknowledgments, and literature cited) in one document file, and label it with your name—for example, "Smith text.doc."

Tables. Use your word-processor's *Table* feature, rather than spaces or tabs, to create the columns and rows. Use *minimal* formatting, and do not insert vertical or horizontal rules. Double-space the tables and use a standard font, such as Times or Times New Roman. Number the tables consecutively, and provide a brief title for each. Place explanatory material and sources in a note beneath the table. Place the tables in a separate file labeled, for example, "Smith tables.doc," and place this on the disk with the text file. Provide one printout of each table, gathered together at the end of the text printout submitted. Be sure each table is specifically referred to in the text.

Figures. Figures must be in black and white. Submit figures—whether drawings, graphs, or photographs—as high-resolution electronic files on a CD. Label the files, for example, "Smith fig 1" and "Smith fig 2." The preferred file formats are JPG and PDF; other acceptable, though less desirable, formats are TIF, EPS, and PS. If you are unable to provide files in these formats, please provide camera-ready copy (high-quality printouts on high-quality paper). The resolution of scanned images must be at least 300 dpi. For each figure, provide one high-quality black-and-white printout on high-quality paper; for original photographs, the printout must be on glossy paper. In the printed volume figures will appear in black and white only and may be reduced from their original size. Contributors are advised to make a trial reduction of complex figures to ensure that patterns, shading, and letters will remain distinct when reduced. Use consistent labels and abbreviations and the same style of lettering for all figures if possible. Number figures consecutively, and specifically refer to each in the text. Provide a caption for each figure. Gather the captions together, and place them at the end of the electronic text file, following the "Literature Cited" section; include the captions in the printouts.

Editorial Style

For matters of editorial style, contributors should consult recent editions of *CalCOFI Reports*. Contributors may also refer to *The Chicago Manual of Style*, 15th ed. Whenever possible, write in the first person, and use active verbs. Use the full name of a person, organization, program, or agency when mentioning it for the first time in your manuscript. Double-check the spelling of non-English words, and include special characters such as accents and umlauts. Use correct SI symbols for *units of measure* in figures, tables, and text (other units may be given in parentheses). Prepare *equations* in accordance with similar expressions in the printed literature.

Cite *sources* in the text as Smith (1999) or Smith and Jones (2000) or (Smith and Jones 2000; Gabriel et al. 1998) (the latter when there are three or more authors). There should be no comma between author and date.

In the "Literature Cited" section, show sources alphabetically by the first author's surname, and secondarily in chronological order with earliest dates first. Provide surnames and first initials of all authors; do not use "et al." for multi-authored works. No source should appear in the "Literature Cited" section unless it is specifically cited in the text, tables, or figure captions. *Personal communications* and *unpublished documents* should not be included in the "Literature Cited" section but may be cited in the text in parentheses; use footnotes only when parentheses will not suffice. Abbreviate journal titles to match BIOSYS usage. Each source must be complete according to the following guidelines:

ARTICLE IN A JOURNAL:

Barnes, J. T., L. D. Jacobson, A. D. MacCall, and P. Wolf. 1992. Recent population trends and abundance estimates for the Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagaz*). Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. Rep. 33:60-75.

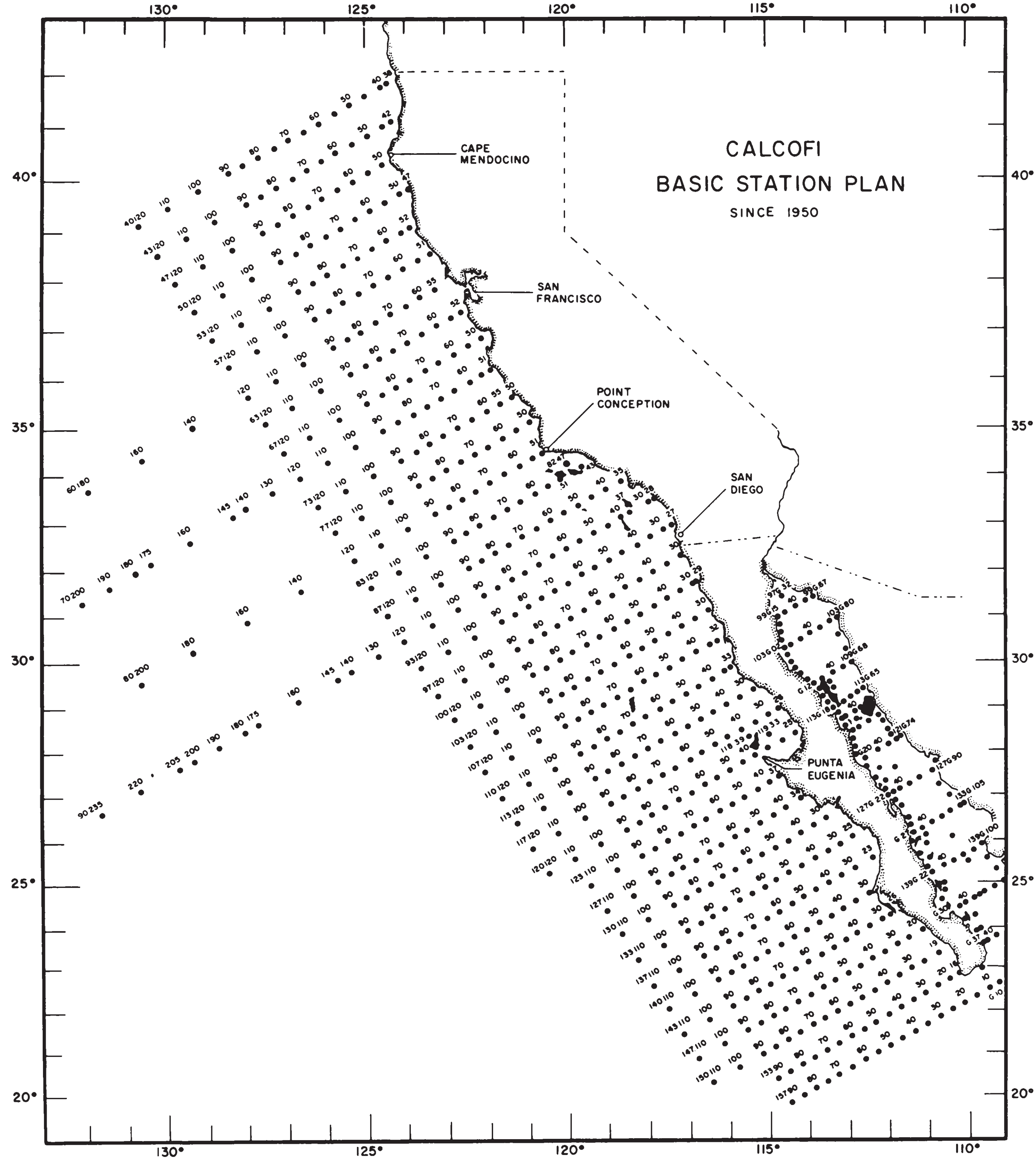
BOOK:

Odum, E. P. 1959. Fundamentals of ecology. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Saunders. 546 pp.

CHAPTER IN A BOOK:

Wooster, W. S., and J. L. Reid Jr. 1963. Eastern boundary currents. *In* The sea, M. N. Hill, ed. New York: Interscience Pub., pp. 253–280.

If your manuscript is accepted for publication, we will provide further guidance regarding preparing it for editing.



CALCOFI

BASIC STATION PLAN
SINCE 1950